# Subtitle C—Federal Property Management Regulations System

# CHAPTER 101—FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS

#### SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL PartPage101 - 1Introduction ..... 101 - 3Annual real property inventories ...... 9 101 - 4Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex in education programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance ..... 10 101-5Centralized services in Federal buildings and complexes 26 Miscellaneous regulations ..... 101-6101 - 8Nondiscrimination in Federal financial assistance 59 programs ..... 101-9 Federal mail management ..... 76 SUBCHAPTER B-MANAGEMENT AND USE OF INFORMATION AND RECORDS 101-11 Federal records, interagency reports, and standard and optional forms ..... 77 SUBCHAPTER C—DEFENSE MATERIALS 101-14-101-15[Reserved] SUBCHAPTER D-PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND SPACE 101–16 101-17Assignment and utilization of space ...... 78 101-18 Acquisition of real property ..... 78 101-19 Construction and alteration of public buildings ..... 91 101-20Management of buildings and grounds ..... 194 101-21Federal Buildings Fund ..... 215 APPENDIX TO SUBCHAPTER D—TEMPORARY REGULATIONS ...... 216 SUBCHAPTER E—SUPPLY AND PROCUREMENT 101 - 25General ..... 219 101-26Procurement sources and program ..... 232 101 - 27265 Inventory management .....

#### 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

Part 101–28 101–29 101–30 101–31 101–32 101–33 101–34 Appendi	Storage and distribution Federal product descriptions Federal catalog system Inspection and quality control [Reserved] Public utilities [Reserved] ix to Subchapter E—Temporary Regulations [Red]	Page 275 280 286 300 301
	SUBCHAPTER F [Reserved]	
SUBCHA	APTER G—AVIATION, TRANSPORTATION, AND MOTOR VEHIC	LES
101–37 101–38 101–39 101–40 101–41 Appendingserved	Government aviation administration and coordination  Motor vehicle management  Interagency fleet management systems  Transportation and traffic management  Transportation documentation and audit  ix to Subchapter G—Temporary Regulations [Re-	305 327 327 341 341
	SUBCHAPTER H—UTILIZATION AND DISPOSAL	
101–42 101–43	Utilization and disposal of hazardous materials and certain categories of property	342 366
101–44 101–45	Donation of surplus personal property	366
101 10	property	366
101–46	Replacement of personal property pursuant to the exchange/sale authority	408
101–47	Utilization and disposal of real property	408
101–48	Utilization, donation, or disposal of abandoned and	
101–49	forfeited personal property	483 493
APPEND	IX TO SUBCHAPTER H—TEMPORARY REGULATIONS	493

#### SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

#### PART 101-1—INTRODUCTION

#### Subpart 101-1.1—Regulation System

Sec.

101-1.100 Scope of subpart.

101–1.101 Federal Property Management Regulations System.

101–1.102 Federal Property Management Regulations.

101-1.103 FPMR temporary regulations.

101-1.104 Publication and distribution of FPMR.

101-1.104-1 Publication.

101-1.104-2 Distribution.

101-1.105 Authority for FPMR System.

101-1.106 Applicability of FPMR.

101-1.107 Agency consultation regarding FPMR.

101–1.108 Agency implementation and supplementation of FPMR.

101-1.109 Numbering in FPMR System.

101-1.110 Deviation.

101-1.111 Retention of FPMR amendments.

101-1.112 Change lines.

#### Subparts 101–1.2—101–1.48 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101-1.49—Illustrations of Forms

101-1.4900 Scope of subpart.

101-1.4901 Standard forms. [Reserved]

101-1.4902 GSA forms.

101-1.4902-2053 GSA Form 2053, Agency Consolidated Requirements for GSA Regulations and Other External Issuances.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 29 FR 13255, Sept. 24, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

#### Subpart 101–1.1—Regulation System

#### $\S 101-1.100$ Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth introductory material concerning the Federal Property Management Regulations System: its content, types, publication, authority, applicability, numbering, deviation procedure, as well as agency consultation, implementation, and supplementation.

### § 101-1.101 Federal Property Management Regulations System.

The Federal Property Management Regulations System described in this subpart is established and shall be used by General Services Administration (GSA) officials and, as provided in this subpart, by other executive agency officials, in prescribing regulations, policies, procedures, and delegations of authority pertaining to the management of property, and other programs and activities of the type administered by GSA, except procurement and contract matters contained in the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR).

[54 FR 37652, Sept. 12, 1989]

### § 101-1.102 Federal Property Management Regulations.

The Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) are regulations, as described by §101–1.101, prescribed by the Administrator of General Services to govern and guide Federal agencies.

### § 101-1.103 FPMR temporary regulations.

(a) FPMR temporary regulations are authorized for publication when time or exceptional circumstances will not permit promulgation of an amendment to the Code of Federal Regulations and if the regulation will be effective for a period of 12 months or less except as provided in §101–1.103(b), below. These temporary regulations will be codified before the designated expiration date or their effective date will be extended if it is determined that conversion to permanent form cannot be accomplished within the specified time frame.

(b) FPMR temporary regulations may have an effective period of up to 2 years when codification is not anticipated or is not considered practical.

[54 FR 37652, Sept. 12, 1989]

### §101–1.104 Publication and distribution of FPMR.

#### § 101-1.104-1 Publication.

FPMR will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, in looseleaf form, and in accumulated form in the Code of Federal Regulations. Temporary-type FPMR will be published in the Notices

#### § 101-1.104-2

section of the FEDERAL REGISTER<sup>1</sup> and in looseleaf form.

[36 FR 4983, Mar. 16, 1971]

#### § 101-1.104-2 Distribution.

- (a) Each agency shall designate an official to serve as liaison with GSA on matters pertaining to the distribution of FPMR and other publications in the FPMR series. Agencies shall report all changes in designation of agency liaison officers to the General Services Administration (CAR), Washington, DC 20405.
- (b) FPMR and other publications in the FPMR series will be distributed to agencies in bulk quantities for internal agency distribution in accordance with requirements information furnished by liaison officers. FPMR and other publications in the FPMR series will not be stocked by, and cannot be obtained from, GSA regional offices.
- (c) Agencies shall submit their consolidated requirements for FPMR and other publications in the FPMR series, including requirements of field activities, and changes in such requirements on GSA Form 2053, Agency Consolidated Requirements for GSA Regulations and Other External Issuances (illustrated at §101–1.4902–2053). The mailing address is shown on the form.

[36 FR 4983, Mar. 16, 1971, as amended at 53 FR 2739, Feb. 1, 1988]

### § 101-1.105 Authority for FPMR System.

The FPMR system is prescribed by the Administrator of General Services under authority of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 377, as amended, and other laws and authorities specifically cited in the text.

#### § 101-1.106 Applicability of FPMR.

The FPMR apply to all Federal agencies to the extent specified in the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 or other applicable law.

### §101-1.107 Agency consultation regarding FPMR.

FPMR are developed and prescribed in consultation with affected Federal agencies.

### § 101-1.108 Agency implementation and supplementation of FPMR.

Chapters 102 through 150 of this title are available for agency implementation and supplementation of FPMR contained in chapter 101 of this title. Supplementation pertains to agency regulations in the subject matter of FPMR but not yet issued in chapter 101

[54 FR 37652, Sept. 12, 1989]

### §101-1.109 Numbering in FPMR System.

(a) In the numbering system, all FPMR material is preceded by the digits 101-. This means that it is chapter 101 in title 41 of the Code of Federal Regulations. It has no other significance. The digit(s) before the decimal point indicates the part; the digits after the decimal point indicate, without separation, the subpart and section. For example:

- (b) At the bottom of each page appears the number and date (month and year) of the FPMR amendment which transmitted it.
- (c) Agency implementing regulations should conform to the FPMR section numbers, except for the substitution of the chapter designation of the agency. Agency supplementing regulations should be numbered "50" or higher for section, subpart, or part as may be involved.

[54 FR 37652, Sept. 12, 1989]

#### § 101-1.110 Deviation.

(a) In the interest of establishing and maintaining uniformity to the greatest extent feasible, deviations; i.e., the use of any policy or procedure in any manner that is inconsistent with a policy or procedure prescribed in the Federal Property Management Regulations, are prohibited unless such deviations have been requested from the approved by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>EDITORIAL NOTE: FPMR temporary regulations are published in the Rules and Regulations section of the FEDERAL REGISTER and, if in effect on the revision date of the Code of Federal Regulations volume, in the appendixes to the subchapters in 41 CFR chapter 101.

the Administrator of General Services or his authorized designee. Deviations may be authorized by the Administrator of General Services or his authorized designee when so doing will be in the best interest of the Government. Request for deviations shall clearly state the nature of the deviation and the reasons for such special action.

- (b) Requests for deviations from the FPMR shall be sent to the General Services Administration for consideration in accordance with the following:
- (1) For onetime (individual) deviations, requests shall be sent to the address provided in the applicable regulation. Lacking such direction, requests shall be sent to the Administrator of General Services, Washington, DC 20405.
- (2) For class deviations, requests shall be sent to only the Administrator of General Services.

[54 FR 37652, Sept. 12, 1989]

### § 101-1.111 Retention of FPMR amendments.

Retention of FPMR amendments and removed pages will provide a history of FPMR issuances and facilitate determining which regulations were in effect at particular times.

[39 FR 40952, Nov. 22, 1974]

#### §101-1.112 Change lines.

- (a) Single-column format: Vertical lines in the right margin of a page indicate material changed, deleted, or added by the FPMR amendment cited at the bottom of that page. Where insertion of new material results in shifting of unchanged material on following pages, no vertical lines will appear on such pages but the FPMR amendment transmitting such new pages will be cited at the bottom of each page.
- (b) Double-column format: Arrows printed in the margin of a page indicated material changed, deleted, or added by the FPMR amendment cited at the bottom of that page.

[54 FR 37652, Sept. 12, 1989]

### Subparts 101–1.2—101–1.48 [Reserved]

### Subpart 101–1.49—Illustrations of Forms

#### § 101-1.4900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart illustrates forms prescribed or available for use in connection with subject matter covered in other subparts of this part 101–1.

[36 FR 4983, Mar. 16, 1971]

### §101–1.4901 Standard forms. [Reserved]

#### § 101-1.4902 GSA forms.

- (a) The GSA forms are illustrated in this section to show their text, format, and arrangement and to provide a ready source of reference. The subsection numbers in this section correspond with the GSA numbers.
- (b) GSA forms illustrated in §101–1.4902 may be obtained by addressing requests to the General Services Administration, National Forms and Publications Center-7 CAR-W, Warehouse 4, Dock No. 1, 501 West Felix Street, Forth Worth, TX 76115.

[36 FR 4984, Mar. 16, 1971, as amended at 53 FR 2739, Feb. 1, 1988]

#### §101-1.4902-2053 GSA Form 2053, Agency Consolidated Requirements for GSA Regulations and Other External Issuances.

NOTE: The form listed in §101–1.4902–2053 is filed as part of the original document. Copies of the form may be obtained from the General Services Administration (3BRD), Washington, DC 20407.

[36 FR 4984, Mar. 16, 1971]

### PART 101–3—ANNUAL REAL PROPERTY INVENTORIES

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Source: 66 FR 55594, Nov. 2, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

# § 101-3.000 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220).

For information on annual real property inventories previously contained in this part, see FMR part 84 (41 CFR part 102-84).

#### Pt. 101-4

#### PART 101-4—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF SEX IN EDU-CATION PROGRAMS OR ACTIVI-TIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINAN-CIAL ASSISTANCE

#### Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.

101-4.100 Purpose and effective date.

101–4.105 Definitions.

101-4.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

101-4.115 Assurance required.

101-4.120 Transfers of property.

101–4.125 Effect of other requirements.

101-4.130 Effect of employment opportunities.

101–4.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

101-4.140 Dissemination of policy.

#### Subpart B—Coverage

101-4.200 Application.

101-4.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.

101-4.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

101--4.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.

101-4.220 Admissions.

101–4.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

101–4.230 Transition plans.

 $101\hbox{--}4.235\quad Statutory\ amendments.$ 

#### Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

101-4.300 Admission.

101–4.305 Preference in admission.

101-4.310 Recruitment.

#### Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

101-4.400 Education programs or activities.

101-4.405 Housing.

101–4.410 Comparable facilities.

101-4.415 Access to course offerings.

101–4.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

101-4.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

101-4.430 Financial assistance.

101-4.435 Employment assistance to students.

101–4.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.

101-4.445 Marital or parental status.

101--4.450 Athletics.

101-4.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

#### Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

101-4.500 Employment.

101-4.505 Employment criteria.

101-4.510 Recruitment.

101-4.515 Compensation.

101-4.520 Job classification and structure.

101-4.525 Fringe benefits.

101-4.530 Marital or parental status.

101-4.535 Effect of state or local law or other requirements.

101-4.540 Advertising.

101-4.545 Pre-employment inquiries.

101-4.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

#### Subpart F—Procedures

101-4.600 Notice of covered programs.

101-4.605 Enforcement procedures.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688.

SOURCE: 65 FR 52865, 52891, Aug. 30, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

#### Subpart A—Introduction

#### § 101-4.100 Purpose and effective date.

The purpose of these Title IX regulations is to effectuate Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (except sections 904 and 906 of those Amendments) (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688), which is designed to eliminate (with certain exceptions) discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, whether or not such program or activity is offered or sponsored by an educational institution as defined in these Title IX regulations. The effective date of these Title IX regulations shall be September 29, 2000.

#### § 101-4.105 Definitions.

As used in these Title IX regulations, the term:

Administratively separate unit means a school, department, or college of an educational institution (other than a local educational agency) admission to which is independent of admission to any other component of such institution.

Admission means selection for parttime, full-time, special, associate, transfer, exchange, or any other enrollment, membership, or matriculation in or at an education program or activity operated by a recipient.

Applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by an official of the Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance, or by a recipient, as a condition to becoming a recipient.

Designated agency official means the Associate Administrator for Civil Rights.

Educational institution means a local educational agency (LEA) as defined by 20 U.S.C. 8801(18), a preschool, a private elementary or secondary school, or an applicant or recipient that is an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, as defined in this section.

Federal financial assistance means any of the following, when authorized or extended under a law administered by the Federal agency that awards such assistance:

- (1) A grant or loan of Federal financial assistance, including funds made available for:
- (i) The acquisition, construction, renovation, restoration, or repair of a building or facility or any portion thereof; and
- (ii) Scholarships, loans, grants, wages, or other funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of students admitted to that entity, or extended directly to such students for payment to that entity.
- (2) A grant of Federal real or personal property or any interest therein, including surplus property, and the proceeds of the sale or transfer of such property, if the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not, upon such sale or transfer, properly accounted for to the Federal Government.
- (3) Provision of the services of Federal personnel.
- (4) Sale or lease of Federal property or any interest therein at nominal consideration, or at consideration reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipi-

ent or in recognition of public interest to be served thereby, or permission to use Federal property or any interest therein without consideration.

(5) Any other contract, agreement, or arrangement that has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance to any education program or activity, except a contract of insurance or guaranty.

Institution of graduate higher education means an institution that:

- (1) Offers academic study beyond the bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, whether or not leading to a certificate of any higher degree in the liberal arts and sciences:
- (2) Awards any degree in a professional field beyond the first professional degree (regardless of whether the first professional degree in such field is awarded by an institution of undergraduate higher education or professional education); or
- (3) Awards no degree and offers no further academic study, but operates ordinarily for the purpose of facilitating research by persons who have received the highest graduate degree in any field of study.

Institution of professional education means an institution (except any institution of undergraduate higher education) that offers a program of academic study that leads to a first professional degree in a field for which there is a national specialized accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary of Education.

Institution of undergraduate higher education means:

- (1) An institution offering at least two but less than four years of collegelevel study beyond the high school level, leading to a diploma or an associate degree, or wholly or principally creditable toward a baccalaureate degree; or
- (2) An institution offering academic study leading to a baccalaureate degree; or
- (3) An agency or body that certifies credentials or offers degrees, but that may or may not offer academic study.

Institution of vocational education means a school or institution (except an institution of professional or graduate or undergraduate higher education) that has as its primary purpose preparation of students to pursue a

technical, skilled, or semiskilled occupation or trade, or to pursue study in a technical field, whether or not the school or institution offers certificates, diplomas, or degrees and whether or not it offers full-time study.

Recipient means any State or political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient and that operates an education program or activity that receives such assistance, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee thereof.

Student means a person who has gained admission.

Title IX means Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92–318, 86 Stat. 235, 373 (codified as amended at 20 U.S.C. 1681–1688) (except sections 904 and 906 thereof), as amended by section 3 of Public Law 93–568, 88 Stat. 1855, by section 412 of the Education Amendments of 1976, Public Law 94–482, 90 Stat. 2234, and by Section 3 of Public Law 100–259, 102 Stat. 28, 28–29 (20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688).

Title IX regulations means the provisions set forth at  $\S 101-4.100$  through 101-4.605.

Transition plan means a plan subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education pursuant to section 901(a)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681(a)(2), under which an educational institution operates in making the transition from being an educational institution that admits only students of one sex to being one that admits students of both sexes without discrimination.

### § 101-4.110 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

(a) Remedial action. If the designated agency official finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, such recipient shall take such remedial action as the designated agency official deems necessary to overcome the effects of such discrimination.

- (b) Affirmative action. In the absence of a finding of discrimination on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, a recipient may take affirmative action consistent with law to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation therein by persons of a particular sex. Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted to alter any affirmative action obligations that a recipient may have under Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12086, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264.
- (c) Self-evaluation. Each recipient education institution shall, within one year of September 29, 2000:
- (1) Evaluate, in terms of the requirements of these Title IX regulations, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof concerning admission of students, treatment of students, and employment of both academic and non-academic personnel working in connection with the recipient's education program or activity:
- (2) Modify any of these policies and practices that do not or may not meet the requirements of these Title IX regulations; and
- (3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination that resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these policies and practices.
- (d) Availability of self-evaluation and related materials. Recipients shall maintain on file for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall provide to the designated agency official upon request, a description of any modifications made pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section and of any remedial steps taken pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section

#### § 101-4.115 Assurance required.

(a) General. Either at the application stage or the award stage, Federal agencies must ensure that applications for Federal financial assistance or awards

of Federal financial assistance contain, be accompanied by, or be covered by a specifically identified assurance from the applicant or recipient, satisfactory to the designated agency official, that each education program or activity operated by the applicant or recipient and to which these Title IX regulations apply will be operated in compliance with these Title IX regulations. An assurance of compliance with these Title IX regulations shall not be satisfactory to the designated agency official if the applicant or recipient to whom such assurance applies fails to commit itself to take whatever remedial action is necessary in accordance with §101-4.110(a) to eliminate existing discrimination on the basis of sex or to eliminate the effects of past discrimination whether occurring prior to or subsequent to the submission to the designated agency official of such assurance.

- (b) Duration of obligation. (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide real property or structures thereon, such assurance shall obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used to provide an education program or activity.
- (2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.
- (3) In all other cases such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.
- (c) Form. (1) The assurances required by paragraph (a) of this section, which may be included as part of a document that addresses other assurances or obligations, shall include that the applicant or recipient will comply with all applicable Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to: Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1681–1683, 1685–1688).
- (2) The designated agency official will specify the extent to which such assurances will be required of the applicant's or recipient's subgrantees,

contractors, subcontractors, transferees, or successors in interest.

#### § 101-4.120 Transfers of property.

If a recipient sells or otherwise transfers property financed in whole or in part with Federal financial assistance to a transferee that operates any education program or activity, and the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not upon such sale or transfer properly accounted for to the Federal Government, both the transferor and the transferee shall be deemed to be recipients, subject to the provisions of §§101–4.205 through 101–4.235(a).

### § 101-4.125 Effect of other requirements.

- (a) Effect of other Federal provisions. The obligations imposed by these Title IX regulations are independent of, and do not alter, obligations not to discriminate on the basis of sex imposed by Executive Order 11246, 3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339; as amended by Executive Order 11375, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684; as amended by Executive Order 11478, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 803; as amended by Executive Order 12087, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230; as amended by Executive Order 12107, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 264; sections 704 and 855 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 295m, 298b-2); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e et seq.); the Equal Pay Act of 1963 (29 U.S.C. 206); and any other Act of Congress or Federal regulation.
- (b) Effect of State or local law or other requirements. The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement that would render any applicant or student ineligible, or limit the eligibility of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, to practice any occupation or profession.
- (c) Effect of rules or regulations of private organizations. The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any organization,

club, athletic or other league, or association that would render any applicant or student ineligible to participate or limit the eligibility or participation of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, in any education program or activity operated by a recipient and that receives Federal financial assistance.

### § 101-4.130 Effect of employment opportunities.

The obligation to comply with these Title IX regulations is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for members of one sex than for members of the other sex.

## § 101-4.135 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) Designation of responsible employee. Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under these Title IX regulations, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to such recipient alleging its noncompliance with these Title IX regulations or alleging any actions that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations. The recipient shall notify all its students and employees of the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee or employees appointed pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) Complaint procedure of recipient. A recipient shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

#### § 101-4.140 Dissemination of policy.

(a) Notification of policy. (1) Each recipient shall implement specific and continuing steps to notify applicants for admission and employment, students and parents of elementary and secondary school students, employees, sources of referral of applicants for admission and employment, and all unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient,

that it does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the educational programs or activities that it operates, and that it is required by Title IX and these Title IX regulations not to discriminate in such a manner. Such notification shall contain such information, and be made in such manner, as the designated agency official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by Title IX and these Title IX regulations, but shall state at least that the requirement not to discriminate in education programs or activities extends to employment therein, and to admission thereto unless §§ 101-4.300 through 101-4.310 do not apply to the recipient, and that inquiries concerning the application of Title IX and these Title IX regulations to such recipient may be referred to the employee designated pursuant to §101-4.135, or to the designated agency offi-

(2) Each recipient shall make the initial notification required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 90 days of September 29, 2000 or of the date these Title IX regulations first apply to such recipient, whichever comes later, which notification shall include publication in:

- (i) Newspapers and magazines operated by such recipient or by student, alumnae, or alumni groups for or in connection with such recipient; and
- (ii) Memoranda or other written communications distributed to every student and employee of such recipient.
- (b) Publications. (1) Each recipient shall prominently include a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section in each announcement, bulletin, catalog, or application form that it makes available to any person of a type, described in paragraph (a) of this section, or which is otherwise used in connection with the recruitment of students or employees.
- (2) A recipient shall not use or distribute a publication of the type described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section that suggests, by text or illustration, that such recipient treats applicants, students, or employees differently on the basis of sex except as such treatment is permitted by these Title IX regulations.

(c) Distribution. Each recipient shall distribute without discrimination on the basis of sex each publication described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and shall apprise each of its admission and employment recruitment representatives of the policy of non-discrimination described in paragraph (a) of this section, and shall require such representatives to adhere to such policy

#### Subpart B—Coverage

#### $\S 101-4.200$ Application.

Except as provided in §§101–4.205 through 101–4.235(a), these Title IX regulations apply to every recipient and to each education program or activity operated by such recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.

## § 101-4.205 Educational institutions and other entities controlled by religious organizations.

(a) Exemption. These Title IX regulations do not apply to any operation of an educational institution or other entity that is controlled by a religious organization to the extent that application of these Title IX regulations would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(b) Exemption claims. An educational institution or other entity that wishes to claim the exemption set forth in paragraph (a) of this section shall do so by submitting in writing to the designated agency official a statement by the highest-ranking official of the institution, identifying the provisions of these Title IX regulations that conflict with a specific tenet of the religious organization.

### § 101-4.210 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

These Title IX regulations do not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for a military service of the United States or for the merchant marine.

### § 101-4.215 Membership practices of certain organizations.

(a) Social fraternities and sororities. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of social fraternities and sororities that are exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at institutions of higher education.

- (b) YMCA, YWCA, Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA), the Young Women's Christian Association (YWCA), the Girl Scouts, the Boy Scouts, and Camp Fire Girls.
- (c) Voluntary youth service organizations. These Title IX regulations do not apply to the membership practices of a voluntary youth service organization that is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, 26 U.S.C. 501(a), and the membership of which has been traditionally limited to members of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age.

#### § 101-4.220 Admissions.

- (a) Admissions to educational institutions prior to June 24, 1973, are not covered by these Title IX regulations.
- (b) Administratively separate units. For the purposes only of this section, §§ 101–4.225 and 101–4.230, and §§ 101–4.300 through 101–4.310, each administratively separate unit shall be deemed to be an educational institution.
- (c) Application of §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310. Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply to each recipient. A recipient to which §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310.
- (d) Educational institutions. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section as to recipients that are educational institutions, §§ 101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, graduate higher education, and public institutions of undergraduate higher education.
- (e) Public institutions of undergraduate higher education. §§101–4.300 through

101–4.310 do not apply to any public institution of undergraduate higher education that traditionally and continually from its establishment has had a policy of admitting students of only one sex.

### § 101-4.225 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

- (a) Application. This section applies to each educational institution to which §§ 101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply that:
- (1) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1972;
- (2) Admitted students of only one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1965, but thereafter admitted, as regular students, students of the sex not admitted prior to June 23, 1965.
- (b) Provision for transition plans. An educational institution to which this section applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of §§ 101–4.300 through 101–4.310.

#### §101-4.230 Transition plans.

- (a) Submission of plans. An institution to which §101–4.225 applies and that is composed of more than one administratively separate unit may submit either a single transition plan applicable to all such units, or a separate transition plan applicable to each such unit.
- (b) Content of plans. In order to be approved by the Secretary of Education, a transition plan shall:
- (1) State the name, address, and Federal Interagency Committee on Education Code of the educational institution submitting such plan, the administratively separate units to which the plan is applicable, and the name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom questions concerning the plan may be addressed. The person who submits the plan shall be the chief administrator or president of the institution, or another individual legally authorized to bind the institution to all actions set forth in the plan.
- (2) State whether the educational institution or administratively separate unit admits students of both sexes as regular students and, if so, when it began to do so.

- (3) Identify and describe with respect to the educational institution or administratively separate unit any obstacles to admitting students without discrimination on the basis of sex.
- (4) Describe in detail the steps necessary to eliminate as soon as practicable each obstacle so identified and indicate the schedule for taking these steps and the individual directly responsible for their implementation.
- (5) Include estimates of the number of students, by sex, expected to apply for, be admitted to, and enter each class during the period covered by the plan.
- (c) Nondiscrimination. No policy or practice of a recipient to which \$101-4.225 applies shall result in treatment of applicants to or students of such recipient in violation of \$\$101-4.300 through 101-4.310 unless such treatment is necessitated by an obstacle identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section and a schedule for eliminating that obstacle has been provided as required by paragraph (b)(4) of this section.
- (d) Effects of past exclusion. To overcome the effects of past exclusion of students on the basis of sex, each educational institution to which §101–4.225 applies shall include in its transition plan, and shall implement, specific steps designed to encourage individuals of the previously excluded sex to apply for admission to such institution. Such steps shall include instituting recruitment programs that emphasize the institution's commitment to enrolling students of the sex previously excluded.

#### § 101-4.235 Statutory amendments.

- (a) This section, which applies to all provisions of these Title IX regulations, addresses statutory amendments to Title IX.
- (b) These Title IX regulations shall not apply to or preclude:
- (1) Any program or activity of the American Legion undertaken in connection with the organization or operation of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference;
- (2) Any program or activity of a secondary school or educational institution specifically for:

- (i) The promotion of any Boys State conference, Boys Nation conference, Girls State conference, or Girls Nation conference: or
- (ii) The selection of students to attend any such conference;
- (3) Father-son or mother-daughter activities at an educational institution or in an education program or activity, but if such activities are provided for students of one sex, opportunities for reasonably comparable activities shall be provided to students of the other sex:
- (4) Any scholarship or other financial assistance awarded by an institution of higher education to an individual because such individual has received such award in a single-sex pageant based upon a combination of factors related to the individual's personal appearance, poise, and talent. The pageant, however, must comply with other non-discrimination provisions of Federal law
- (c) Program or activity or program means:
- (1) All of the operations of any entity described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section, any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance:
- (i)(A) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or
- (B) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government:
- (ii)(A) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or
- (B) A local educational agency (as defined in section 8801 of title 20), system of vocational education, or other school system;
- (iii)(A) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—
- (1) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

- (2) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or
- (B) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or
- (iv) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this section.
- (2)(i) Program or activity does not include any operation of an entity that is controlled by a religious organization if the application of 20 U.S.C. 1681 to such operation would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.
- (ii) For example, all of the operations of a college, university, or other post-secondary institution, including but not limited to traditional educational operations, faculty and student housing, campus shuttle bus service, campus restaurants, the bookstore, and other commercial activities are part of a "program or activity" subject to these Title IX regulations if the college, university, or other institution receives Federal financial assistance.
- (d)(1) Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be construed to require or prohibit any person, or public or private entity, to provide or pay for any benefit or service, including the use of facilities, related to an abortion. Medical procedures, benefits, services, and the use of facilities, necessary to save the life of a pregnant woman or to address complications related to an abortion are not subject to this section.
- (2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit a penalty to be imposed on any person or individual because such person or individual is seeking or has received any benefit or service related to a legal abortion. Accordingly, subject to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, no person shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, employment, or other educational program or activity operated

by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance because such individual has sought or received, or is seeking, a legal abortion, or any benefit or service related to a legal abortion.

#### Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

#### § 101-4.300 Admission.

- (a) General. No person shall, on the basis of sex, be denied admission, or be subjected to discrimination in admission, by any recipient to which §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply, except as provided in §§101–4.225 and 101–4.230.
- (b) Specific prohibitions. (1) In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply shall not:
- (i) Give preference to one person over another on the basis of sex, by ranking applicants separately on such basis, or otherwise:
- (ii) Apply numerical limitations upon the number or proportion of persons of either sex who may be admitted; or
- (iii) Otherwise treat one individual differently from another on the basis of sex.
- (2) A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for admission that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless the use of such test or criterion is shown to predict validly success in the education program or activity in question and alternative tests or criteria that do not have such a disproportionately adverse effect are shown to be unavailable.
- (c) Prohibitions relating to marital or parental status. In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which §§ 101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply:
- (1) Shall not apply any rule concerning the actual or potential parental, family, or marital status of a student or applicant that treats persons differently on the basis of sex;
- (2) Shall not discriminate against or exclude any person on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, termination of

pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, or establish or follow any rule or practice that so discriminates or excludes;

- (3) Subject to \$101-4.235(d), shall treat disabilities related to pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability or physical condition; and
- (4) Shall not make pre-admission inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for admission, including whether such applicant is "Miss" or "Mrs." A recipient may make pre-admission inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for admission, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

#### § 101-4.305 Preference in admission.

A recipient to which §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply shall not give preference to applicants for admission, on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or other school or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preference has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310.

#### § 101-4.310 Recruitment.

- (a) Nondiscriminatory recruitment. A recipient to which §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and admission of students. A recipient may be required to undertake additional recruitment efforts for one sex as remedial action pursuant to §101–4.110(a), and may choose to undertake such efforts as affirmative action pursuant to §101–4.110(b).
- (b) Recruitment at certain institutions. A recipient to which §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310 apply shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at educational institutions, schools, or entities that admit as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§101–4.300 through 101–4.310.

#### Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

### § 101–4.400 Education programs or activities.

- (a) General. Except as provided elsewhere in these Title IX regulations, no person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, or other education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance. Sections 101-4.400 through 101-4.455 do not apply to actions of a recipient in connection with admission of its students to an education program or activity of a recipient to which §§ 101-4.300 through 101-4.310 do not apply, or an entity, not a recipient, to which §§ 101-4.300 through 101-4.310 would not apply if the entity were a recipient.
- (b) Specific prohibitions. Except as provided in §§ 101–4.400 through 101–4.455, in providing any aid, benefit, or service to a student, a recipient shall not, on the basis of sex:
- (1) Treat one person differently from another in determining whether such person satisfies any requirement or condition for the provision of such aid, benefit, or service;
- (2) Provide different aid, benefits, or services or provide aid, benefits, or services in a different manner;
- (3) Deny any person any such aid, benefit, or service;
- (4) Subject any person to separate or different rules of behavior, sanctions, or other treatment:
- (5) Apply any rule concerning the domicile or residence of a student or applicant, including eligibility for instate fees and tuition:
- (6) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in providing any aid, benefit, or service to students or employees;
- (7) Otherwise limit any person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity.
- (c) Assistance administered by a recipient educational institution to study at a

- foreign institution. A recipient educational institution may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other awards established by foreign or domestic wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments, or by acts of foreign governments and restricted to members of one sex. that are designed to provide opportunities to study abroad, and that are awarded to students who are already matriculating at or who are graduates of the recipient institution; Provided, that a recipient educational institution that administers or assists in the administration of such scholarships, fellowships, or other awards that are restricted to members of one sex provides, or otherwise makes available, reasonable opportunities for similar studies for members of the other sex. Such opportunities may be derived from either domestic orsources.
- (d) Aids, benefits or services not provided by recipient. (1) This paragraph (d) applies to any recipient that requires participation by any applicant, student, or employee in any education program or activity not operated wholly by such recipient, or that facilitates, permits, or considers such participation as part of or equivalent to an education program or activity operated by such recipient, including participation in educational consortia and cooperative employment and student-teaching assignments.
  - (2) Such recipient:
- (i) Shall develop and implement a procedure designed to assure itself that the operator or sponsor of such other education program or activity takes no action affecting any applicant, student, or employee of such recipient that these Title IX regulations would prohibit such recipient from taking; and
- (ii) Shall not facilitate, require, permit, or consider such participation if such action occurs.

#### § 101-4.405 Housing.

(a) Generally. A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, apply different rules or regulations, impose different fees or requirements, or offer different services or benefits related to housing,

except as provided in this section (including housing provided only to married students).

- (b) Housing provided by recipient. (1) A recipient may provide separate housing on the basis of sex.
- (2) Housing provided by a recipient to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, shall be as a whole:
- (i) Proportionate in quantity to the number of students of that sex applying for such housing; and
- (ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.
- (c) Other housing. (1) A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, administer different policies or practices concerning occupancy by its students of housing other than that provided by such recipient.
- (2)(i) A recipient which, through solicitation, listing, approval of housing, or otherwise, assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students, shall take such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure itself that such housing as is provided to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, is as a whole:
  - (A) Proportionate in quantity; and
- (B) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.
- (ii) A recipient may render such assistance to any agency, organization, or person that provides all or part of such housing to students of only one sex.

#### § 101-4.410 Comparable facilities.

A recipient may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but such facilities provided for students of one sex shall be comparable to such facilities provided for students of the other sex.

#### § 101-4.415 Access to course offerings.

(a) A recipient shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its education program or activity separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein by any of its students on such basis, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home

economics, music, and adult education courses.

- (b)(1) With respect to classes and activities in physical education at the elementary school level, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. With respect to physical education classes and activities at the secondary and post-secondary levels, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.
- (2) This section does not prohibit grouping of students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.
- (3) This section does not prohibit separation of students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.
- (4) Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in a physical education class has an adverse effect on members of one sex, the recipient shall use appropriate standards that do not have such effect.
- (5) Portions of classes in elementary and secondary schools, or portions of education programs or activities, that deal exclusively with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.
- (6) Recipients may make requirements based on vocal range or quality that may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

### § 101-4.420 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

- A recipient that is a local educational agency shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any person from admission to:
- (a) Any institution of vocational education operated by such recipient; or
- (b) Any other school or educational unit operated by such recipient, unless such recipient otherwise makes available to such person, pursuant to the same policies and criteria of admission,

courses, services, and facilities comparable to each course, service, and facility offered in or through such schools.

### § 101-4.425 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

- (a) Counseling. A recipient shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of sex in the counseling or guidance of students or applicants for admission.
- (b) Use of appraisal and counseling materials. A recipient that uses testing or other materials for appraising or counseling students shall not use different materials for students on the basis of their sex or use materials that permit or require different treatment of students on such basis unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such different materials is shown to be essential to eliminate sex bias. Recipients shall develop and use internal procedures for ensuring that such materials do not discriminate on the basis of sex. Where the use of a counseling test or other instrument results in a substantially disproportionate number of members of one sex in any particular course of study or classification, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination in the instrument or its applica-
- (c) Disproportion in classes. Where a recipient finds that a particular class contains a substantially disproportionate number of individuals of one sex, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination on the basis of sex in counseling or appraisal materials or by counselors.

#### § 101-4.430 Financial assistance.

- (a) *General*. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in providing financial assistance to any of its students, a recipient shall not:
- (1) On the basis of sex, provide different amounts or types of such assistance, limit eligibility for such assistance that is of any particular type or source, apply different criteria, or otherwise discriminate;

- (2) Through solicitation, listing, approval, provision of facilities, or other services, assist any foundation, trust, agency, organization, or person that provides assistance to any of such recipient's students in a manner that discriminates on the basis of sex; or
- (3) Apply any rule or assist in application of any rule concerning eligibility for such assistance that treats persons of one sex differently from persons of the other sex with regard to marital or parental status.
- (b) Financial aid established by certain legal instruments. (1) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established pursuant to domestic or foreign wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments or by acts of a foreign government that require that awards be made to members of a particular sex specified therein; Provided, that the overall effect of the award of such sex-restricted scholarships, fellowships, and other forms of financial assistance does not discriminate on the basis of sex.
- (2) To ensure nondiscriminatory awards of assistance as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, recipients shall develop and use procedures under which:
- (i) Students are selected for award of financial assistance on the basis of nondiscriminatory criteria and not on the basis of availability of funds restricted to members of a particular sex;
- (ii) An appropriate sex-restricted scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance is allocated to each student selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section; and
- (iii) No student is denied the award for which he or she was selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section because of the absence of a scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance designated for a member of that student's sex.
- (c) Athletic scholarships. (1) To the extent that a recipient awards athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid, it must provide reasonable opportunities for such awards for members of each sex in proportion to the number of students of each sex participating in interscholastic or intercollegiate athletics.

(2) A recipient may provide separate athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid for members of each sex as part of separate athletic teams for members of each sex to the extent consistent with this paragraph (c) and §101–4.450.

### § 101-4.435 Employment assistance to students.

- (a) Assistance by recipient in making available outside employment. A recipient that assists any agency, organization, or person in making employment available to any of its students:
- (1) Shall assure itself that such employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex; and
- (2) Shall not render such services to any agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of sex in its employment practices.
- (b) Employment of students by recipients. A recipient that employs any of its students shall not do so in a manner that violates §§ 101–4.500 through 101–4.550.

### § 101-4.440 Health and insurance benefits and services.

Subject to §101-4.235(d), in providing a medical, hospital, accident, or life insurance benefit, service, policy, or plan to any of its students, a recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex, or provide such benefit, service, policy, or plan in a manner that would violate §§ 101-4.500 through 101-4.550 if it were provided to employees of the recipient. This section shall not prohibit a recipient from providing any benefit or service that may be used by a different proportion of students of one sex than of the other, including family planning services. However, any recipient that provides full coverage health service shall provide gynecological care.

#### § 101-4.445 Marital or parental status.

- (a) Status generally. A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental, family, or marital status that treats students differently on the basis of sex.
- (b) Pregnancy and related conditions.
  (1) A recipient shall not discriminate against any student, or exclude any student from its education program or activity, including any class or extracurricular activity, on the basis of such

student's pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, unless the student requests voluntarily to participate in a separate portion of the program or activity of the recipient.

- (2) A recipient may require such a student to obtain the certification of a physician that the student is physically and emotionally able to continue participation as long as such a certification is required of all students for other physical or emotional conditions requiring the attention of a physician.
- (3) A recipient that operates a portion of its education program or activity separately for pregnant students, admittance to which is completely voluntary on the part of the student as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, shall ensure that the separate portion is comparable to that offered to non-pregnant students.
- (4) Subject to §101–4.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability with respect to any medical or hospital benefit, service, plan, or policy that such recipient administers, operates, offers, or participates in with respect to students admitted to the recipient's educational program or activity.
- (5) In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its students, or in the case of a student who does not otherwise qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence for as long a period of time as is deemed medically necessary by the student's physician, at the conclusion of which the student shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began.

#### § 101-4.450 Athletics.

(a) General. No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be treated differently from another person, or otherwise be discriminated

against in any interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics offered by a recipient, and no recipient shall provide any such athletics separately on such basis.

- (b) Separate teams. Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but operates or sponsors no such team for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport. For the purposes of these Title IX regulations, contact sports include boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.
- (c) Equal opportunity. (1) A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. In determining whether equal opportunities are available, the designated agency official will consider, among other factors:
- (i) Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;
- (ii) The provision of equipment and supplies:
- (iii) Scheduling of games and practice time:
  - (iv) Travel and per diem allowance;
- (v) Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;
- (vi) Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;
- (vii) Provision of locker rooms, practice, and competitive facilities;
- (viii) Provision of medical and training facilities and services:
- (ix) Provision of housing and dining facilities and services;
- (x) Publicity.
- (2) For purposes of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, unequal aggregate expend-

itures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams if a recipient operates or sponsors separate teams will not constitute noncompliance with this section, but the designated agency official may consider the failure to provide necessary funds for teams for one sex in assessing equality of opportunity for members of each sex.

(d) Adjustment period. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the elementary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from September 29, 2000. A recipient that operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics at the secondary or postsecondary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from September 29, 2000.

### § 101–4.455 Textbooks and curricular material.

Nothing in these Title IX regulations shall be interpreted as requiring or prohibiting or abridging in any way the use of particular textbooks or curricular materials.

#### Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

#### § 101-4.500 Employment.

- (a) General. (1) No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination in employment, or recruitment, consideration, or selection therefor, whether full-time or part-time, under any education program or activity operated by a recipient that receives Federal financial assistance.
- (2) A recipient shall make all employment decisions in any education program or activity operated by such recipient in a nondiscriminatory manner and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that could adversely affect any applicant's or employee's employment opportunities or status because of sex.

- (3) A recipient shall not enter into any contractual or other relationship which directly or indirectly has the effect of subjecting employees or students to discrimination prohibited by §§ 101–4.500 through 101–4.550, including relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, and with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient.
- (4) A recipient shall not grant preferences to applicants for employment on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or entity that admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preferences has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of these Title IX regulations.
- (b) *Application*. The provisions of §§ 101–4.500 through 101–4.550 apply to:
- (1) Recruitment, advertising, and the process of application for employment;
- (2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, consideration for and award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, application of nepotism policies, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
- (3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation, and changes in compensation;
- (4) Job assignments, classifications, and structure, including position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists:
- (5) The terms of any collective bargaining agreement;
- (6) Granting and return from leaves of absence, leave for pregnancy, child-birth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, leave for persons of either sex to care for children or dependents, or any other leave;
- (7) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;
- (8) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, selection for tuition assistance, selection for sabbaticals and leaves of absence to pursue training;
- (9) Employer-sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and

(10) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

#### § 101-4.505 Employment criteria.

- A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for any employment opportunity that has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless:
- (a) Use of such test or other criterion is shown to predict validly successful performance in the position in question; and
- (b) Alternative tests or criteria for such purpose, which do not have such disproportionately adverse effect, are shown to be unavailable.

#### §101-4.510 Recruitment.

- (a) Nondiscriminatory recruitment and hiring. A recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and hiring of employees. Where a recipient has been found to be presently discriminating on the basis of sex in the recruitment or hiring of employees, or has been found to have so discriminated in the past, the recipient shall recruit members of the sex so discriminated against so as to overcome the effects of such past or present discrimination.
- (b) Recruitment patterns. A recipient shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at entities that furnish as applicants only or predominantly members of one sex if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of §§ 101–4.500 through 101–4.550.

#### § 101-4.515 Compensation.

- A recipient shall not make or enforce any policy or practice that, on the basis of sex:
- (a) Makes distinctions in rates of pay or other compensation;
- (b) Results in the payment of wages to employees of one sex at a rate less than that paid to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs the performance of which requires equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and that are performed under similar working conditions.

### § 101–4.520 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:

- (a) Classify a job as being for males or for females;
- (b) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority lists, career ladders, or tenure systems based on sex: or
- (c) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority systems, career ladders, or tenure systems for similar jobs, position descriptions, or job requirements that classify persons on the basis of sex, unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the positions in question as set forth in § 101–4.550.

#### § 101-4.525 Fringe benefits.

- (a) "Fringe benefits" defined. For purposes of these Title IX regulations, fringe benefits means: Any medical, hospital, accident, life insurance, or retirement benefit, service, policy or plan, any profit-sharing or bonus plan, leave, and any other benefit or service of employment not subject to the provision of §101–4.515.
  - (b) Prohibitions. A recipient shall not:
- (1) Discriminate on the basis of sex with regard to making fringe benefits available to employees or make fringe benefits available to spouses, families, or dependents of employees differently upon the basis of the employee's sex;
- (2) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a fringe benefit plan that does not provide for equal periodic benefits for members of each sex and for equal contributions to the plan by such recipient for members of each sex; or
- (3) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a pension or retirement plan that establishes different optional or compulsory retirement ages based on sex or that otherwise discriminates in benefits on the basis of sex.

#### § 101-4.530 Marital or parental status.

- (a) General. A recipient shall not apply any policy or take any employment action:
- (1) Concerning the potential marital, parental, or family status of an employee or applicant for employment that treats persons differently on the basis of sex; or
- (2) Which is based upon whether an employee or applicant for employment is the head of household or principal

- wage earner in such employee's or applicant's family unit.
- (b) Pregnancy. A recipient shall not discriminate against or exclude from employment any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom.
- (c) Pregnancy as a temporary disability. Subject to §101–4.235(d), a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, recovery therefrom, and any temporary disability resulting therefrom as any other temporary disability for all jobrelated purposes, including commencement, duration, and extensions of leave, payment of disability income, accrual of seniority and any other benefit or service, and reinstatement, and under any fringe benefit offered to employees by virtue of employment.
- (d) Pregnancy leave. In the case of a recipient that does not maintain a leave policy for its employees, or in the case of an employee with insufficient leave or accrued employment time to qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence without pay for a reasonable period of time, at the conclusion of which the employee shall be reinstated to the status that she held when the leave began or to a comparable position, without decrease in rate of compensation or loss of promotional opportunities, or any other right or privilege of employment.

### $\S 101-4.535$ Effect of state or local law or other requirements.

- (a) Prohibitory requirements. The obligation to comply with §§101–4.500 through 101–4.550 is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement that imposes prohibitions or limits upon employment of members of one sex that are not imposed upon members of the other sex.
- (b) *Benefits*. A recipient that provides any compensation, service, or benefit to members of one sex pursuant to a State or local law or other requirement shall provide the same compensation,

service, or benefit to members of the other sex.

#### § 101-4.540 Advertising.

A recipient shall not in any advertising related to employment indicate preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on sex unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the particular job in question.

#### $\S 101-4.545$ Pre-employment inquiries.

- (a) Marital status. A recipient shall not make pre-employment inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for employment, including whether such applicant is "Miss" or "Mrs."
- (b) Sex. A recipient may make preemployment inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for employment, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by these Title IX regulations.

### \$101-4.550 Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.

A recipient may take action otherwise prohibited by §§ 101-4.500 through 101-4.550 provided it is shown that sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for that action, such that consideration of sex with regard to such action is essential to successful operation of the employment function concerned. A recipient shall not take action pursuant to this section that is based upon alleged comparative employment characteristics or stereotyped characterizations of one or the other sex, or upon preference based on sex of the recipient, employees, students, or other persons, but nothing contained in this section shall prevent a recipient from considering an employee's sex in relation to employment in a locker room or toilet facility used only by members of one sex.

#### Subpart F—Procedures

### §101–4.600 Notice of covered programs.

Within 60 days of September 29, 2000, each Federal agency that awards Federal financial assistance shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice of the programs covered by these Title IX

regulations. Each such Federal agency shall periodically republish the notice of covered programs to reflect changes in covered programs. Copies of this notice also shall be made available upon request to the Federal agency's office that enforces Title IX.

#### § 101-4.605 Enforcement procedures.

The investigative, compliance, and enforcement procedural provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d) ("Title VI") are hereby adopted and applied to these Title IX regulations. These procedures may be found at 41 CFR part 101-6, subpart 101-6.2.

#### PART 101-5—CENTRALIZED SERV-ICES IN FEDERAL BUILDINGS AND COMPLEXES

Sec.

101--5.000  $\,$  Scope of part.

#### Subpart 101-5.1—General

101-5.100 Scope of subpart.

101-5.101 Applicability.

101–5.102 Definitions. 101–5.103 Policy.

101-5.104 Economic feasibility of centralized services.

101-5.104-1 General.

101-5.104-2 Basis for determining economic feasibility.

101-5.104-3 Data requirements for feasibility studies.

101-5.104-4 Scheduling feasibility studies.

101-5.104-5 Designating agency representatives.

101-5.104-6 Conduct of feasibility studies.

101-5.104-7 Administrator's determination.

101--5.105 . Operation of the centralized facility.

101-5.106 Agency committees.

#### Subpart 101–5.2—Centralized Field Reproduction Services

101-5.200 Scope of subpart.

101-5.201 Applicability.

101-5.202 Types of centralized field reproduction services.

101-5.203 Economic feasibility of centralized field reproduction services.

101-5.203-1 Scheduling of feasibility studies. 101-5.203-2 Notification of feasibility stud-

101–5.203–2 Notification of feasibility studies.

101-5.203-3 Initiation of feasibility studies.

 $\begin{array}{ccc} 101\text{--}5.203\text{--}4 & \text{Duplicating Services}\text{--}\text{Individual} \\ & \text{Agency Survey.} \end{array}$ 

101-5.203-5 Uniform space allowances.

- 101-5.203-6 Pooling of equipment and personnel.
- 101-5.203-7 Determination of feasibility.
- 101-5.204 Operation of centralized field reproduction facilities.
- 101-5.204-1 Continuity of service.
- 101-5.204-2 Announcement of centralized services.
- 101-5.204-3 Appraisal of operations.
- 101-5.205 Designation of other agencies to operate plants.
- 101-5.205-1 General.
- $101\hbox{--}5.205\hbox{--}2$  Prerequisites to designation of other agencies.
- 101-5.205-3 Actions prior to operation of facilities.
- $101\hbox{--}5.205\hbox{--}4$  Plant inspections and customer evaluations.

#### Subpart 101–5.3—Federal Employee Health Services

- 101-5.300 Scope of subpart.
- 101-5.301 Applicability.
- 101-5.302 Objective.
- 101-5.303 Guiding principles.
- 101-5.304 Type of occupational health services
- 101-5.305 Agency participation.
- 101–5.306 Economic feasibility.
- 101-5.307 Public Health Service.

#### Subparts 101-5.4—101-5.48 [Reserved]

### Subpart 101–5.49—Forms, Reports, and Instructions

101-5.4900 Scope of subpart.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

#### $\S 101-5.000$ Scope of part.

This part prescribes the methods by which the General Services Administration provides for establishment of centralized services in Federal buildings or complexes occupied by a number of executive agencies.

[56 FR 33873, July 24, 1991]

#### Subpart 101-5.1—General

Source: 30 FR 4199, Mar. 31, 1965, unless otherwise noted.

#### §101-5.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart states general policies, guidelines, and procedures for establishing centralized services in multi-occupant Federal buildings.

[42 FR 35853, July 12, 1977]

#### § 101-5.101 Applicability.

The regulations in this part apply to all executive agencies which occupy space in or are prospective occupants of multi-occupant Federal buildings located in the United States. In appropriate circumstances, the centralized services provided pursuant to this part are extended to agencies occupying other Federal buildings in the same geographical area. For purposes of this part, reference to Federal buildings may be deemed to include, when appropriate, leased buildings or specific leased space in a commercial building under the control of GSA.

[56 FR 33873, July 24, 1991]

#### § 101-5.102 Definitions.

- (a) Centralized services means those central supporting and administrative services and facilities provided to occupying agencies in Federal buildings or nearby locations in lieu of each agency providing the same services or facilities for its own use. This includes those common administrative services provided by a Cooperative Administrative Support Unit (CASU). It does not include such common building features as cafeterias, blind stands, loading platforms, auditoriums, incinerators, or similar facilities. Excluded are interagency fleet management centers established pursuant to Public Law 766, 83d Congress, and covered by part 101-39 of this chapter.
- (b) Occupying agency means any Federal agency assigned space in a building or complex for which GSA has oversight of, or responsibility for the functions of operation and maintenance in addition to space assignment.
- (c) Cooperative Administrative Support Unit (CASU) means an organized mechanism for providing administrative services for agencies in multi-tenant federally occupied buildings.

[56 FR 33873, July 24, 1991]

#### § 101-5.103 Policy.

To the extent practicable, GSA will provide or arrange for the provision of centralized services whenever such services insure increased efficiency and economy to the Government without

#### § 101-5.104

hampering program activities or essential internal administration of the agencies to be served.

### § 101-5.104 Economic feasibility of centralized services.

#### §101-5.104-1 General.

GSA is currently providing various centralized services to Federal agencies in such fields as office and storage space, supplies and materials, communications, records management, transportation services, and printing and reprographics. Other centralized CASU's may be providing supporting services or activities such as health units, use of training devices and facilities, pistol ranges, and central facilities for receipt and dispatch of mail. Consolidation and sharing is frequently feasible with resulting economies in personnel, equipment, and space. Opportunities to effect economies through planned consolidation of such services occur particularly during the design stage of the construction of new Federal buildings, or the renovations to existing buildings. Opportunities may also occur as a result of needs assessments jointly conducted by local agencies.

[56 FR 33873, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.104-2 Basis for determining economic feasibility.

(a) Whenever possible, determination of the economic feasibility of a proposed centralized service shall be based upon standard data on the relationship of the size of the Federal building, the number of occupants, location, and other factors pertinent to the type of centralized service being considered.

(b) In the absence of standard data on which a determination of economic feasibility can be based, or where such data must be supplemented by additional factual information, a formal feasibility study may be made by GSA or a CASU workgroup, in coordination with local agencies to be involved, prior to a final determination to proceed with the furnishing of a centralized service. Generally, a formal feasibility study will be made only if provision of the proposed centralized service would involve the pooling of staff, equipment, and space which occupying

agencies otherwise would be required to use in providing the service for themselves. Examples of centralized services which may require formal studies include printing and duplicating plants and similar facilities.

(c) On the basis of experience under the centralized services program, GSA will develop criteria as to cost comparisons, production needs, building population, number of agencies involved, and other appropriate factors for consideration in determining the practicability of establishing various types of centralized services.

[30 FR 4199, Mar. 31, 1965, as amended at 56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.104-3 Data requirements for feasibility studies.

(a) The data requirements for feasibility studies may vary from program to program, but shall be standard within any single program. Such data shall disclose the costs resulting from provisions of the service on a centralized basis as compared to the same service provided separately by each occupying agency, including the costs of personnel assigned to provide the service, comparative space needs, equipment use, and any other pertinent factors.

(b) Wherever feasible and appropriate, data will be secured directly from the prospective occupying agencies, subject to necessary verification procedures. Suitable standard formats and necessary instructions for submission of data will be prescribed in applicable subchapters of chapter 101.

(c) Agencies required to submit data for a feasibility study will be furnished with copies of the prescribed reporting forms and such assistance as may be needed to assure their accurate and timely completion.

[30 FR 4199, Mar. 31, 1965, as amended at 56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.104-4 Scheduling feasibility studies.

The schedule of feasibility studies will be coordinated by GSA with its construction, space management, and buildings management programs. Before initiating the study, the Administrator of General Services, or his authorized designee, will give at least 30 days' notice to the head of each agency

that would be served by the proposed centralized facility. Such notice will contain an indication of the cost elements involved and the general procedures to be followed in the study.

### \$101-5.104-5 Designating agency representatives.

The head of each agency receiving a GSA notice regarding a scheduled feasibility study will be requested to designate one or more officials at the location where the study will be made who may consult with authorized GSA representatives. Such information and assistance as is required or pertinent for an adequate review of the feasibility of the proposed centralized service shall be made available to GSA through the designated agency representatives.

### § 101-5.104-6 Conduct of feasibility studies.

An initial meeting of the representatives of prospective occupying agencies will be held to discuss the objectives and detailed procedures to be followed in the conduct of each feasibility study. Arrangements will be made at this meeting for securing all necessary data in accordance with §101–5.104–3.

### § 101-5.104-7 Administrator's determination.

(a) The Administrator of General Services will determine, on the basis of the feasibility study, whether provision of a centralized service meets the criteria for increased economy, efficiency, and service, with due regard to the program and internal administrative requirements of the agencies to be served. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the head of each agency affected will be advised of the Administrator's determination and of the reasons therefor. Each determination to provide a centralized service shall include a formal report containing an explanation of the advantages to be gained, a comparison of estimated annual costs between the proposed centralized operation and separate agency operations, and a statement of the date the centralized facility will be fully operational.

(b) While a formal appeals procedure is not prescribed, any agency desiring

to explain its inability to participate in the use of a centralized service may do so through a letter to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, with a copy to the Administrator of General Services.

[42 FR 35853, July 12, 1977]

#### § 101-5.105 Operation of the centralized facility.

(a) GSA will continually appraise the operation of centralized facilities to insure their continued justification in terms of economy and efficiency. Centralized services provided pursuant to the regulation may be discontinued or curtailed if no actual savings or operating improvements are realized after a minimum operating period of one year. Occupying agencies will be consulted regarding the timing of curtailment or discontinuance of any centralized services and the heads of such agencies notified at least 120 days in advance of each action.

- (b) Where mutual agreement is reached, an agency other than GSA may be designated by the Administrator of General Services to administer the centralized service.
- (c) Arrangements with regard to financing will conform to the special requirements of each type of centralized service and to existing law. Normally, reimbursement will be made for the use of established services except where the cost is nominal or where reimbursement may not be practicable.

[30 FR 4199, Mar. 31, 1965, as amended at 56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

#### § 101-5.106 Agency committees.

(a) Establishment. An occupying agency committee will be established by GSA if one does not exist, to assist the occupying agency, or such other agency as may be responsible, in the cooperative use of the centralized services, as defined in 101–5.102(a), provided in a Federal building. Generally, such a committee will be established when the problems of administration and coordination necessitate a formal method of consultation and discussion among occupying agencies.

(b) Membership. Each occupying agency of a Federal building is entitled to membership on an agency committee.

#### § 101-5.200

The chairperson of each such committee shall be a GSA employee designated by the appropriate GSA Regional Administrator, except when another agency had been designated to administer the centralized service. In this instance, the chairperson shall be an employee of such other agency as designated by competent authority within that agency.

- (c) Activities. Agency committees shall be advisory in nature and shall be concerned with the effectiveness of centralized services in the building. Recommendations of an agency committee will be forwarded by the chairman to the appropriate GSA officials for consideration and decision.
- (d) Reports. A résumé of the minutes of each meeting of an agency committee shall be furnished to each member of the committee and to the appropriate GSA Regional Administrator.

[30 FR 4199, Mar. 31, 1965, as amended at 56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

### Subpart 101–5.2—Centralized Field Reproduction Services

#### § 101-5.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart states general guidelines and procedures for the establishment and operation of centralized field printing, duplicating, and photocopying services on a reimbursable basis. These services may be provided in multi-occupant leased and/or government-owned buildings.

[56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

#### § 101-5.201 Applicability.

This subpart is applicable to all executive agencies which occupy space in or are prospective occupants of a multioccupant Federal building or complex located in the United States.

[41 FR 46296, Oct. 20, 1976]

### § 101-5.202 Types of centralized field reproduction services.

With due regard to the rules and regulations of the Joint Committee on Printing, the types of centralized field duplicating services made available by GSA to occupying agencies in a Federal building or complex will be as follows: (a) Services will include offset reproduction, electronic publishing, photocopying, distribution, bindery services, and other closely related services as requested or required.

(b) Qualified specialists will be available for advice and guidance on publications management.

[30 FR 4358, Apr. 3, 1965, as amended at 41 FR 46296, Oct. 20, 1976; 56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.203 Economic feasibility of centralized field reproduction services.

### § 101-5.203-1 Scheduling of feasibility studies.

- (a) Based on the available data on the proposed size, location, number of agencies scheduled for occupancy, and other factors pertinent to a proposed new or acquired Federal building, GSA may determine whether to provide for a centralized field reproduction facility in the space directive covering the new building. A feasibility study thereafter will be scheduled and coordinated with the Federal building program of the Public Buildings Service, GSA, and the occupying agencies to occur during the period following development of the prospectus and before development of final working drawings for the space directive. The final decision to provide centralized field reproduction services in a new or acquired Federal building will be subject to subsequent determination by the GSA Administrator based upon results of the formal feasibility study. Agencies wishing not to participate may do so by requesting an exception from the appropriate GSA Regional Administrator.
- (b) Feasibility studies may be initiated by GSA and coordinated with occupying agencies in existing Federal buildings. Such studies will be conducted in accordance with the rules prescribed in 101–5.203.

[56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.203-2 Notification of feasibility studies.

The Administrator of General Services, or his authorized designee, will give at least 30 days notice to the head of each executive agency that would be served by a proposed centralized field reproduction facility in accordance with 101–5.104–4, and will request the

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

designation of agency representatives, as provided in 101–5.104–5.

[56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

### § 101–5.203–3 Initiation of feasibility studies.

Each feasibility study will be initiated with a general meeting of designated agency representatives, as provided in §101–5.104–6.

### § 101-5.203-4 Duplicating Services—Individual Agency Survey.

Each agency covered by a feasibility study will be requested, through its designated local representative, to complete and furnish to the appropriate GSA regional office GSA Form 3300, Duplicating Services—Individual Agency Survey. When necessary, representatives of the GSA regional printing and distribution activity will be available to assist in completion of the GSA Form 3300. Copies of GSA Form 3300 will be furnished to the agencies by GSA regional offices at the time the request for completion is made.

[41 FR 46296, Oct. 20, 1976]

### § 101-5.203-5 Uniform space allowances.

The space requirements for printing, duplicating, photocopying, and related equipment under individual agency use as compared with use in a centralized facility will be based upon uniform space allowances applied equally under both conditions.

[56 FR 33874, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.203-6 Pooling of equipment and personnel.

(a) In establishing centralized reproduction facilities in Federal buildings or complexes, GSA's regional office will make arrangements with participating agencies for the transfer of duplicating and related equipment for the centralized plant. Equipment for which there is no foreseeable need in the centralized plant will not be transferred to the plant but will be disposed of or transferred by the owning agency out of the centralized plant. Copy processing machines, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, as well as reproduction, addressing, and automaticcopy processing equipment used in

bona fide systems applications may be retained by mutual agreement with user agencies.

- (b) All copy-processing machines having a maximum speed of 25 copies a minute or less are exempted from transfer to the centralized plant, subject to the following conditions:
- (1) No automatic document feeders, sorting mechanisms, or similar devices that encourage the use of the copier as a duplicating machine will be permitted, except in certified bona fide systems applications approved in advance by GSA.
- (2) All purchase orders for new copying equipment or for continuation of existing equipment shall be submitted to the centralized facility manager for approval prior to release to the vendor.
- (3) Exempted copiers, other than in bona fide systems applications provided in this §101–5.203–6, are to be used for making not more than 20 copies of any one original. Requirements for more than 20 copies shall be submitted to the centralized facility for reproduction
- (4) The centralized facility manager shall periodically inspect agency copiers to ensure compliance with the terms of the exemption provisions. Following such inspections, action shall be taken first at the local level, then, if necessary, at the headquarters level, to promptly remove any unauthorized equipment, attachments, and devices not in consonance with these provisions.
- (c) Personnel devoting over 50 percent of time to the duplicating activities of the affected agency will be identified for transfer to the operating agency upon establishment of a centralized plant, in accordance with the Office of Personnel Management regulations relating to the transfer of functions. Agencies will transfer personnel ceiling to the operating agency for employees so transferred. In the event of later disestablishment of the centralized facility or substantial reduction in operations thereof, personnel ceiling will be returned to the agencies from which originally received.
- (d) Exceptions to pooling of equipment to meet the individual agency programmatic need, special physical

#### § 101-5.203-7

security needs, confidentiality requirements, and/or certain quality standards will be made available to occupant agencies when use of such equipment is justified. Each agency must provide justification for approval of the GSA regional printing and distribution activity before acquiring space and/or electrical service from the building's manager. Otherwise, as agreed by the user agencies, GSA will not make available space for duplicating equipment, or provide other support services for such equipment in Federal buildings where use of that equipment would duplicate the services provided by the centralized services plant.

[41 FR 46296, Oct. 20, 1976, as amended at 56 FR 33875, July 24, 1991]

#### § 101-5.203-7 Determination of feasibility.

The Administrator of General Services will determine the economic feasibility of each proposed centralized field reproduction facility in accordance with 101–5.104–7. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the head of each affected agency will be advised of the Administrator's determination to establish a centralized facility.

[56 FR 33875, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.204 Operation of centralized field reproduction facilities.

#### § 101-5.204-1 Continuity of service.

Each new centralized field reproduction facility will be established in sufficient time to assure occupants moving into the building that there will be no interruption of duplicating services in support of their program activities.

[56 FR 33875, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.204-2 Announcement of centralized services.

The appropriate GSA regional office will announce the availability of a centralized field reproduction facility approximately 90 days in advance of its activation, including:

- (a) The date service will be available; (b) The services which will be fur-
- (b) The services which will be furnished, including technical assistance on reproduction problems;
  - (c) A current price schedule;

- (d) Procedures for obtaining service; and
- (e) Billing procedures.

[56 FR 33875, July 24, 1991]

#### § 101-5.204-3 Appraisal of operations.

- (a) The appropriate GSA regional office will appraise continually the operation of each centralized field reproduction facility. Proposals to expand, modify, or discontinue a centralized activity shall be made to the Director, Reproduction Services Division, in the Central Office, and must be supported by all pertinent information.
- (b) The Administrator of General Services will give a minimum of 120 days notice to the heads of agencies concerned before any action to curtail or discontinue centralized services is taken.

[56 FR 33875, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.205 Designation of other agencies to operate plants.

#### §101-5.205-1 General.

The Administrator of General Services, in accordance with 101–5.105(b), may designate an agency other than GSA to operate a centralized field reproduction facility. Such designation will be made only by mutual agreement with the agency head concerned.

 $[56~{\rm FR}~33875,~{\rm July}~24,~1991]$ 

### § 101-5.205-2 Prerequisites to designation of other agencies.

The following conditions are to be met by an agency designated by GSA to operate a centralized field reproduction facility:

- (a) Generally, prices changed to Government agencies using the centralized field facility should be no higher than those specified on the currently effective nationwide uniform General Services Administration Reproduction Services Price Schedule. In special circumstances, deviations from the Price Schedule may be developed jointly by GSA and the designated agency.
- (b) The designated agency shall accept responsibility for implementing the determination of the Administrator of General Services to establish a centralized reproduction facility, issued in accordance with 101–5.104–7

and 101–5.203–7, including the provisions for transfer of excess equipment and other procedures and conditions specified in that determination. Necessary deviations from the determination may be developed jointly by GSA and the designated agency.

[56 FR 33875, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.205-3 Actions prior to operation of facilities.

The following actions are to be taken by an agency designated by GSA to operate a centralized field reproduction facility prior to operations of such a facility:

- (a) The designated agency shall assist the appropriate GSA regional office in the determination of firm space needs, including any special requirements. Space needs will be furnished by the GSA regional Administrative Services Division, Printing and Distribution Branch, before forwarding it to the Public Buildings Service, GSA, for preparation of final working drawings in the Federal building where the plant is to be located.
- (b) Arrangements shall be made by the designated agency, in cooperation with GSA, for the pooling of equipment and the necessary absorption of those employees of affected agencies engaged in duplicating work, as prescribed in § 101–5.203–6.
- (c) After coordination with the designated operating agency to obtain its current price schedule, procedures for obtaining service, and billing procedures, GSA will announce the availability of the centralized field reproduction facility in the manner prescribed in 101–5.204–2.

[30 FR 17166, Dec. 31, 1965, as amended at 33 FR 3228, Feb. 21, 1968; 41 FR 46296, Oct. 20, 1976; 56 FR 33875, July 24, 1991]

### § 101-5.205-4 Plant inspections and customer evaluations.

Periodic facility inspections and customer evaluations will be performed jointly by GSA and the designated agency in order to appraise the continuing effectiveness of the centralized facility.

[56 FR 33876, July 24, 1991]

#### Subpart 101–5.3—Federal Employee Health Services

AUTHORITY: Chapter 865, 60 Stat. 903; 5 U.S.C. 7901.

SOURCE: 30 FR 12883, Oct. 9, 1965, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-5.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart 101–5.3 states the objective, guiding principles, criteria, and general procedures in connection with the establishment and operation of Federal employee health services in buildings managed by GSA.

#### § 101-5.301 Applicability.

This subpart 101-5.3 is applicable to all Federal agencies which occupy space in or are prospective occupying agencies of a building or group of adjoining buildings managed by GSA.

#### § 101-5.302 Objective.

It is the objective of GSA to provide or arrange for appropriate health service programs in all Government-owned and leased buildings, or groups of adjoining buildings, which it manages where the building population warrants, where other Federal medical facilities are not available, and, where the number of the occupying agencies indicating a willingness to participate in such a program on a reimbursable basis makes it financially feasible.

#### § 101-5.303 Guiding principles.

The following principles will control the scope of the health services to be provided in keeping with the objective:

- (a) Employees who work in groups of 300 or more, counting employees of all departments or agencies who are scheduled to be on duty at one time in the same building or group of buildings in the same locality will constitute the minimum number of employees required to warrant the establishment of a health service of a scope specified in §101–5.304.
- (b) As an exception to paragraph (a) of this section, health services of the scope specified in §101–5.304 may be provided for employees who work in

#### § 101-5.304

groups of less than 300 where the employing department or agency determines that working conditions involving unusual health risks warrant such provision.

- (c) Treatment and medical care in performance-of-duty cases will be provided to employees as set forth in the Federal Employees' Compensation Act (5 U.S.C. 751 et seq.).
- (d) Reimbursable costs for providing health services will be based on an operating budget which is a summary of all costs required to operate the health service. The reimbursement cost is prorated to participating agencies by means of a per capital formula computed by dividing the operating budget of the health service by the total number of employees sponsored for service. The size of the Federal population served, the compensation of the employees of the health unit, and other factors of medical economics prevalent in the area are factors which affect the local reimbursement cost. Further, in appropriate cases where more than one health unit is servicing employees housed in the same general locality, costs may be equalized by combining the operating budgets of all such units and dividing the total of the operating budgets by the number of employees sponsored. Special industrial conditions or othe abnormal health or accident risk environments may increase the per capita cost.

 $[30~{\rm FR}$  12883, Oct. 9, 1965, as amended at 35 FR 6651, Apr. 25, 1970]

### § 101-5.304 Type of occupational health services.

The type of occupational health services made available to occupying agencies will be as follows:

(a) Emergency diagnosis and first treatment of injury or illness that become necessary during working hours and that are within the competence of the professional staff and facilities of the health service unit, whether or not such injury was sustained by the employee while in the performance of duty or whether or not such illness was caused by his employment. In cases where the necessary first treatment is outside the competence of the health service staff and facilities, conveyance of the employee to a nearby physician

or suitable community medical facility may be provided at Government expense at the request of, or on behalf of, the employee.

- (b) Preemployment examinations of persons selected for appointment.
- (c) Such inservice examinations of employees as the participating agency determines to be necessary, such as voluntary employee health maintenance examinations which agencies may request for selected employees. Such examinations may be offered on a limited formula plan to all participating agencies when the resources of the health service staff and facilities will permit. Alternatively, when agencies are required to limit the cost of an occupational health services program. the provision of inservice examinations may be provided to selected employees of individual agencies and reimbursed on an individual basis.
- (d) Administration, in the discretion of the responsible health service unit physician, of treatments and medications
- (1) Furnished by the employee and prescribed in writing by his personal physician as reasonably necessary to maintain the employee at work, and
- (2) Prescribed by a physician providing medical care in performance-ofduty injury or illness cases under the Federal Employees' Compensation Act.
- (e) Preventive services within the competence of the professional staff
- (1) To appraise and report work environment health hazards as an aid in preventing and controlling health risks:
- (2) To provide health education to encourage employees to maintain personal health; and
- (3) To provide specific disease screening examinations and immunizations.
- (f) In addition, employees may be referred, upon their request, to private physicians, dentists, and other community health resources.

 $[30~{\rm FR}$  12883, Oct. 9, 1965, as amended at 35 FR 6651, Apr. 25, 1970]

#### § 101-5.305 Agency participation.

At the time the space requirements for a building or a group of adjoining buildings are developed by GSA, the prospective occupying agencies will be canvassed by GSA to determine if they wish to participate in the occupational health services program. Each agency desiring to participate in the program will be requested to furnish GSA with a written commitment, signed by an authorized official, that it is prepared to reimburse GSA, or such other agency as is designated pursuant to \$101–5.105(b), on a yearly per capita basis for each of its employees housed in the building or buildings covered by the program.

#### §101-5.306 Economic feasibility.

- (a) The studies by GSA which lead to the development of space requirements and the determinations made as the result thereof will constitute the feasibility studies and the Administrator's determination contemplated by §101–5.104.
- (b) Each determination to provide health services will be governed by the principles stated in §101–5.303 and will be in consonance with the general standards and guidelines furnished Federal agencies by the Public Health Service of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

#### § 101-5.307 Public Health Service.

- (a) The only authorized contact point for assistance of and consultation with the Public Health Service is the Federal Employee Health Programs, Division of Hospitals, Public Health Service, Washington, DC 20201. Other Federal agencies may be designated by the GSA Regional Administrator, pursuant to §101–5.105(b) to operate occupational health services. Designated agencies should contact the Public Health Service directly on all matters dealing with the establishment and operation of these services.
- (b) Public Health Service should be consulted by the designated agency on such matters as types, amounts, and approximate cost of necessary equipment; the scope of the services to be provided if it is affected by the amount of space and number of building occupants; types and amounts of supplies, materials, medicines, etc., which should be stocked; and the approximate cost of personnel staffing in cases where this method of operation is chosen, etc. PHS should also be asked to develop and monitor standards under

which each health unit would be operated

### Subparts 101–5.4—101–5.48 [Reserved]

### Subpart 101–5.49—Forms, Reports, and Instructions

#### § 101-5.4900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains forms, reports, and related instructions used in connection with the regulations on centralized services in Federal buildings prescribed in this part 101–5.

[30 FR 4359, Apr. 3, 1965]

### PART 101-6-MISCELLANEOUS REGULATIONS

Sec.

101-6.000 Scope of part.

#### Subpart 101-6.1 [Reserved]

# Subpart 101–6.2—Nondiscrimination in Programs Receiving Federal Financial Assistance

101--6.201  $\,$  Scope of subpart.

101-6.202 Purpose.

101-6.203 Application of subpart.

101-6.204 Discrimination prohibited.

101-6.204-1 General.

101-6.204-2 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited.

101-6.204-3 Special programs.

101-6.205 Assurances required.

101–6.205 Assurances required 101–6.205–1 General.

101-6.205-2 Continuing State programs.

101-6.205-3 Elementary and secondary schools.

101-6.205-4 Applicability of assurances.

101-6.206 Illustrative applications.

101-6.207—101-6.208 [Reserved]

101–6.209 Compliance information. 101–6.209–1 Cooperation and assistance.

101-6.209-1 Cooperation and assis 101-6.209-2 Compliance reports.

101-6.209-3 Access to sources of information.

101--6.209--4 Information to beneficiaries and participants.

101-6.210 Conduct of investigations.

101-6.210-1 Periodic compliance reviews.

101-6.210-2 Complaints.

101-6.210-3 Investigations.

101-6.210-4 Resolution of matters.

101-6.210-5 Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited.

101-6.211 Procedure for effecting compliance.

101-6.211-1 General.

101-6.211-2 Noncompliance with §101-6.205.

#### § 101-6.000

- 101-6.211-3 Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance.
- 101-6.211-4 Other means authorized by law.
- 101-6.212 Hearings.
- 101-6.212-1 Opportunity for hearing.
- 101-6.212-2 Time and place of hearing.
- 101-6.212-3 Right to counsel.
- 101-6.212-4 Procedures, evidence, and record.
- 101-6 212-5 Consolidated or joint hearings
- 101-6.213 Decisions and notices. 101-6.213-1 Decision by person other than the responsible GSA official.
- 101-6.213-2 Decisions on record or review by the responsible GSA official.
- 101-6.213-3 Decisions on record where a hearing is waived.
- 101-6.213-4 Rulings required.
- 101-6.213-5 Approval by Administrator.
- 101-6.213-6 Content of orders.
- 101-6.213-7 Post termination proceedings.
- 101-6.214 Judicial review.
- 101-6.215 Effect on other regulations; forms and instructions.
- 101-6.215-1 Effect on other regulations.
- 101-6.215-2 Forms and instructions.
- 101-6.215-3 Supervision and coordination.
- 101-6.216 Definitions.
- 101-6.217 Laws authorizing Federal financial assistance for programs to which this subpart applies.

#### Subpart 101-6.3—Ridesharing

- 101-6.300 Federal facility ridesharing-general policy.
- 101-6.301 Definitions.
- 101-6.302 Employee transportation coordinators.
- 101-6.303 Reporting procedures.
- 101-6.304 Exemptions.
- 101-6.305 Assistance to agencies.

#### Subpart 101-6.4—Official Use of Government Passenger Carriers Between Residence and Place of Employment

101-6.400 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220).

#### Subpart 101-6.5—Code of Ethics for **Government Service**

101-6.500 Scope of subpart.

#### Subpart 101-6.6—Fire Protection (Firesafety) Engineering

- 101-6.600 Scope of subpart.
- 101-6.601 Background.
- 101-6.602 Application.
- 101-6.603 Definitions.
- 101-6.604 Requirements. 101-6.605 Responsibility.

#### Subparts 101-6.7—101-6.9 [Reserved]

#### 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

#### Subpart 101-6.10—Federal Advisory Committee Management

101-6.1001 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220).

#### Subparts 101-6.11—101-6.20 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101-6.21—Intergovernmental Review of General Services Administration Programs and Activities

- 101-6.2100 Scope of subpart.
- 101-6.2101 What is the purpose of these regulations?
- 101-6.2102 What definitions apply to these regulations?
- 101-6.2103 What programs and activities of GSA are subject to these regulations?
- 101-6.2104 What are the Administrator's general responsibilities under the Order?
- 101-6.2105 What is the Administrator's obligation with respect to Federal inter-
- agency coordination? 101-6.2106 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?
- 101-6.2107 How does the Administrator communicate with State and local officials concerning GSA's programs and activities?
- 101-6.2108 How does the Administrator provide States an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development?
- 101-6.2109 How does the Administrator receive and respond to comments?
- 101-6.2110 How does the Administrator make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?
- -6.2111 What are the Administrator's obligations in interstate situations?
- 101-6.2112 How may a State simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans?
- 101-6.2113 May the Administrator waive any provision of these regulations?

#### Subparts 101-6.22—101-6.48 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101-6.49—Illustrations

- 101-6.4900 Scope of subpart.
- 101-6.4901 [Reserved]
- 101-6.4902 Format of certification required for budget submissions of estimates of obligations in excess of \$100,000 for acquisitions of real and related personal prop-

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 1344(e)(1); 40 U.S.C.

#### §101-6.000 Scope of part.

This part sets forth miscellaneous regulations regarding Federal Property Management Regulations matters which do not come within the scope of any other subchapter of chapter 101.

(5 U.S.C. 5724, and E.O. 11012, 27 FR 2983; 3 CFR, 1959-1963 Comp., p. 591)

[29 FR 15972, Dec. 1, 1964]

#### Subpart 101-6.1 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101–6.2—Nondiscrimination in Programs Receiving Federal Financial Assistance

AUTHORITY: Sec. 602, 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d-1

SOURCE: 29 FR 16287, Dec. 4, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-6.201 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides the regulations of the General Services Administration (GSA) under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (52 U.S.C. 2000d—2000d-4) concerning nondiscrimination in federally assisted programs in connection with which Federal financial assistance is extended under laws administered in whole or in part by GSA.

[38 FR 17973, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.202 Purpose.

The purpose of this subpart is to effectuate the provisions of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (hereinafter referred to as the "Act") to the end that no person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from GSA.

#### § 101-6.203 Application of subpart.

(a) Subject to paragraph (b) of this section, this subpart applies to any program for which Federal financial assistance is authorized under a law administered in whole or in part by GSA, including the laws listed in \$101–6.217. It applies to money paid, property transferred, or other Federal financial assistance extended to any such program after the effective date of this subpart pursuant to an application approved prior to such effective

date. This subpart does not apply to (1) Any Federal financial assistance by way of insurance or guaranty contracts, (2) money paid, property transferred, or other assistance extended to any such program before the effective date of this subpart, except to the extent otherwise provided by contract, (3) any assistance to any individual who is the ultimate beneficiary under any such program, or (4) any employment practice, under any such program, of any employer, employment agency, or labor organization, except to the extent described in §101-6.204-2(d). The fact that a statute which authorizes GSA to extend Federal financial assistance to a program or activity is not listed in §101-6.217 shall not mean, if title VI of the Act is otherwise applicable, that such program is not covered. Other programs involving statutes now in force or hereinafter enacted may be added to this list by notice published in the Federal Register.

- (b) The regulations issued by the following Departments pursuant to title VI of the Act shall be applicable to the programs involving Federal financial assistance of the kind indicated, and those Departments shall respectively be responsible for determining and enforcing compliance therewith:
- (1) Department of Health, Education, and Welfare—donation or transfer of surplus property for purposes of education or public health (§101–6.217 (a)(2) and (b)).
- (2) Department of Defense—donation of surplus personal property for purposes of civil defense (§101–6.217(a)(2)).
- (3) Department of Transportation—donation of property for public airport purposes (§101–6.217(c)). GSA will, however, be responsible for obtaining such assurances as may be required in applications and in instruments effecting the transfer of property.
- (4) Department of the Interior—disposal of surplus real property, including improvements, for use as a public park, public recreational area, or historic monument (§101–6.217(d) (1) and (2)). GSA will, however, be responsible for obtaining such assurances as may be required in applications and in instruments effecting the transfer of property for use as a historic monument.

#### § 101-6.204

- (5) Department of Housing and Urban Development—disposal of surplus real property for use in the provision of rental or cooperative housing to be occupied by families or individuals of low or moderate income (§101–6.217(q)).
- (c) Each Department named in paragraph (b) of this section shall keep GSA advised of all compliance and enforcement actions, including sanctions imposed or removed, taken by it with respect to the programs specified in paragraph (b) of this section to which the regulations of such Department apply.

[38 FR 17973, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.204 Discrimination prohibited.

#### §101-6.204-1 General.

No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program to which this subpart applies.

### § 101-6.204-2 Specific discriminatory actions prohibited.

- (a)(1) In connection with any program to which this subpart applies, a recipient may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on the ground of race, color, or national origin:
- (i) Deny an individual any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;
- (ii) Provide any service, financial aid, or other benefit to an individual which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under the program;
- (iii) Subject an individual to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his receipt of any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;
- (iv) Restrict an individual in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;
- (v) Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether he satisfies any admission, enrollment, quota, eligibility, membership or other requirement or condition which indi-

- viduals must meet in order to be provided any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;
- (vi) Deny an individual an opportunity to participate in the program through the provision of services or otherwise, or afford him an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under the program (including the opportunity to participate in the program as an employee but only to the extent set forth in paragraph (d) of this §101-6.204-2).
- (2) A recipient, in determining the types of services, financial aid, or other benefits, or facilities which will be provided under any such program, or the class of individuals to whom, or the situations in which, such services, financial aid, other benefits, or facilities will be provided under any such program, or the class of individuals to be afforded an opportunity to participate in any such program, may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program as respect individuals of a particular race, color, or national origin.
- (3) In determining the site or location of facilities, an applicant or recipient may not make selections with the purpose or effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any program to which this subpart applies, on the ground of race, color, or national origin or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the Act or this subpart.
- (4) This subpart does not prohibit the consideration of race, color, or national origin if the purpose and effect are to remove or overcome the consequences of practices or impediments which have restricted the availability of, or participation in, the program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, on the ground of race, color, or national origin. Where previous discriminatory practice or usage tends, on

the ground of race, color, or national origin, to exclude individuals from participation in, to deny them the benefits of, or to subject them to discrimination under any program or activity to which this subpart applies, the applicant or recipient has an obligation to take reasonable action to remove or overcome the consequences of the prior discriminatory practice or usage, and to accomplish the purposes of the Act.

- (b) As used in this §101–6.204–2 the services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance shall be deemed to include any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided in or through a facility provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance.
- (c) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this §101–6.204–2 does not limit the generality of the porhibition in §101–6.204–1.

(d)(1) Where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance to a program to which this subpart applies is to provide employment, a recipient may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, subject an individual to discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in its employment practices under such program (including, but not limited to, recruitment or recruitment advertising; employment; layoff or termination; upgrading, demotion, or transfer; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; selection for training, including apprenticeship; and use of facilities). The requirements applicable to construction employment under any such program shall be those specified in or pursuant to part III of Executive Order 11246 or the corresponding provisions of any Executive order which supersedes it.

(2) Where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is not to provide employment, but discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in the employment practices of the recipient or other persons subject to this subpart tends, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, to exclude individuals from participation in, to deny them the benefits of, or to subject them to discrimination under any program to which this

subpart applies, the provisions of paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall apply to the employment practices of the recipient or other persons subject to this subpart, to the extent necessary to insure equality of opportunity to, and nondiscriminatory treatment of, beneficiaries.

[29 FR 16287, Dec. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 17973, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.204-3 Special programs.

An individual shall not be deemed subjected to discrimination by reason of his exclusion from the benefits of a program limited by Federal law to individuals of a particular race, color, or national origin different from his.

#### §101-6.205 Assurances required.

#### §101-6.205-1 General.

(a) Every application for Federal financial assistance to carry out a program to which this subpart 101-6.2 applies, except a program to which §101-6.205-2 applies, and every application for Federal financial assistance to provide a facility shall, as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance pursuant to the application, contain or be accompanied by an assurance that the program will be conducted or the facility operated in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this subpart 101-6.2. In the case of an application for Federal financial assistance to provide real property or structures thereon, the assurance shall obligate the recipient, or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. In the case of personal property, the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which he retains ownership or possession of the property. In all other cases the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended pursuant to the application. The responsible GSA official shall specify the form of the foregoing assurances for each program and the extent

#### § 101-6.205-2

to which like assurances will be required of subgrantees, contractors and subcontractors, transferees, successors in interest, and other participants in the program. Any such assurance shall include provisions which give the United States a right to seek its judicial enforcement.

(b) In the case of real property, structures or improvements thereon, or interests therein, which is acquired with Federal financial assistance, or in the case where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of a transfer of real property or interest therein from the Federal Government, the instrument effecting or recording the transfer shall contain a covenant running with the land assuring nondiscrimination for the period during which the real property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. Where no transfer of property is involved, but property is improved under a program of Federal financial assistance, the recipient shall agree to include such a covenant in any subsequent transfer of such property. Where the property is obtained from the Federal Government, such covenant may also include a condition coupled with a right to be reserved by GSA to revert title to the property in the event of a breach of the covenant where, in the discretion of the responsible GSA official, such a condition and right of reverter is appropriate to the program under which the real property is obtained and to the nature of the grant and the grantee. In such event, if a transferee of real property proposes to mortgage or otherwise encumber the real property as security for financing construction of new, or improvement of existing, facilities on such property for the purposes for which the property was transferred, the Administrator may agree, upon request of the transferee and if necessary to accomplish such financing, and upon such conditions as he deems appropriate, to forebear the exercise of such right to revert title for so long as the lien of such mortgage or other encumberance remains effective.

(c) The assurance required in the case of a transfer of personal property shall

be inserted in the instrument effecting the transfer of the property.

(d) In the case of programs not involving a transfer of property, the assurance required shall be inserted in the agreement executed between the United States and the recipient covering the extension of Federal financial assistance.

[29 FR 16287, Dec. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 17973, July 5, 1973]

## § 101-6.205-2 Continuing State programs.

Every application by a State or a State agency to carry out a program involving continuing Federal financial assistance to which this subpart applies shall as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance pursuant to the application (a) contain or be accompanied by a statement that the program is (or, in the case of a new program, will be) conducted in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this subpart, and (b) provide or be accompanied by provision for such methods of administration for the program as are found by the responsible GSA official to give reasonable assurance that the applicant and all recipients of Federal financial assistance under such program will comply with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this subpart.

[38 FR 17974, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.205-3 Elementary and secondary schools.

The requirements of §§ 101-6.205-1 and 101-6.205-2 with respect to any elementary or secondary school or school system shall be deemed to be satisfied if such school or school system (a) Is subject to a final order of a court of the United States for the desegregation of such school or school system, and provides an assurance that it will comply with such order, including any future modification of such order, or (b) submits a plan for the desegregation of such school or school system which the responsible official of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare determines is adequate to accomplish the purposes of the Act and this subpart within the earliest practicable time,

and provides reasonable assurance that it will carry out such plan. In any case of continuing Federal financial assistance such responsible official may reserve the right to redetermine, after such period as may be specified by him, the adequacy of the plan to accomplish the purposes of the Act and this subpart. In any case in which a final order of a court of the United States for the desegregation of such school or school system is entered after submission of such a plan, such plan shall be revised to conform to such final order, including any future modification of such order.

[38 FR 17974, July 5, 1973]

### § 101-6.205-4 Applicability of assurances.

(a) In the case of any application for Federal financial assistance to an institution of higher education, the assurance required by this §101–6.205 shall extend to admission practices and to all other practices relating to the treatment of students.

(b) The assurance required with respect to an institution of higher education, hospital, or any other institution, insofar as the assurance relates to the institution's practices with respect to admission or other treatment of individuals as students, patients, or clients of the institution or to the opportunity to participate in the provision of services or other benefits to such individuals, shall be applicable to the entire institution unless the applicant establishes, to the satisfaction of the responsible GSA official, that the institution's practices in designated parts or programs of the institution will in no way affect its practices in the program of the institution for which Federal financial assistance is sought, or the beneficiaries of or participants in such program. If in any such case the assistance sought is for the construction of a facility or part of a facility, the assurance shall in any event extend to the entire facility and to facilities operated in connection therewith.

(c) Where an installation or facility (for example, a public airport, or park or recreation area) is comprised of real property for which application is made under a program, and, in addition, other real property of the applicant,

the assurance required under this §101–6.205 shall be applicable to the entire installation or facility.

#### § 101-6.206 Illustrative applications.

The following examples will illustrate the application of the foregoing provisions of this subpart to certain programs for which Federal financial assistance is extended by GSA (in all cases the discrimination prohibited is discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin, prohibited by title VI of the Act and this subpart):

(a) In the programs involving the transfer of surplus property for airport, park or recreation, historic monument, wildlife conservation, or street widening purposes (§101–6.217(c), (d), (e), and (h)), the public generally is entitled to the use of the facility and to receive the services provided by the facility and to facilities operated in connection therewith, without segregation or any other discriminatory practices.

(b) In the program involving the loan of machine tools to nonprofit institutions or training schools (§101-6.217(o)), discrimination by the recipient in the admission of students or trainees or in the treatment of its students or trainees in any aspect of the educational process is prohibited. In the case of an institution of higher education, the prohibition applies to the entire institution except as provided in paragraph (b) of §101-6.205-4. In the case of elementary or secondary schools, the prohibition applies to all elementary and secondary schools of the recipient school district, consistent with §101-6.205-3. In this and other illustrations the prohibition of discrimination in the treatment of students or trainees includes the prohibition of discrimination among the students or trainees in the availability or use of any academic, dormitory, eating, recreational, or other facilities of the recipient.

(c) In the programs involving the donation of personal property to public bodies or the American National Red Cross (§ 101–6.217 (f) and (j)), discrimination in the selection or treatment of individuals to receive or receiving the benefits or services of the program is prohibited.

#### §§ 101-6.207-101-6.208

- (d) In the program involving the donation of personal property to eleemosynary institutions (§101–6.217(1)), the assurance will apply to applicants for admission, patients, interns, residents, student nurses, and other trainees, and to the privilege of physicians, dentists, and other professionally qualified persons to practice in the institution, and will apply to the entire institution and to facilities operated in connection therewith, subject to the provisions of §101–6.205–4(b).
- (e) In the programs involving the allotment of space by GSA to Federal Credit Unions, without charge for rent or services, and the provision of free space and utilities for vending stands operated by blind persons (§101–6.217 (i) and (k)), discrimination by segregation or otherwise in providing benefits or services is prohibited.
- (f) In the program involving grants to State and local agencies and to non-profit organizations and institutions for the collecting, describing, preserving, and compiling and publishing of documentary sources significant to the history of the United States (§101–6.217(n)), discrimination by the recipient in the selection of students or other participants in the program, and, with respect to educational institutions, in the admission or treatment of students, is prohibited.
- (g) In the program involving the transfer of surplus real property for use in the provision of rental or cooperative housing to families or individuals of low or moderate income (§101–6.217(q)), discrimination in the selection and assignment of tenants is prohibited.
- (h) A recipient may not take action that is calculated to bring about indirectly what this subpart forbids it to accomplish directly.
- (i) In some situations even though past discriminatory practices have been abandoned, the consequences of such practices continue to impede the full availability of a benefit. If the efforts required of the applicant or recipient under §101–6.209–4 to provide information as to the availability of the program or activity and the rights of beneficiaries under this subpart have failed to overcome these consequences, it will become necessary for such appli-

cant or recipient to take additional steps to make the benefits fully available to racial and nationality groups previously subjected to discrimination. This action might take the form, for example, of special arrangements for obtaining referrals or making selections which will ensure that groups previously subjected to discrimination are adequately served.

(j) Even though an applicant or recipient has never used discriminatory policies, the services and benefits of the program or activity it administers may not in fact be equally available to some racial or nationality groups. In such circumstances, an applicant or recipient may properly give special consideration to race, color, or national origin to make the benefits of its program more widely available to such groups not then being adequately served. For example, where a university is not adequately serving members of a particular racial or nationality group, it may establish special recruitment policies to make its program better known and more readily available to such group, and take other steps to provide that group with more adequate service.

[29 FR 16287, Dec. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 17974, July 5, 1973]

#### §§ 101-6.207—101-6.208 [Reserved]

#### § 101-6.209 Compliance information.

### § 101-6.209-1 Cooperation and assistance.

Each responsible GSA official shall to the fullest extent practicable seek the cooperation of recipients in obtaining compliance with this subpart 101–6.2 and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients to help them comply voluntarily with this subpart.

#### § 101-6.209-2 Compliance reports.

Each recipient shall keep such records and submit to the responsible GSA official or his designee timely, complete and accurate compliance reports at such times, and in such form and containing such information, as the responsible GSA official or his designee may determine to be necessary to enable him to ascertain whether the recipient has complied or is complying

with this subpart 101–6.2. In the case of any program under which a primary recipient extends Federal financial assistance to any other recipient, such other recipient shall also submit such compliance reports to the primary recipient as may be necessary to enable the primary recipient to carry out its obligations under this subpart.

## § 101-6.209-3 Access to sources of information.

Each recipient shall permit access by the responsible GSA official or his designee during normal business hours to such of its books, records, accounts, and other sources of information, and its facilities as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with this subpart. Where any information required of a recipient is in the exclusive possession of any other agency, institution or person and this agency, institution or person shall fail or refuse to furnish this information, the recipient shall so certify in its report and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

## § 101-6.209-4 Information to beneficiaries and participants.

Each recipient shall make available to participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this subpart 101–6.2 and its applicability to the program under which the recipient receives Federal financial assistance, and make such information available to them in such manner, as the responsible GSA official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by the Act and this subpart 101–6.2.

#### § 101-6.210 Conduct of investigations.

## § 101-6.210-1 Periodic compliance reviews.

The responsible GSA official or his designee shall from time to time review the practices of recipients to determine whether they are complying with this regulation.

#### $\S\,101\text{--}6.210\text{--}2$ Complaints.

Any person who believes himself or any specific class of individuals to be subjected to discrimination prohibited by this subpart 101–6.2 may by himself or by a representative file with the responsible GSA official or his designee a written complaint. A complaint must be filed not later than 90 days from the date of the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the responsible GSA official or his designee.

#### $\S 101-6.210-3$ Investigations.

The responsible GSA official or his designee will make a prompt investigation whenever a compliance review, report, complaint, or any other information indicates a possible failure to comply with this subpart 101–6.2. The investigation should include, where appropriate, a review of the pertinent practices and policies of the recipient, the circumstances under which the possible noncompliance with this subpart occurred, and other factors relevant to a determination as to whether the recipient has failed to comply with this subpart.

#### § 101-6.210-4 Resolution of matters.

- (a) If an investigation pursuant to §101-6.210-3 indicates a failure to comply with this subpart 101-6.2, the responsible GSA official or his designee will so inform the recipient and the matter will be resolved by informal means whenever possible. If it has been determined that the matter cannot be resolved by informal means, action will be taken as provided for in §101-6.211.
- (b) If an investigation does not warrant action pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section the responsible GSA official or his designee will so inform the recipient and the complainant, if any, in writing.

## § 101-6.210-5 Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited.

No recipient or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by section 601 of the Act or this subpart 101-6.2, or because he has made a complaint, testified, assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this subpart. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential except to the extent necessary to

#### § 101-6.211

carry out the purposes of this subpart, including the conduct of any investigation, hearing, or judicial proceeding arising thereunder.

## § 101-6.211 Procedure for effecting compliance.

#### § 101-6.211-1 General.

If there appears to be a failure or threatened failure to comply with this subpart 101-6.2, and if the noncompliance or threatened noncompliance cannot be corrected by informal means, compliance with this subpart may be effected by the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance or by any other means authorized by law. Such other means may include, but are not limited to, (a) a reference to the Department of Justice with a recommendation that appropriate proceedings be brought to enforce any rights of the United States under any law of the United States (including other titles of the Act), or any assurance or other contractual undertaking, and (b) any applicable proceeding under State or local law.

#### § 101-6.211-2 Noncompliance with § 101-6.205.

If an applicant fails or refuses to furnish an assurance required under §101-6.205 or otherwise fails or refuses to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to that section Federal financial assistance may be refused in accordance with the procedures of §101-6.211-3. The GSA shall not be requried to provide assistance in such a case during the pendency of the administrative proceedings under §101-6.211-3 except that GSA shall continue assistance during the pendency of such proceedings where such assistance is due and payable pursuant to an application therefor approved prior to the effective date of this subpart 101–6.2.

#### § 101-6.211-3 Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance.

No order suspending, terminating or refusing to grant or continue Federal financial assistance shall become effective until (a) the responsible GSA official has advised the applicant or recipient of his failure to comply and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, (b) there has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for hearing, of a failure by the applicant or recipient to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to this subpart 101-6.2, (c) the action has been approved by the Administrator pursuant to §101-6.213-5, and (d) the expiration of 30 days after the Administrator has filed with the committee of the House and the committee of the Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program involved, a full written report of the circumstances and the grounds for such action. Any action to suspend or terminate or to refuse to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance shall be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof, or other applicant or recipient as to whom such a finding has been made and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which such noncompliance has been so found.

## §101-6.211-4 Other means authorized by law.

No action to effect compliance by an other means authorized by law shall be taken until (a) the responsible GSA official has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, (b) the recipient or other person has been notified of his failure to comply and of the action to be taken to effect compliance, and (c) the expiration of at least 10 days from the mailing of such notice to the recipient or other person. During this period of at least 10 days. additional efforts shall be made to persuade the recipient or other person to comply with this subpart and to take such corrective action as may be appropriate.

[38 FR 17974, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.212 Hearings.

#### §101-6.212-1 Opportunity for hearing.

Whenever an opportunity for a hearing is required by §101–6.211–3, reasonable notice shall be given by registered

or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the affected applicant or recipient. This notice shall advise the applicant or recipient of the action proposed to be taken, the specific provision under which the proposed action against it is to be taken, and the matters of fact or law asserted as the basis for this action, and either:

(a) Fix a date not less than 20 days after the date of such notice within which the applicant or recipient may request of the responsible GSA official that the matter be scheduled for hearing, or (b) advise the applicant or recipient that the matter in question has been set down for hearing at a stated place and time. The time and place so fixed shall be reasonable and shall be subject to change for cause. The complainant, if any, shall be advised of the time and place of the hearing. An applicant or recipient may waive a hearing and submit written information and argument for the record. The failure of an applicant or recipient to request a hearing under this section or to appear at a hearing for which a date has been set shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to a hearing under section 602 of the Act and §101-6.211-3, and consent to the making of a decision on the basis of such information as is available.

(b) [Reserved]

## $\S 101-6.212-2$ Time and place of hearing.

Hearings shall be held, at a time fixed by the responsible GSA official, at the offices of GSA in Washington, DC, unless such official determines that the convenience of the applicant or recipient or of GSA requires that another place be selected. Hearings shall be held before the responsible GSA official or, at his discretion, before a hearing examiner designated in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 3105 or 3344 (section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act).

[38 FR 17974, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.212-3 Right to counsel.

In all proceedings under this §101–6.212 the applicant or recipient and GSA shall have the right to be represented by counsel.

### § 101-6.212-4 Procedures, evidence, and record.

(a) The hearing, decision, and any administrative review thereof shall be conducted in conformity with 5 U.S.C. 554-557 (sections 5-8 of the Administrative Procedure Act) and in accordance with such rules of procedure as are proper (and not inconsistent with this section) relating to the conduct of the hearing, giving of notices subsequent to those provided for in §101-6.212-1, taking of testimony, exhibits, arguments and briefs, requests for findings, and other related matters. Both GSA and the applicant or recipient shall be entitled to introduce all relevant evidence on the issues as stated in the notice for hearing or as deterined by the officer conducting the hearing at the outset of or during the hearing.

(b) Technical rules of evidence shall not apply to hearings conducted pursuant to this subpart 101-6.2, but rules or principles designed to assure production of the most credible evidence available and to subject testimony to test by cross-examination shall be applied where reasonably necessary by the officer conducting the hearing. The hearing officer may exclude irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence. All documents and other evidence offered or taken for the record shall be open to examination by the parties and opportunity shall be given to refute facts and arguments advanced on either side of the issues. A transcript shall be made of the oral evidence except to the extent the substance thereof is stipulated for the record. All decisions shall be based upon the hearing record and written findings shall be made.

[29 FR 16287, Dec. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 17974, July 5, 1973]

## § 101-6.212-5 Consolidated or joint hearings.

In cases in which the same or related facts are asserted to constitute non-compliance with this subpart 101–6.2 with respect to two or more programs to which this subpart applies, or non-compliance with this subpart and the regulations of one or more other Federal departments or agencies issued under title VI of the Act, the Administrator may, by agreement with such

#### § 101-6.213

other departments, or agencies, where applicable, provide for the conduct of consolidated or joint hearings, and for the application to such hearings of rules of procedure not inconsistent with this regulation. Final decisions in such cases, insofar as this subpart is concerned, shall be made in accordance with §101–6.213.

#### § 101-6.213 Decisions and notices.

## § 101–6.213–1 Decision by person other than the responsible GSA official.

If the hearing is held by a hearing examiner such hearing examiner shall either make an initial decision, if so authorized, or certify the entire record including his recommended findings and proposed decision to the responsible GSA official for a final decision. and a copy of such initial decision or certification shall be mailed to the applicant or recipient. Where the initial decision is made by the hearing examiner the applicant or recipient may within 30 days of the mailing of such notice of initial decision file with the responsible GSA official his exceptions to the initial decision, with his reasons therefor. In the absence of exceptions, the responsible GSA official may on his own motion within 45 days after the initial decision serve on the applicant or recipient a notice that he will review the decision. Upon the filing of such exceptions or of such notice of review the responsible GSA official shall review the initial decision and issue his own decision thereon including the reasons therefor. In the absence of either exceptions or a notice of review the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the responsible GSA official.

#### § 101-6.213-2 Decisions on record or review by the responsible GSA official.

Whenever a record is certified to the responsible GSA official for decision or he reviews the decision of a hearing examiner pursuant to \$101-6.213-1, or whenever the responsible GSA official conducts the hearing, the applicant or recipient shall be given reasonable opportunity to file with him briefs or other written statements of its contentions, and a copy of the final decision of the responsible GSA official shall be

given in writing to the applicant or recipient, and to the complainant, if any.

## § 101-6.213-3 Decisions on record where a hearing is waived.

Whenever a hearing is waived pursuant to §101-6.212 a decision shall be made by the responsible GSA official on the record and a copy of such decision shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient, and to the complainant, if any.

#### § 101-6.213-4 Rulings required.

Each decision of a hearing officer or responsible GSA official shall set forth his ruling on each finding, conclusion, or exception presented, and shall identify the requirement or requirements imposed by or pursuant to this subpart 101–6.2 with which it is found that the applicant or recipient has failed to comply.

## \$101-6.213-5 Approval by Administrator.

Any final decision of a responsible GSA official (other than the Administrator) which provides for the suspension or termination of, or the refusal to grant or continue Federal financial assistance, or the imposition of any other sanction available under this subpart 101–6.2 or the Act, shall promptly be transmitted to the Administrator, who may approve such decision, may vacate it, or remit or mitigate any sanction imposed.

#### § 101-6.213-6 Content of orders.

The final decision may provide for suspension or termination of, or refusal to grant or continue Federal financial assistance, in whole or in part, under the program involved, and may contain such terms, conditions, and other provisions as are consistent with and will effectuate the purposes of the Act and this subpart 101-6.2, including provisions designed to assure that no Federal financial assistance will thereafter be extended under such program to the applicant or recipient determined by such decision to be in default in its performance of an assurance given by it pursuant to this subpart, or to have otherwise failed to comply with this subpart, unless and until it corrects its noncompliance and satisfies the responsible GSA official that it will fully comply with this subpart.

## § 101-6.213-7 Post termination proceedings.

(a) An applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order issued under §101-6.213-6 shall be restored to full eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance if it satisfies the terms and conditions of that order for such eligibility or if it brings itself into compliance with this subpart and provides reasonable assurance that it will fully comply with this subpart. An elementary or secondary school or school system which is unable to file an assurance of compliance with §101-6.24 shall be restored to full eligibility to receive financial assistance if it files a court order or a plan for desegregation meeting the requirements of §101-6.205-3 and provides reasonable assurance that it will comply with this court order or

(b) Any applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order entered pursuant to §101–6.213–6 may at any time request the responsible GSA official to restore fully its eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance. Any such request shall be supported by information showing that the applicant or recipient has met the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. If the responsible GSA official determines that those requirements have been satisfied, he shall restore such eligibility.

(c) If the responsible GSA official denies any such request, the applicant or recipient may submit a request, in writing, for a hearing, specifying why it believes such official to have been in error. It shall thereupon be given an expeditious hearing, with a decision on the record, in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the responsible GSA official. The applicant or recipient will be restored to such eligibilty if it proves at such a hearing that it satisfied the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section. While proceedings under this section are pending, the sanctions imposed by the order issued under §101-6.213-6 shall remain in ef-

[38 FR 17975, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.214 Judicial review.

Action taken pursuant to section 602 of the Act is subject to judicial review as provided in section 603 of the Act.

## § 101-6.215 Effect on other regulations; forms and instructions.

## § 101-6.215-1 Effect on other regulations.

All regulations, orders, or like directions heretofore issued by any officer of GSA which imposed requirements designed to prohibit any discrimination against individuals on the ground of race, color, or national origin under any program to which this subpart 101-6.2 applies, and which authorize the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance to any applicant for or recipient of such assistance under such program for failure to comply with such requirements, are hereby superseded to the extent that such discrimination is prohibited by this subpart, except that nothing in this subpart shall be deemed to relieve any person of any obligation assumed or imposed under any such superseded regulation, order, instruction, or like direction prior to the effective date of this subpart. Nothing in this subpart, however, shall be deemed to supersede any of the following (including future amendments thereof):

(a) Executive Orders 10925, 11114, and 11246, and regulations issued thereunder

(b) Any other orders, regulations, or instructions, insofar as such orders, regulations, or instructions prohibit discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in any program or situation to which this subpart is inapplicable, or prohibit discrimination on any other ground.

[29 FR 16287, Dec. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 17975, July 5, 1973]

#### § 101-6.215-2 Forms and instructions.

Each responsible GSA official shall issue and promptly make available to interested persons forms and detailed instructions and procedures for effectuating this subpart 101–6.2 as applied to programs to which this subpart applies and for which he is responsible.

#### § 101-6.215-3

## § 101-6.215-3 Supervision and coordination.

The Administrator may from time to time assign to officials of other departments or agencies of the Government, with the consent of such departments or agencies, responsibilities in connection with the effectuation of the purposes of title VI of the Act and this subpart (other than responsibility for final decision as provided in §101-6.213), including the achievement of effective coordination and maximum uniformity within GSA and within the executive branch of the Government in the application of title VI and this subpart to similar programs and in similar situations. Any action taken, determination made, or requirement imposed by an official of another Department or Agency acting pursuant to an assignment of responsibility under this section shall have the same effect as though such action had been taken by the responsible GSA official.

 $[38 \; \mathrm{FR} \; 17975, \; \mathrm{July} \; 5, \; 1973]$ 

#### § 101-6.216 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

- (a) The term *General Services Administration* or *GSA* includes each of its operating services and other organizational units.
- (b) The term *Administrator* means the Administrator of General Services.
- (c) The term responsible GSA official with respect to any program receiving Federal financial assistance means the Administrator or other official of GSA who by law or by delegation has the principal responsibility within GSA for the administration of the law extending such assistance.
- (d) The term *United States* means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, the Canal Zone, and the territories and possessions of the United States, and the terms *State* means any one of the foregoing.
- (e) The term Federal financial assistance includes (1) grants and loans of Federal funds, (2) the grant or donation of Federal property and interests in property, (3) the detail of Federal personnel, (4) the sale and lease of, and the permission to use (on other than a cas-

ual or transient basis), Federal property or any interest in such property without consideration or at a nominal consideration, or at a consideration which is reduced for the purposes of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to the recipient, and (5) any Federal agreement, arrangement, or other contract which has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance.

- (f) The term program includes any program, project, or activity for the provision of services, financial aid, or other benefits to individuals (including education or training, health, welfare, rehabilitation, housing, or other services, whether provided through employees of the recipient of Federal financial assistance or provided by others through contracts or other arrangements with the recipient, and including work opportunities and cash or loan or other assistance to individuals), or for the provision of facilities for furnishing services, financial aid or other benefits to individuals. The services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a program receiving. Federal financial assistance shall be deemed to include any services, financial aid, or other benefits provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance or with the aid of any non-Federal funds, property, or other resources required to be expended or made available for the program to meet matching requirements or other conditions which must be met in order to receive the Federal financial assistance, and to include any services, financial aid, or other benefits provided in or through a facility provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance or such non-Federal resources.
- (g) The term facility includes all or any portion of structures, equipment, or other real or personal property or interests therein, and the provision of facilities includes the construction, expansion, renovation, remodeling, alteration or acquisition of facilities.
- (h) The term recipient means any State, political subdivision of any State, or instrumentality of any State or political subdivision, any public or

private agency, institution, or organization, or any other entity, or any individual, in any State, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient, for any program, including any successor, assign, or transferee thereof, but such term does not include any ultimate beneficiary under any such program.

- (i) The term *primary recipient* means any recipient which is authorized or required to extend Federal financial assistance to another recipient for the purpose of carrying out a program.
- (j) The term applicant means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a responsible GSA official, or by a primary recipient, as a condition to eligibility for Federal financial assistance, and the term application means such an application, request, or plan.

## § 101-6.217 Laws authorizing Federal financial assistance for programs to which this subpart applies.

- (a)(1) Donation of surplus personal property to educational activities which are of special interest to the armed services (section 203(j)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 484(j)(2)).
- (2) Donation of surplus personal property for use in any State for purposes of education, public health, or civil defense, or for research for any such purposes (section 203(j) (3) and (4) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 484(j) (3) and (4)), and the making available to State agencies for surplus property, or the transfer of title to such agencies, of surplus personal property approved for donation for purposes of education, public health, or civil defense, or for research for any such purposes (section 203(n) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 484(n)).
- (b) Disposal of surplus real and related personal property for purposes of education or public health, including research (section 203(k)(1) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(1)).
- (c) Donation of property for public airport purposes (section 13(g) of the Surplus Property Act of 1944, 50 U.S.C. App. 1622(g); section 23 of the Airport

- and Airway Development Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91–258).
- (d)(1) Disposal of surplus real property, including improvements, for use as a historic monument (section 13(h) of the Surplus Property Act of 1944, 50 U.S.C. App. 1622(h)).
- (2) Disposal of surplus real and related personal property for public park or public recreational purposes (section 203(k)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(2).
- (e) Disposal of real property to States for wildlife conservation purposes (Act of May 19, 1948, 16 U.S.C. 667b-d).
- (f) Donation of personal property to public bodies (section 202(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 483(h)).
- (g) Grants of easements by the General Services Administration pursuant to the Act of October 23, 1962, (40 U.S.C. 319-319(c), and grants by the General Services Administration of revocable licenses or permits to use or occupy Federal real property, if the consideration to the Government for such easement, licenses, or permits is less than estimated fair market value.
- (h) Conveyance of real property or interests therein by the General Services Administration to States or political subdivisions for street widening purposes pursuant to the Act of July 7, 1960 (40 U.S.C. 345c), if the consideration to the Government is less than estimated fair market value.
- (i) Allotment of space by the General Services Administration in Federal buildings to Federal Credit Unions, without charge for rent or services (section 25 of the Federal Credit Union Act, 12 U.S.C. 1770).
- (j) Donation of surplus property to the American National Red Cross (section 203(l) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 484(l)).
- (k) Provision by the General Services Administration of free space and utilities for vending stands operated by blind persons (section 1 of the Randolph-Sheppard Act, 20 U.S.C. 107).
- (1) Donation of forfeited distilled spirits, wine, and malt beverages to eleemosynary institutions (26 U.S.C. 5688).

#### § 101-6.300

- (m) Donation of surplus Federal records (Federal Records Disposal Act of 1943, 44 U.S.C. 366-380).
- (n) Grants to State and local agencies and to nonprofit organizations and institutions for the collecting, describing, preserving and compiling, and publishing of documentary sources significant to the history of the United States (section 503 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended by Pub. L. 88–383).
- (o) Loan of machine tools and industrial manufacturing equipment in the national industrial reserve to nonprofit educational institutions or training schools (section 7 of the National Industrial Reserve Act of 1948, 50 U.S.C. 456).
- (p) District of Columbia grant-in-aid hospital program (60 Stat. 896, as amended).
- (q) Disposal of surplus real property for use in the provision of rental or cooperative housing to be occupied by families or individuals of low or moderate income (section 414 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1969, Pub. L. 91–152).
- (r) Payments in lieu of taxes on certain real property transferred from the Reconstruction Finance Corporation (Title VII of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 521-524).
- (s) Conveyance of certain lands and property to the State of Hawaii without reimbursement (Pub. L. 88–233, 77 Stat. 472).

[29 FR 16287, Dec. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 17975, July 5, 1973]

#### Subpart 101–6.3—Ridesharing

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c), Executive Order 12191 dated February 1, 1980.

Source: 49 FR 20289, May 14, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-6.300 Federal facility ridesharing—general policy.

This section sets forth policy and procedures governing promotion by executive agencies of ridesharing at federally owned or operated facilities and provides for the establishment and administration of a nationwide system of

Federal facility employee transportation coordinators (ETC's). The authority for this subpart is Executive Order 12191, dated February 1, 1980, which established the Federal Facility Ridesharing Program and delegated the primary responsibility for program development, implementation, and administration to the Administrator of General Services in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation.

- (a) Executive agencies shall actively promote the use of ridesharing at all Federal facilities. This promotion shall include cooperation with State and local ridesharing agencies where such agencies exist. In the process of promoting ridesharing, the Government shall not favor or endorse one commercial firm or nonprofit organization to the exclusion of other commercial firms or nonprofit organizations.
- (b) Each executive agency shall issue instructions as may be necessary to implement Federal facility ridesharing programs and to obtain annual ridesharing program reports at those facilities where the agency is responsible for providing the ETC. The information provided by each ETC should include methods used to promote ridesharing at his/her facility and any achievements or significant barriers encountered. Each executive agency shall maintain a current record of the names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of its facility ETC's, nationwide
- (c) Agencies are required to submit a Federal Facility Ridesharing Report to GSA by June 1 of each year (see §101–6.303). The report shall contain a summary of the information provided by the facility ETC's and any other pertinent information applicable to the agency's ridesharing program.
- (d) Wherever possible, agencies shall use and promote existing ridematching services. Where ridematching services do not exist, they shall be established, preferably in conjunction with nearby facilities. Ridematching systems may be manual i.e., bulletin board or locator board, or computerized. All systems must comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974.
- (e) Wherever possible, agencies shall implement parking incentives which promote ridesharing and the efficient

use of federally controlled parking areas. Agencies are also encouraged to work with private parking management concerns in or near Federal facilities to encourage the use of carpools and vanpools.

- (f) Whenever feasible, agencies should consider providing for flexibility in employee working hours to facilitate ridesharing arrangements.
- (g) For more information on Federal facility ridesharing, see 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82. To the extent that any policy statements in this subpart are inconsistent with the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82, the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82 are controlling.

[49 FR 20289, May 14, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 27518, July 21, 1988; 66 FR 5358, Jan. 18, 2001]

#### § 101-6.301 Definitions.

- (a) Ridesharing. Sharing of the commute to and from work by two or more people, on a continuing basis, regardless of their relationship to each other, in any mode of transportation, including but not limited to: carpools, vanpools, buspools and mass transit.
- (b) Ridematching. Any manual or automated system that gathers commuter information from interested individuals and processes this information to identify potential ridesharing arrangements among these individuals.
- (c) Facility. Either a single building or a group of buildings or work locations at a common site.
- (d) Third party operator. A ridesharing agency or other organization, whether public or private, that leases vans or buses to employers or individual employees.
- (e) Federal facility employee transportation coordinator. An individual appointed by the agency who provides commuter ridesharing services to all employees at the facility and who serves as a point of contact for local and State ridesharing agencies, where they exist.
- (f) Agencywide employee transportation coordinator. An individual appointed by the agency, who is responsible for planning, organizing, and directing an agencywide ridesharing program, and serves as a point of contact for the

agency's Federal facility ETC's and also as the ridesharing liaison between the agency and GSA.

## § 101-6.302 Employee transportation coordinators.

- (a) Federal facility employee transportation coordinator. Agencies shall designate an ETC at each Federal facility with 100 or more full-time employees on one shift. Agencies are encouraged to appoint coordinators at facilities with less than 100 full-time employees where such a coordinator can provide significant benefits to the ridesharing program. At a facility occupied by more than one Federal agency, the executive agency having the largest number of employees shall have the lead responsibility for program coordination and implementation for all the Federal agencies at the facility and shall provide the ETC for the facility. Should a smaller agency volunteer to provide the facility ETC, the lead agency may transfer this responsibility to the smaller agency. The Federal facility ETC shall:
- (1) Promote ridesharing at the facility by:
- (i) Publicizing the name, location, and telephone number of the employee transportation coordinator by using bulletin boards, memoranda, newsletters, etc.:
- (ii) Assisting employees in joining or forming carpools or vanpools;
- (iii) Aiding employee participation in ridematching programs (Where ridematching programs do not exist, action should be taken to establish them):
- (iv) Working closely with the parking management offices to promote ridesharing through preferential parking incentives;
- (v) Establishing ridesharing orientation for new and transferring employees at the facility;
- (vi) Utilizing ridesharing resources provided by State and local ridesharing agencies and participating in special ridesharing events;
- (vii) Publicizing the availability of public transportation;
- (viii) Communicating employee transportation needs to local public transportation authorities and other

#### § 101-6.303

organizations (such as private bus companies) furnishing multipassenger modes of transportation; and

- (ix) Establishing ridesharing goals and objectives for the facility.
- (2) Prepare a facility report for annual submission to the agencywide coordinator.
- (b) Agencywide employee transportation coordinator. Agencies shall appoint an individual to serve as an agencywide ETC. The agencywide ETC shall:
- (1) Serve as a point of contact for the agency's facility ETC's;
- (2) Serve as a liaison between other agencywide ETC's, State, and local ridesharing agencies and the GSA Central Office;
- (3) Assist in the development and implementation of an agencywide ridesharing program; and
- (4) Submit promptly any change in the name, address, title, or telephone number of the agencywide ETC to GSA.

#### § 101-6.303 Reporting procedures.

- (a) The head of each agency shall submit to GSA by June 1 of each year a report which shall include:
- (1) The name, address, title, and telephone number of the agencywide ETC;
- (2) A narrative on actions taken and barriers encountered in promoting ridesharing within the agency;
- (3) Information on any notable facility achievements; and
- (4) A copy of instructions issued to the agency's facility ETC's for implementing the Federal Facility Ridesharing Program.
- (b) Reports shall be submitted to: Federal Facility Ridesharing Program, General Services Administration (PQ) Washington, DC 20405. The telephone number for the program is FTS 566-0059 (202-566-0059).
- (c) Interagency report control number 0258-GSA-AN has been assigned to this report.

[49 FR 20289, May 14, 1984, as amended at 53 FR 27518, July 21, 1988]

#### § 101-6.304 Exemptions.

Facilities with less than 100 full-time employees or less than 100 full-time employees on the largest shift are not required to submit an annual report. Agencies shall not subdivide buildings, groups of buildings, or worksites for

the purpose of meeting the exemption standards.

#### $\S 101-6.305$ Assistance to agencies.

- (a) Due to the large number of Federal, State, local and private sector groups involved in the promotion of ridesharing programs, there are various resources available to Federal agencies interested in technical assistance and promotional materials for use in their ridesharing programs. To aid agencies in identifying these resources, GSA has designated ridesharing coordinators at each of its regional offices. A list of these coordinators and information concerning the national program can be obtained by contacting the office listed in §101–6.303(b).
- (b) Ridesharing management assistance is often available from local ridesharing agencies found in most cities throughout the country. These agencies may be sponsored by State or local governments, public transportation authorities, universities, Chambers of Commerce, Councils of Governments, etc. In addition to providing commuter matching services, these agencies have experience in local ridesharing promotion activities, vanpool and buspool programs, and are familiar with management of commuter disruptions such as transit strikes, bridge closings, as well as air pollution alerts. ETC's are encouraged to use the services of the local ridesharing agencies to the greatest extent possible.

#### Subpart 101–6.4—Official Use of Government Passenger Carriers Between Residence and Place of Employment

SOURCE: 65 FR 54966, Sept. 12, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

# § 101-6.400 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220).

For policy concerning official use of Government passenger carriers between residence and place of employment previously contained in this part, see FMR part 5 (41 CFR part 102-5), Home-to-Work Transportation.

## Subpart 101–6.5—Code of Ethics for Government Service

#### § 101-6.500 Scope of subpart.

- (a) In accordance with Public Law 96–303, the requirements of this section shall apply to all executive agencies (as defined by section 105 of title 5, United States Code), the United States Postal Service, and the Postal Rate Commission. The heads of these agencies shall be responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this section are observed and complied with within their respective agencies.
- (b) Each agency, as defined in "(a)" above, shall display in appropriate areas of buildings in which at least 20 individuals are regularly employed by an agency as civilian employees, copies of the Code of Ethics for Government Service (Code).
- (c) For Government-owned or wholly leased buildings subject to the requirements of this section, at least one copy of the Code shall be conspicuously displayed, normally in the lobby of the main entrance to the building. For other buildings subject to the requirements of this section which are owned, leased, or otherwise provided to the Federal Government for the purpose of performing official business, at least one copy of the Code shall be conspicuously displayed within the space occupied by the Government. In all cases, additional copies of the Code may be displayed in other appropriate building locations, such as auditoriums, bulletin boards, cafeterias, locker rooms, reception areas, and other high-traffic areas.
- (d) Agencies of the Federal Government shall not pay any costs for the printing, framing, or other preparation of the Code. Agencies may properly pay incidental expenses, such as the cost of hardware, other materials, and labor incurred to display the Code. Display shall be consistent with the decor and architecture of the building space. Installation shall cause no permanent damage to stonework or other surfaces which are difficult to maintain or repair.
- (e) Agencies may obtain copies of the Code by submitting a requisition for National Stock Number (NSN) 7690-01-099-8167 in Fedstrip format to the GSA

regional office responsible for providing support to the requisitioning agency. Agencies will be charged a nominal fee to cover shipping and handling.

[58 FR 21945, Apr. 28, 1994]

## Subpart 101–6.6—Fire Protection (Firesafety) Engineering

SOURCE: 59 FR 54531, Nov. 1, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-6.600 Scope of subpart.

- (a) This subpart provides the regulations of the General Services Administration (GSA) under Title I of the Fire Administration Authorization Act of 1992 concerning definition and determination of equivalent level of safety. The primary objective of this regulation is to provide a quantifiable means of determining compliance with the requirements of the Act. It is not a substitute for compliance with building and fire code requirements typically used in construction and occupancy of buildings.
- (b) For more information on fire protection (firesafety) engineering, see 41 CFR parts 102–71 through 102–82. To the extent that any policy statements in this subpart are inconsistent with the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102–71 through 102–82, the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102–71 through 102–82 are controlling.

[59 FR 54531, Nov. 1, 1994, as amended at 66 FR 5358, Jan. 18, 2001]

#### § 101-6.601 Background.

(a) The Fire Administration Authorization Act of 1992 (Pub. Law 102-522) was signed into law by the President on October 26, 1992. Section 106 Fire Safety Systems in Federally Assisted Buildings, of Title I-United States Fire Administration, is commonly referred to as the Federal Fire Safety Act of 1992. This section amends the Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 2201 et seq.) to require sprinklers or an equivalent of safety, in certain types of Federal employee office buildings, Federal employee housing units, and federally assisted housing units.

#### § 101-6.602

(b) The definition of an automatic sprinkler system is unique to the Act. In addition to describing the physical characteristics of an automatic sprinkler system, the definition sets a performance objective for the system. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in compliance with the Act must protect human lives. Sprinklers would provide the level of life safety prescribed in the Act by controlling the spread of fire and its effects beyond the room of origin. A functioning sprinkler system should activate prior to the onset of flashover.

(c) This subpart establishes a general measure of building firesafety performance. To achieve the level of life safety specified in the Act, the structure under consideration must be designed. constructed, and maintained to minimize the impact of fire. As one option, building environmental conditions are specified in this subpart to ensure the life safety of building occupants outside the room of fire origin. They should be applicable independent of whether or not the evaluation is being conducted for the entire building or for just the hazardous areas. In the latter case, the room of origin would be the hazardous area while any room, space, or area could be a room of origin in the entire building scenarious.

(d) The equivalent level of safety regulation in this subpart does not address property protection, business interruption potential, or firefighter safety during fire fighting operations. In situations where firefighters would be expected to rescue building occupants, the safety of both firefighters and occupants must be considered in the equivalent level of safety analysis. Thorough prefire planning will allow firefighters to choose whether or not to enter a burning building solely to fight

#### § 101-6.602 Application.

The requirements of the Act and this subpart apply to all Federal agencies and all federallly owned and leased buildings in the United States, except those under the control of the Resolution Trust Corporation.

#### § 101-6.603 Definitions.

- (a) Qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual, with a thorough knowledge and understanding of the principles of physics and chemistry governing fire growth, spread, and suppression, meeting one of the following criteria:
- (1) An engineer having an undergraduate or graduate degree from a college or university offering a course of study in fire protection or firesafety engineering, plus a minimum of four (4) years work experience in fire protection engineering,
- (2) A professional engineer (P.E. or similar designation) registered in Fire Protection Engineering, or
- (3) A professional engineer (P.E. or similar designation) registered in a related engineering discipline and holding Member grade status in the International Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- (b) Flashover means fire conditions in a confined area where the upper gas layer temperature reaches 600 °C (1100 °F) and the heat flux at floor level exceeds 20 kW/m² (1.8 Btu/ft²/sec).
- (c) Reasonable worst case fire scenario means a combination of an ignition source, fuel items, and a building location likely to produce a fire which would have a significant adverse impact on the building and its occupants. The development of reasonable worst case scenarios must include consideration of types and forms of fuels present (e.g., furniture, trash, paper, chemicals), potential fire ignition locations (e.g., bedroom, office, closet, corridor), occupant capabilities (e.g., awake, intoxicated, mentally or physically impaired), numbers of occupants, detection and suppression system adequacy and reliability, and fire department capabilities. A quantitative analysis of the probability of occurrence of each scenario and combination of events will be necessary.
- (d) Room of origin means an area of a building where a fire can be expected to start. Typically, the size of the area will be determined by the walls, floor, and ceiling surrounding the space. However, this could lead to unacceptably large areas in the case of open

plan office space or similar arrangements. Therefore, the maximum allowable fire area should be limited to 200 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 ft<sup>2</sup>) including intervening spaces. In the case of residential units, an entire apartment occupied by one tenant could be considered as the *room of origin* to the extent it did not exceed the 200 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 ft<sup>2</sup>) limitation.

#### §101-6.604 Requirements.

- (a) The equivalent level of life safety evaluation is to be performed by a qualified fire protection engineer. The analysis should include a narrative discussion of the features of the building structure, function, operational support systems and occupant activities which impact fire protection and life safety. Each analysis should describe potential reasonable worst case fire scenarios and their impact on the building occupants and structure. Specific issues which must be addressed include rate of fire growth, type and location of fuel items, space layout, building construction, openings and ventilation, suppression capability, detection time, occupant notification, occupant reaction time, occupant mobility, and means of egress.
- (b) To be acceptable, the analysis must indicate that the existing and/or proposed safety systems in the building provide a period of time equal to or greater than the amount of time available for escape in a similar building complying with the Act. In conducting these analyses, the capability, adequacy, and reliability of all building systems impacting fire growth, occupant knowledge of the fire, and time required to reach a safety area will have to be examined. In particular, the impact of sprinklers on the development of hazardous conditions in the area of interest will have to be assessed. Three options are provided for establishing that an equivalent level of safety exists.
- (1) In the first option, the margin of safety provided by various alternatives is compared to that obtained for a code complying building with complete sprinkler protection. The margin of safety is the difference between the available safe egress time and the required safe egress time. Available safe egressd time is the time available for

- evacuation of occupants to an area of safety prior to the onset of untenable conditions in occupied areas or the egress pathways. The required safe egress time is the time required by occupants to move from their positions at the start of the fire to areas of safety. Available safe egress times would be developed based on analysis of a number of assumed reasonable worst case fire scenarios including assessment of a code complying fully sprinklered building. Additional analysis would be used to determine the expected required safe egress times for the various scenarios. If the margin of safety plus an appropriate safety factor is greater for an alternative than for the fully sprinklered building, then the alternative should provide an equivalent level of safety.
- (2) A second alternative is applicable for typical office and residential scenarios. In these situations, complete sprinkler protection can be expected to prevent flashover in the room of fire origin, limit fire size to no more than 1 megawatt (950 Btu/sec), and prevent flames from leaving the room of origin. The times required for each of these conditions to occur in the area of interest must be determined. The shortest of these three times would become the time available for escape. The difference between the minimum time available for escape and the time required for evacuation of building occupants would be the target margin of safety. Various alternative protection strategies would have to be evaluated to determine their impact on the times at which hazardous conditions developed in the spaces of interest and the times required for egress. If a combination of fire protection systems provides a margin of safety equal to or greater than the target margin of safety, then the combination could be judged to provide an equivalent level of safety.
- (3) As a third option, other technical analysis procedures, as approved by the responsible agency head, can be used to show equivalency.
- (c) Analytical and empirical tools, including fire models and grading schedules such as the Fire Safety Evaluation System (Alternative Approaches to Life Safety, NEPA 101M)

#### § 101-6.605

should be used to support the life safety equivalency evaluation. If fire modeling is used as part of an analysis, an assessment of the predictive capabilities of the fire models must be included. This assessment should be conducted in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials Standard Guide for Evaluating the Predictive Capability of Fire Models (ASTM E 1355).

#### § 101-6.605 Responsibility.

The head of the agency responsible for physical improvements in the facility or providing Federal assistance or a designated representative will determine the acceptability of each equivalent level of safety analysis. The determination of acceptability must include a review of the fire protection engineer's qualifications, the appropriateness of the fire scenarios for the facility, and the reasonableness of the assumed maximum probable loss. Agencies should maintain a record of each accepted equivalent level of safety analysis and provide copies to fire departments or other local authorities for use in developing prefire plans.

#### Subparts 101–6.7—101–6.9 [Reserved]

## Subpart 101-6.10—Federal Advisory Committee Management

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390 (40 U.S.C. 486(c)); sec. 7, 5 U.S.C., App.; and E.O. 12024, 3 CFR, 1977 Comp., p. 158.

SOURCE: 66 FR 37733, July 19, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-6.1001 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220).

For Federal advisory committee management information previously contained in this subpart, see FMR part 102–3 (41 CFR part 102–3).

## Subparts 101-6.11—101-6.20 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101–6.21—Intergovernmental Review of General Services Administration Programs and Activities

AUTHORITY: E.O. 12372, July 14, 1982 (47 FR 30959), as amended Apr. 8, 1983 (48 FR 15887); sec. 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 as amended (31 U.S.C. 6506).

SOURCE: 48 FR 29329, June 24, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: For additional information, see related documents published at 47 FR 57369, Dec. 23, 1982, 48 FR 17101, Apr. 21, 1983, and 48 FR 29096, June 24, 1983.

#### § 101-6.2100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements Executive Order 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs", for Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development programs of the General Services Administration (GSA).

## § 101-6.2101 What is the purpose of these regulations?

- (a) The regulations in this part implement Executive Order 12372, "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs," issued July 14, 1982, and amended on April 8, 1983. These regulations also implement applicable provisions of section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968.
- (b) These regulations are intended to foster an intergovenmental partnership and a strengthened Federalism by relying on State processes and on State, areawide, regional and local coordination for review of proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development.
- (c) These regulations are intended to aid the internal management of GSA, and are not intended to create any right or benefit enforceable at law by a party against GSA or its officers.

## § 101-6.2102 What definitions apply to these regulations?

GSA means the U.S. General Services Administration.

Order means Executive Order 12372, issued July 14, 1982, and amended April 8, 1983, and titled "Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs."

Administrator means the Administrator of General Services or an official or employee of GSA acting for the Administrator under a delegation of authority.

State means any of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

## § 101-6.2103 What programs and activities of GSA are subject to these regulations?

The Administrator publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER a list of GSA's programs and activities that are subject to these regulations.

#### § 101-6.2104 What are the Administrator's general responsibilities under the Order?

- (a) The Administrator provides opportunities for consultation by elected officials of those State and local governments that would provide the non-Federal funds for, or that would be directly affected by, proposed Federal financial assistance from, or direct Federal development by, GSA.
- (b) If a State adopts a process under the Order to review and coordinate proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development, the Administrator, to the extent permitted by law:
- (1) Uses the State process to determine official views of State and local elected officials;
- (2) Communicates with State and local elected officials as early in a program planning cycle as is reasonably feasible to explain specific plans and actions;
- (3) Makes efforts to accommodate State and local elected officials' concerns with proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development that are communicated through the State process;
- (4) Allows the States to simplify and consolidate existing federally required State plan submissions;
- (5) Where State planning and budgeting systems are sufficient and where permitted by law, encourages the sub-

stitution of State plans for federally required State plans;

- (6) Seeks the coordination of views of affected State and local elected officials in one State with those of another State when proposed Federal financial assistance or direct Federal development has an impact on interstate metropolitan urban centers or other interstate areas; and
- (7) Supports State and local governments by discouraging the reauthorization or creation of any planning organization which is federally-funded, which has limited purpose, and which is not adequately representative of, or accountable to, State or local elected officials.

#### § 101-6.2105 What is the Administrator's obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordination?

The Administrator, to the extent practicable, consults with and seeks advice from all other substantially affected Federal departments and agencies in an effort to assure full coordination between such agencies and GSA regarding programs and activities covered under these regulations.

#### § 101-6.2106 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?

- (a) A State may select any program or activity published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with \$101–6.2103 of this part for intergovernmental review under these regulations. Each State, before selecting programs and activities, shall consult with local elected officials.
- (b) Each State that adopts a process shall notify the Administrator of the GSA programs and activities selected for that process.
- (c) A State may notify the Administrator of changes in its selections at any time. For each change, the State shall submit to the Administrator an assurance that the State has consulted with elected local elected officials regarding the change. GSA may establish deadlines by which States are required to inform the Administrator of changes in their program selections.
- (d) The Administrator uses a State's process as soon as feasible, depending on individual programs and activities,

#### § 101-6.2107

after the Administrator is notified of its selections.

#### § 101-6.2107 How does the Administrator communicate with State and local officials concerning GSA's programs and activities?

- (a) [Reserved]
- (b) The Administrator provides notice to directly affected State, areawide, regional, and local entities in a State of proposed Federal financial assistance or direct Federal development if:
- (1) The State has not adopted a process under the Order; or
- (2) The assistance or development involves a program or activity not selected for the State process.

NOTE: This notice may be made by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER or other appropriate means, which GSA in its discretion deems appropriate.

# §101-6.2108 How does the Administrator provide States an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development?

- (a) Except in unusual circumstances, the Administrator gives State processes or directly affected State, areawide, regional and local officials and entities at least:
  - (1) [Reserved]
- (2) 60 days from the date established by the Administrator to comment on proposed direct Federal development or Federal financial assistance.
- (b) This section also applies to comments in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with GSA have been delegated.

## § 101-6.2109 How does the Administrator receive and respond to comments?

- (a) The Administrator follows the procedures in  $\S 101-6.2110$  if:
- (1) A State office or official is designated to act as a single point of contact between a State process and all Federal agencies, and
- (2) That office or official transmits a State process recommendation for a program selected under \$101-6.2106.
- (b)(1) The single point of contact is not obligated to transmit comments from State, areawide, regional or local

officials and entities where there is no State process recommendation.

- (2) If a State process recommendation is transmitted by a single point of contact, all comments from State, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities that differ from it must also be transmitted.
- (c) If a State has not established a process, or is unable to submit a State process recommendation, State, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments to GSA.
- (d) If a program or activity is not selected for a State process, State, areawide, regional and local officials and entities may submit comments to GSA. In addition, if a State process recommendation for a nonselected program or activity is transmitted to GSA by the single point of contact, the Administrator follows the procedures of \$101–6.2110 of this part.
- (e) The Administrator considers comments which do not constitute a State process recommendation submitted under these regulations, and for which the Administrator is not required to apply the procedures of §101–6.2110 of this part, when such comments are provided by a single point of contact, or directly to GSA by a commenting party.

## § 101-6.2110 How does the Administrator make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?

- (a) If a State process provides a State process recommendation to GSA through its single point of contact, the Administrator either:
  - (1) Accepts the recommendation;
- (2) Reaches a mutually agreeable solution with the State process; or
- (3) Provides the single point of contact with such written explanation of its decision, as the Administrator in his or her discretion deems appropriate. The Administrator may also supplement the written explanation by providing the explanation to the single point of contact by telephone, other telecommunication, or other means.
- (b) In any explanation under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Administrator informs the single point of contact that:

- (1) GSA will not implement its decision for at least ten days after the single point of contact receives the explanation; or
- (2) The Administrator has reviewed the decision and determined that, because of unusual circumstances, the waiting period of at least ten days is not feasible.
- (c) For purposes of computing the waiting period under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a single point of contact is presumed to have received written notification 5 days after the date of mailing of such notification.

#### § 101-6.2111 What are the Administrator's obligations in interstate situa-

- (a) The Administrator is responsible for:
- (1) Identifying proposed Federal financial assistance and direct Federal development that have an impact on interstate areas;
- (2) Notifying appropriate officials and entities in States which have adopted a process and which have selected a GSA program or activity;
- (3) Making efforts to identify and notify the affected State, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities in those States that have not adopted a process under the Order or have not selected a GSA program or activity; and
- (4) Responding pursuant to §101–6.2110 of this part if the Administrator receives a recommendation from a designated areawide agency transmitted by a single point of contact, in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with GSA have been delegated.
- (b) The Administrator uses the procedures in §101–6.2110 if a State process provides a State process recommendation to GSA through a single point of contact.

## § 101-6.2112 How may a State simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans?

- (a) As used in this section:
- (1) Simplify means that a State may develop its own format, choose its own submission date, and select the planning period for a State plan.
- (2) Consolidate means that a State may meet statutory and regulatory requirements by combining two or more

- plans into one document and that the State can select the format, submission date, and planning period for the consolidated plan.
- (3) Substitute means that a State may use a plan or other document that it has developed for its own purposes to meet Federal requirements.
- (b) If not inconsistent with law, a State may decide to try to simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans without prior approval by the Administrator.
- (c) The Administrator reviews each State plan that a State has simplified, consolidated, or substituted and accepts the plan only if its contents meet Federal requirements.

## § 101-6.2113 May the Administrator waive any provision of these regulations?

In an emergency, the Administrator may waive any provision of these regulations.

## Subparts 101-6.22—101-6.48 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101–6.49—Illustrations

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

#### $\S 101-6.4900$ Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains illustrations prescribed for use in connection with the subject matter covered in part 101–6.

[37 FR 20542, Sept. 30, 1972]

#### §101-6.4901 [Reserved]

# § 101-6.4902 Format of certification required for budget submissions of estimates of obligations in excess of \$100,000 for acquisitions of real and related personal property.

NOTE: The illustration in §101-6.4902 is filed as part of the original document.

[37 FR 20542, Sept. 30, 1972]

## PART 101-8—NONDISCRIMINATION IN FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSIST-ANCE PROGRAMS

Subparts 101-8.1—101-8.2 [Reserved]

#### 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

### § 101–8.300

Sec

## Subpart 101–8.3—Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Handicap

101-8.300	Purpose and applicability.
101-8.301	Definitions.
101-8.302	General prohibitions.
101-8.303	Specific prohibitions.
101-8.304	Effect of State or local law or
other	requirements and effect of employ-
ment	opportunities.
101-8.305	Employment practices prohibited.
101 – 8.306	Reasonable accommodation.
101-8.307	Employment criteria.

- 101-8.308 Preemployment inquiries.
- 101-8.309 Program accessibility.
- $101\mbox{--}8.310$  New construction.
- 101-8.311 Historic preservation programs.
- 101-8.312 Procedures.
- 101-8.313 Self-evaluation.

#### Subparts 101-8.4—101-8.6 [Reserved]

## Subpart 101–8.7—Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Age

- 101–8.700 Purpose of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975.
- 101–8.701 Scope of General Services Administration's age discrimination regulation.
- 101-8.702 Applicability.
- 101-8.703 Definitions of terms.
- 101-8.704 Rules against age discrimination.101-8.705 Definition of normal operation and statutory objective.
- 101–8.706 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination.
- 101-8.706-1 Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity.
- 101-8.706-2 Reasonable factors other than age.
- 101-8.707 Burden of proof.
- 101–8.708 Affirmative action by recipient.
- 101-8.709 Special benefits for children and the elderly.
- 101-8.710 Age distinctions contained in General Services Administration regulation.
- 101–8.711 General responsibilities.
- 101-8.712 Notice to subrecipients and beneficiaries.
- 101-8.713 Assurance of compliance and recipient assessment of age distinctions.
- 101-8.714 Information requirements.
- 101-8.715 Compliance reviews.
- 101-8.716 Complaints.
- 101–8.717 Mediation.
- 101-8.718 Investigation.
- 101-8.719 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.
- 101-8.720 Compliance procedure.
- 101-8.721 Hearings.
- 101-8.722 Decisions and notices.
- 101-8.723 Remedial action by recipient.
- 101-8.724 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.
- 101–8.725 Alternate funds disbursal.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Source: 47 FR 25337, June 11, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

#### Subparts 101–8.1—101–8.2 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101–8.3—Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Handicap

#### § 101-8.300 Purpose and applicability.

- (a) The purpose of this subpart is to implement section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicap in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.
- (b) This subpart applies to each recipient or subrecipient of Federal assistance from GSA and to each program or activity that receives or benefits from assistance.

#### § 101-8.301 Definitions.

- (a) Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Public Law 93–112, as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974, Public Law 93–516, 29 U.S.C. 794.
- (b) Handicapped person means any person who has a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such impairments, or is regarded as having such an impairment.
- (c) As used in paragraph (b) of this section, the phrase:
- (1) Physical or mental impairment means:
- (i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive, digestive, genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or
- (ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term "physical or mental impairment" includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech and

hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness and drug addiction and alcoholism, when current use of drugs and/or alcohol is not detrimental to or interferes with the employee's performance, nor constitutes a direct threat to property or safety of others.

- (2) Major life activities means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning and working.
- (3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.
- (4) Is regarded as having an impairment means:
- (i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated by a recipient as constituting such a limitation;
- (ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or
- (iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraphs (c)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, but is treated by a recipient as having such an impairment.
- (d) Qualified handicapped person means:
- (1) With respect to employment, a handicapped person who, with reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of the job in question;
- (2) With respect to public preschool, elementary, secondary, or adult education services, a handicapped person:
- (i) Of an age during which nonhandicapped persons are provided such services:
- (ii) Of any age during which it is mandatory under state law to provide such services to handicapped persons; or
- (iii) To whom a state is required to provide a free appropriate public education under section 612 of the Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975, Public Law 94–142.

- (3) With respect to postsecondary and vocational education services, a handicapped person who meets the academic and technical standards requisite to admission or participation in the recipient's education program or activity; and
- (4) With respect to other services, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of such services.
- (e) *Handicap* means condition or characteristic that renders a person a handicapped person as defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

The definitions set forth in §101-6.216, to the extent not inconsistent with this subpart, are made applicable to and incorporated into this subpart.

#### § 101-8.302 General prohibitions.

No qualified handicapped persons shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity that receives or benefits from Federal assistance from GSA.

#### § 101-8.303 Specific prohibitions.

- (a) A recipient, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap:
- (1) Deny a qualified person the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;
- (2) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;
- (3) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided others;
- (4) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless the action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

#### § 101-8.304

- (5) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against a qualified handicapped person by providing significant assistance to an agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of handicap in providing any aid, benefit, or services to beneficiaries of the recipient's program;
- (6) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning committees, advisory boards, or other groups; or
- (7) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.
- (b) For purposes of this subpart, aids, benefits, and services, to be equally effective, are not required to produce the identical result or level of achievement for handicapped and nonhandicapped persons, but must afford handicapped persons equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement in the most integrated setting appropriate to the person's needs.
- (c) Despite the existence of permissible separate or different programs or activities, a recipient may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different.
- (d) A recipient may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that:
- (1) Have the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap;
- (2) Have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the recipient's program with respect to handicapped persons; or
- (3) Perpetuate the discrimination of another recipient if both recipients are subject to common administrative control or are agencies of the same State.
- (e) In determining the site of a facility, an applicant for assistance or a recipient may not make selections that:
- (1) Have the effect of excluding handicapped persons from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under

- any program or activity that receives Federal assistance from GSA; or
- (2) Have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.
- (f) As used in this section, the aid, benefit, or service provided under a program or activity receiving or benefitting from Federal assistance includes any aid, benefit, or service provided in or through a facility that has been constructed, expanded, altered, leased, or rented, or otherwise acquired, in whole or in part, with Federal assistance.
- (g) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this subpart.
- (h) Recipients shall take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with the donees, applicants, employees, and handicapped persons participating in federally assisted programs and activities or receiving aid, benefits, or services are available to persons with impaired vision and hearing. Examples of communications methods include: Telecommunication devices for the deaf (TDD's), other telephonic devices, provision of braille materials, readers, and qualified sign language interpreters.
- (i) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this section does not limit the generality of the prohibition in §101–8.302 of this subpart.

#### § 101-8.304 Effect of State or local law or other requirements and effect of employment opportunities.

(a) The obligation to comply with this subpart is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement that, on the basis of handicap, imposes prohibitions or limits upon the eligibility of qualified handicapped persons to receive services or to practice any occupation or profession.

(b) The obligation to comply with this subpart is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for handicapped persons than for nonhandicapped persons.

## § 101–8.305 Employment practices prohibited.

- (a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to employment discrimination under any program or activity to which this subpart applies.
- (b) A recipient shall make all decisions concerning employment under any program or activity to which this subpart applies in a manner which ensures that discrimination on the basis of handicap does not occur and may not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that adversely affects their opportunities or status because of handicap.
- (c) A recipient may not participate in a contractual or other relationship that has the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped applicants or employees to discrimination prohibited by this subpart. The relationships referred to in this paragraph include relationships with employment and referral agencies, labor unions, organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient, and organizations providing training and apprenticeship programs.
- (d) The provisions of this subpart apply to:
- (1) Recruitment, advertising, and processing of applications for employment;
- (2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
- (3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
- (4) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and senjority lists:
- (5) Leaves of absence, sick or otherwise;
- (6) Fringe benefits available by virture of employment, whether administered by the recipient or not;

- (7) Selection and provision of financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
- (8) Employer-sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; and
- (9) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (e) A recipient's obligation to comply with this subpart is not affected by any inconsistent term of any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party.

## § 101-8.306 Reasonable accommodation.

- (a) A recipient shall make reasonable accommodation to the known physical or metal limitations of an otherwise qualified handicapped applicant or employee unless the recipient can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of its program.
- (b) Reasonable accommodation may include:
- (1) Making facilities used by employees readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons; and
- (2) Job restructing; part-time or modified work schedules; acquisition or modification of equipment or devices, such as telecommunications devices or other telephonic devices for hearing impaired persons; provision of reader or qualified sign language interpreters; and other similar actions. These actions are to be taken either upon request of the handicapped employee or, if not so requested, upon the recipient's own initiative, after consultation with and approval by the handicapped person.
- (c) In determining, under paragraph (a) of this section, whether an accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of a recipient's program, factors to be considered include:
- (1) The overall size of the recipient's program with respect to number of employees, number and type of facilities, and size of budget;
- (2) The type of the recipient's operation, including the composition and

#### § 101-8.307

structure of the recipient's work force; and

- (3) The nature and cost of the accommodation needed.
- (d) A recipient may not deny an employment opportunity to a qualified handicapped employee or applicant if the basis for the denial is the need to make reasonable accommodation to the physical or mental limitations of the employee or applicant.

#### §101-8.307 Employment criteria.

- (a) A recipient may not use an employment test or other selection criterion that screens out or tends to screen out handicapped persons unless the test score or other selection criterion, as used by the recipient, is shown to be job-related for the position in question.
- (b) A recipient shall ensure that employment tests are adapted for use by persons who have handicaps that impair sensory, manual, or speaking skills except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure.

#### § 101-8.308 Preemployment inquiries.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a recipient may not conduct a preemployment medical examination or may not make preemployment inquiries of an applicant as to whether the applicant is a handicapped person or as to the nature or severity of a handicap. A recipient may, however, make preemployment inquiries into an applicant's ability to perform job-related functions.
- (b) When a recipient is taking remedial action to correct the effects of past discrimination, or is taking voluntary action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in its federally assisted program or activity, or when a recipient is taking affirmative action under section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, the recipient may invite applicants for employment to indicate whether, and to what extent, they are handicapped provided that:
- (1) The recipient states clearly on any written questionnaire used for this purpose or makes clear orally, if no written questionnaire is used, that the information requested is intended for

use solely in connection with its remedial action obligations or its voluntary or affirmative action efforts; and

- (2) The recipient states clearly that the information is requested on a voluntary basis, that it will be kept confidential as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, that refusal to provide it will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment, and that it will be used only in accordance with this subpart.
- (c) This section does not prohibit a recipient from conditioning an offer of employment on the results of a medical examination conducted prior to the employee's entrance on duty provided that all entering employees are subjected to the examination regardless of handicap or absence of handicap and results of the examination are used only in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.
- (d) Information obtained in accordance with this section concerning the medical condition or history of the applicant shall be collected and maintained on separate forms that are to be accorded confidentiality as medical records, except that:
- (1) Supervisors and managers may be informed of restrictions on the work or duties of handicapped persons and of necessary accommodations;
- (2) First aid and safety personnel may be informed, where appropriate, if the condition might require emergency treatment; and
- (3) Government officials investigating compliance with section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall be provided relevant information upon request.

#### §101-8.309 Program accessibility.

- (a) General. No handicapped person shall, because a recipient's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity that receives or benefits from Federal assistance from GSA.
- (b) Program accessibility. A recipient shall operate any program or activity to which this subpart applies so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to

and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not require a recipient to make each of its existing facilities or every part of a facility accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(c) Methods. A recipient may comply with the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section through such means as acquisition or redesign of equipment, such as telecommunications devices or other telephonic devices for the hearing impaired; reassignment of classes or other services to alternate sites which have accessible buildings; assignment of aides to beneficiaries, such as readers for the blind or qualified sign language interpreters for the hearing impaired when appropriate; home visits; delivery of health, welfare, or other social services at alternate accessible sites; alterations of existing facilities and construction of new facilities in conformance with the requirements of §101-8.310; or any other methods that result in making its program or activity accessible to handicapped persons. A recipient is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with paragraph (a) of this section. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(d) Small service providers. If a recipient with fewer than 15 employees finds, after consultation with a handicapped person seeking its services, that there is no available method of complying with paragraph (a) of this section other than making a significant alteration in its existing facilities, the recipient may, as an alternative, refer the handicapped person to other providers of those services that are accessible at no additional cost to the handicapped person.

(e) Time period. A recipient shall comply with the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section within 60 days of the effective date of this subpart, except that where structural changes in facilities are necessary, the changes are to be made as expeditiously as possible,

but in no event later than 3 years after the effective date of this subpart.

- (f) Transition plan. In the event that structural changes to facilities are necessary to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient shall develop, within 6 months of the effective date of this subpart, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete the changes. The plan shall be developed with the assistance of interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, and the plan must meet with the approval of the Director of Civil Rights, GSA. A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. At a minimum, the plan shall:
- (1) Identify physical obstacles in the recipient's facilities that limit the accessibility to and usability by handicapped persons of its program or activity;
- (2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible:
- (3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve full program accessibility and, if the time period or the transition plan is longer than 1 year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and
- (4) Indicate the person responsible for implementation of the plan.
- (g) Notice. The recipient shall adopt and implement procedures to ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information concerning the existence and location of services, activities, and facilities that are accessible to, and usable by, handicapped persons.

#### § 101-8.310 New construction.

(a) Design and construction. Each facility or part of a facility constructed by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient shall be designed and constructed in a manner that the facility or part of the facility is readily accessible to, and usable by, handicapped persons, if the construction began after the effective date of this subpart.

(b) Alteration. Each facility or part of a facility which is altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient after

#### § 101-8.311

the effective date of this subpart in a manner that affects or could affect the usability of the facility or part of the facility shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be altered in a manner that the altered portion of the facility is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(c) GSA Accessibility Standard. Design, construction, or alteration of facilities shall be in conformance with the "GSA Accessibility Standard," PBS (PCD): DG6. October 14, 1980. A copy of the standard can be obtained through the Business Service Centers, General Services Administration, National Capital Region, 7th and D Streets, SW., Washington, DC 20407 or Regional Business Service Centers, Region 1, John W. McCormack, Post Office and Courthouse, Boston, Massachusetts 02109; Region 2, 26 Federal Plaza, New York, New York 10007: Region 3. Ninth and Market Streets, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19107; Region 4, 75 Spring Street, SW., Atlanta, Georgia 30303; Region 5. 230 South Dearborn, Chicago, Illinois 60604; Region 6, 1500 East Bannister Road, Kansas City, Missouri 64131; Region 7, 819 Taylor Street, Fort Worth, Texas 76102; Region 8, Building 41, Denver Federal Center, Denver, Colorado 80225; Region 9, 525 Market Street, San Francisco, California 94105; Region 10, GSA Center, Auburn, Washington 98002. In cases of practical difficulty, unnecessary hardship, or extreme differences, exceptions may be granted from the literal requirements of the above-mentioned standard, as defined in §§ 101-19.604 and 101-19.605 ("Exceptions" and "Waiver or modification of standards"), but only when it is clearly evident that equal facilitation and protection are thereby secured.

## § 101-8.311 Historic preservation programs.

- (a) *Definitions*. For purposes of this section, the term:
- (1) Historic preservation programs means programs receiving Federal financial assistance that has preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.
- (2) Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

- (3) Substantial impairment means a permanent alteration that results in a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality or special character.
- (b) Obligation—(1) Program accessibility. In the case of historic preservation programs, program accessibility means that, when viewed in its entirety, a program is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

This paragraph does not necessarily require a recipient to make each of its existing historic properties or every part of an historic property accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. Methods of achieving program accessibility include:

- (i) Making physical alterations which enable handicapped persons to have access to otherwise inaccessible areas or features of historic properties:
- (ii) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict otherwise inaccessible areas or features of historic properties;
- (iii) Assigning persons to guide handicapped persons into or through otherwise inaccessible portions of historic properties; (iv) Adopting other innovative meth-
- ods to achieve program accessibility. Because the primary benefit of an historic preservation program is the experience of the historic property itself, in taking steps to achieve program accessibility, recipients shall give priority to those means which make the his-
- to those means which make the instoric property, or portions thereof, physically accessible to handicapped individuals.
- (2) Waiver of accessibility standards. Where program accessibility cannot be achieved without causing a substantial impairment of significant historic features, the Administrator may grant a waiver of the program accessibility requirement. In determining whether program accessibility can be achieved without causing a substantial impairment, the Administrator shall consider the following factors:
- (i) Scale of property, reflecting its ability to absorb alterations;
- (ii) Use of the property, whether primarily for public or private purpose;
- (iii) Importance of the historic features of the property to the conduct of the program; and

(iv) Cost of alterations in comparison to the increase in accessibility.

The Administrator shall periodically review any waiver granted under this section and may withdraw it if technological advances or other changes so warrant.

(c) Advisory Council comments. Where the property is federally owned or where Federal funds may be used for alterations, the comments of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation shall be obtained when required by section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470), and 36 CFR part 800, prior to effectuation of structural alterations

#### § 101-8.312 Procedures.

The procedural provisions of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 are adopted and stated in §§101-6.205-101-6.215 and apply to this subpart. (Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).)

#### § 101-8.313 Self-evaluation.

- (a) *Procedures*. Each recipient shall, within one year of the effective date of this part:
- (1) Whenever possible, evaluate, with the assistance of interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part;
- (2) Modify any policies and practices which do not or may not meet the requirements of this part; and
- (3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of discrimination which resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these questionable policies and practices.
- (b) Availability of self-evaluation and related materials. Recipients shall maintain on file, for at least three years following its completion, the evaluation required under paragraph (a) of this section, and shall provide to the Director, upon request, a description of any modifications made under paragraph (a)(2) of this section and of any remedial steps taken under paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

## Subparts 101–8.4—101–8.6 [Reserved]

## Subpart 101–8.7—Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Age

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq.

SOURCE: 50 FR 23412, June 4, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

## §101-8.700 Purpose of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975.

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, prohibits discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance.

#### § 101-8.701 Scope of General Services Administration's age discrimination regulation.

This regulation sets out General Services Administration's (GSA) policies and procedures under the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, in accordance with 45 CFR part 90. The Act and the Federal regulation permits Federal financial assistance programs and activities to continue to use certain age distinctions and factors other than age which meet the requirements of the Act and its implementing regulations.

#### § 101-8.702 Applicability.

- (a) The regulation applies to each GSA recipient and to each program or activity operated by the recipient that benefits from GSA Federal financial assistance.
- (b) The regulations does not apply to:
- (1) An age distinction contained in that part of Federal, State, local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body that:
- (i) Provides any benefits or assistance to persons based on age;
- (ii) Establishes criteria for participation in age-related terms; or
- (iii) Describes intended beneficiaries or target groups in age-related terms.
- (2) Any employment practice of any employer, employment agency, labor organization or any labor-management apprenticeship training program, except for any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance for public service employment under the

#### § 101-8.703

Comprehensive Employment and Training Act (CETA) (29 U.S.C. 801 *et sea.*).

#### § 101-8.703 Definitions of terms.

- (a) As used in these regulations, the term: *Act* means the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (title III of Pub. L. 94–135).
- (b) Action means any act, activity, policy, rule, standard, or method of administration.
- (c) *Age* means how old a person is, or the number of years from the date of a person's birth.
- (d) Age distinction means any action using age or an age-related term.
- (e) Age-related term means a word or words that imply a particular age or range or ages (for example, children, adult, older person, but not student).
- (f) Agency means a Federal department or agency empowered to extend Federal financial assistance.
  - (g) Agency Responsible Officials:
- (1) Administrator means the Administrator of General Services.
- (2) Director, Office of Civil Rights means the individual responsible for managing the agency's nondiscrimination Federal financial assistance program, or his or her designee.
- (h) Federal financial assistance means (1) grants and loans of Federal funds, (2) the grant or donation of Federal property and interests in property, (3) the services of Federal personnel, (4) the sale and lease of, and the permission to use (on other than a casual or transient basis), Federal property or any interest in such property without consideration or at a nominal consideration, or at a consideration which is reduced for the purposes of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to the recipient, and (5) any Federal agreement, arrangement, or other contract which has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance.
- (i) GSA means the United States General Services Administration.
- (j) Primary recipient means any recipient which is authorized or required to extend Federal financial assistance to another recipient for the purpose of carrying out a program.
- (k) Recipient means any State, political subdivision of any State, or instru-

mentality of any State or political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or any other entity, or any individual, in any State, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient, for any program, including any successor, assign, or transferee thereof, but such term does not include any ultimate beneficiary under any such program.

## § 101-8.704 Rules against age discrimination.

The rules stated in this section are limited by the exceptions contained in §101-8.706 of this regulation

- (a) General rule. No person in the United States may on the basis of age, be excluded from participation, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from GSA.
- (b) Specific rules. A recipient may not, in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, directly or through contractual licensing, or other arrangement, use age distinctions or take any other actions that have the effect on the basis of age, of:
- (1) Excluding individuals from participating in, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under a program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance; or
- (2) Denying or limiting individual opportunity to participate in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.
- (c) The forms of age discrimination listed in paragraph (b) of this section are not necessarily a complete list.

## § 101-8.705 Definition of normal operation and statutory objective.

The terms *normal operation* and *statu-tory objective* are defined as follows:

- (a) Normal operation means the operation of a program or activity without significant changes that would inhibit meeting objectives.
- (b) Statutory objective means any purpose of a program or activity expressly stated in any Federal, State, or local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body.

## §101-8.706 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination.

#### § 101-8.706-1 Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity.

A recipient is permitted to take an action, otherwise prohibited, if the action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation or achievement of any statutory objective of a program or activity. An action reasonably takes into account age as a factor if:

- (a) Age is used as a measure or approximation of one or more other characteristics; and
- (b) The other characteristic must be measured or approximated for the normal operation of the program or activity to continue, or to achieve any statutory objective of the program or activity; and
- (c) The other characteristic can be reasonably measured or approximated by the use of age; and
- (d) The other characteristic is impractical to measure directly on an individual basis.

### § 101–8.706–2 Reasonable factors other than age.

- (a) A recipient is permitted to take an action, otherwise prohibited by §101-8.706-1, which is based on something other than age, even though the action may have a disproportionate effect on persons of different ages.
- (b) An action may be based on a factor other than age only if the factor bears a direct and substantial correlation to the normal operation of the program or activity or to the achievement of a statutory objective.

#### § 101-8.707 Burden of proof.

The burden of proving that an age distinction or other action falls within the exceptions outlined in \$101-8.706 is the recipient's.

## §101-8.708 Affirmative action by recipient.

Even in the absence of a finding of age discrimination, a recipient may take affirmative action to overcome the effects resulting in limited participation in the recipient's program or activity.

## § 101-8.709 Special benefits for children and the elderly.

If a recipient's program provides special benefits to the elderly or to children, such use of age distinctions is presumed to be necessary to the normal operation of the program, notwithstanding the provisions of §101–8.705.

## § 101-8.710 Age distinctions contained in General Services Administration regulation.

Any age distinctions contained in a rule or regulation issued by GSA are presumed to be necessary to the achievement of a statutory objective of the program to which the rule or regulation applies. The GSA regulation 41 CFR 101-44.207(a) (3) through (27), describes specific Federal financial assistance programs which provide assistance to all age groups. However, the "Child Care Center" program servicing children through age 14, and "Programs for Older Individuals" are the only two programs where age distinctions are provided.

#### § 101-8.711 General responsibilities.

Each recipient of Federal financial assistance from GSA is responsible for ensuring that its programs and activities comply with the Act and this regulation and must take steps to eliminate violations of the Act. A recipient is also responsible for maintaining records, providing information, and affording GSA access to its records to the extent GSA finds necessary to determine whether the recipient is complying with the Act and this regulation.

## § 101–8.712 Notice to subrecipients and beneficiaries.

- (a) If a primary recipient passes on Federal financial assistance from GSA to subrecipients, the primary recipient provides to subrecipients, written notice of their obligations under the Act and this regulation.
- (b) Each recipient makes necessary information about the Act and this regulation available to its program beneficiaries to inform them about the protections against discrimination provided by the Act and this regulation.

#### § 101-8.713

#### § 101-8.713 Assurance of compliance and recipient assessment of age distinctions

- (a) Each recipient of Federal financial assistance from GSA signs a written assurance as specified by GSA that it intends to comply with the Act and this regulation.
- (b) Recipient assessment of age distinctions.
- (1) As part of a compliance review under §101-8.715 or complaint investigation under §101.8.718, GSA may require a recipient employing the equivalent of 15 or more employees to complete a written self-evaluation of any age distinction imposed in its program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from GSA to assess the recipient's compliance with the Act.
- (2) If an assessment indicates a violation of the Act and the GSA regulation, the recipient takes corrective action.

#### $\S\,101\text{--}8.714$ Information requirements.

Each recipient must:

- (a) Keep records in a form and containing information that GSA determines necessary to ensure that the recipient is complying with the Act and this regulation.
- (b) Provide to GSA upon request, information and reports that GSA determines necessary to find out whether the recipient is complying with the Act and this regulation.
- (c) Permit reasonable access by GSA to books, records, accounts, facilities, and other sources of information to the extent GSA finds it necessary to find out whether the recipient is complying with the Act and this regulation. GSA adopts HHS policy regarding the kinds of data and information recipients are expected to keep (45 CFR 90.34). This policy is parallel to compliance information sections in the title VI, title IX, and section 504 implementation regulations. While recognizing the need for enough data to assess recipient compliance, GSA is committed to lessening the data gathering burden on recipients. GSA further recognizes that there is no established body of knowledge or experience to guide the assessment of age discrimination. This regulation, therefore, does not impose specific data requirements upon recipi-

ents, rather, it allows GSA to be flexible in deciding what kinds of data should be kept by recipients, based on what kinds of data prove useful as GSA gains experience with the Age Discrimination Act, and age discrimination issues become clearer.

(d) In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 59–511), the reporting and record keeping provisions included in this regulation will be submitted, for approval, to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). No data collection or record keeping requirement will be imposed on recipients or dones without the required OMB approval number.

#### § 101-8.715 Compliance reviews.

- (a) GSA may conduct compliance reviews and use similar procedures to investigate and correct violations of the Act and this regulation. GSA may conduct the reviews even in the absence of a complaint against a recipient. The reviews may be as comprehensive as necessary to determine whether a violation of the Act and this regulation has occurred.
- (b) If a compliance review indicates a violation of the Act or this regulation, GSA attempts to achieve voluntary compliance with the Act. If compliance cannot be achieved, GSA arranges for enforcement as described in §101–8.720.

#### § 101-8.716 Complaints.

- (a) Any person, individually or as a member of a class (defined at §101–8.703(e)) or on behalf of others, may file a complaint with GSA alleging discrimination prohibited by the Act or this regulation based on an action occurring after July 1, 1979. A complainant must file a complaint within 80 days from the date the complainant first has knowledge of the alleged act of discrimination. However, for good cause shown, GSA may extend this time limit.
- (b) GSA considers the date a complaint is filed to be the date upon which the complaint is sufficient to be processed.
- (c) GSA attempts to facilitate the filing of complaints if possible, including taking the following measures:
- (1) Accepting as a sufficient complaint, any written statement that

identifies the parties involved and the date the complainant first had knowledge of the alleged violation, describes the action or practice complained of, and is signed by the complainant:

- (2) Freely permitting a complainant to add information to the complaint to meet the requirements of a sufficient complaint;
- (3) Notifying the complainant and the recipient (or their representative) of their right to contact GSA for information and assistance regarding the complaint resolution process.
- (d) GSA returns to the complainant any complaint outside the jurisdiction of this regulation, and states the reason(s) why it is outside the jurisdiction of the regulation.

#### § 101-8.717 Mediation.

- (a) GSA promptly refers to the mediation agency designated by the Secretary, HHS, all sufficient complaints
- (1) Fall within the jurisdiction of the Act and this regulation, unless the age distinction complained of is clearly within an exception; and
- (2) Contain the information needed for further processing.
- (b) Both the complainant and the recipient must participate in the mediation process to the extent necessary to reach an agreement or make an informed judgement that an agreement is not possible. Both parties need not meet with the mediator at the same time.
- (c) If the complainant and the recipient agree, the mediator will prepare a written statement of the agreement and have the complainant and the recipient sign it. The mediator must send a copy of the agreement to GSA. GSA takes no further action on the complaint unless the complainant or the recipient fails to comply with the agreement.
- (d) The mediator must protect the confidentiality of all information obtained in the course of the mediation. No mediator may testify in any adjudicative proceeding, produce any document, or otherwise disclose any information obtained in the course of the mediation process without prior approval of the head of the mediation agency.

- (e) The mediation proceeds for a maximum of 60 calendar days after a complaint is filed with GSA. Mediation ends if:
- (1) 60 calendar days elapse from the time the complaint is filed; or
- (2) Before the end of the 60 calendarday period an agreement is reached; or
- (3) Before the end of that 60 calendarday period, the mediator finds that an agreement cannot be reached.

NOTE: The 60 calendar day period may be extended by the mediator, with the concurrence of GSA, for not more than 30 calendar days if the mediator determines that agreement is likely to be reached during the extension period.

(f) The mediator must return unresolved complaints to GSA.

#### §101-8.718 Investigation.

- (a) Informal investigation. GSA investigates complaints that are unresolved after mediation or are reopened because of a violation of a mediation agreement. As part of the initial investigation, GSA uses informal factfinding methods, including joint or separate discussions with the complainant and the recipient, to establish the fact and, if possible, settle the complaint on terms that are mutually agreeable to the parties. GSA may seek the assistance of any involved State program agency. GSA puts any agreement in writing and has it signed by the parties and an authorized official designated by the Administrator or the Director. Office of Organization and Personnel. The settlement may not affect the operation of any other enforcement efforts of GSA, including compliance reviews and investigation of other complaints that may involve the recipient. The settlement is not a finding of discrimination against a recipient.
- (b) Formal investigation. If GSA cannot resolve the complaint through informal investigation, it begins to develop formal findings through further investigation of the complaint. If the investigation indicates a violation of these regulations, GSA attempts to obtain voluntary compliance. If GSA cannot obtain voluntary compliance, it begins enforcement as described in §101–8 720

#### § 101-8.719

## § 101-8.719 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.

A recipient may not engage in acts of intimidation or retaliation against any person who:

- (a) Attempts to assert a right protected by the Act of this regulation; or
- (b) Cooperates in any mediation, investigation, hearing, conciliation, and enforcement process.

#### § 101-8.720 Compliance procedure.

- (a) GSA may enforce the Act and these regulations through:
- (1) Termination of a recipient's Federal financial assistance from GSA under the program or activity involved where the recipient has violated the Act or this regulation. The determination of the recipient's violation may be made only after a recipient has had an opportunity for a hearing on the record before an administrative law judge.
- (2) Any other means authorized by law including, but not limited to:
- (i) Referral to the Department of Justice for proceeding to enforce any rights of the United States or obligations of the recipients created by the Act or this regulation, or
- (ii) Use of any requirement of or referral to any Federal, State, or local government agency that has the effect of correcting a violation of the Act or this regulation.
- (b) GSA limits any termination to the particular recipient and program or activity or part of such program and activity GSA finds in violation of this regulation. GSA does not base any part of a termination on a finding with respect to any program or activity of the recipient that does not receive Federal financial assistance from GSA.
- (c) GSA takes no action under paragraph (a) until:
- (1) The administrator advises the recipient of its failure to comply with the Act and this regulation and determines that voluntary compliance cannot be obtained, and
- (2) 30 calendar days elapse after the Administrator sends a written report of the grounds of the action to the committees of Congress having legislative jurisdiction over the Federal program or activity involved. The Administrator files a report if any action is

taken under paragraph (a) of this section .

- (d) GSA may also defer granting new Federal financial assistance from GSA to a recipient when a hearing under \$101-8.721 is initiated.
- (1) New Federal financial assistance from GSA includes all assistance for which GSA requires an application or approval, including renewal or continuation of existing activities, or authorization of new activities, during the deferral period. New Federal financial assistance from GSA does not include assistance approved before the beginning of a hearing.
- (2) GSA does not begin a deferral until the recipient receives notice of an opportunity for a hearing under §101–8.721. GSA does not continue a deferral for more than 60 calendar days unless a hearing begins within that time or the time for beginning the hearing is extended by mutual consent of the recipient and the Administrator. GSA does not continue a deferral for more than 30 calendar days after the close of the hearing, unless the hearing results in a finding against the recipient.
- (3) GSA limits any deferral to the particular recipient and program or activity or part of such program or activity GSA finds in violation of these regulations. GSA does not base any part of a deferral on a finding with respect to any program or activity of the recipient which does not, and would not, receive Federal financial assistance from

#### §101-8.721 Hearings.

(a) Opportunity for hearing. Whenever an opportunity for a hearing is required, reasonable notice shall be given by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the affected applicant or recipient. This notice shall advise the applicant or recipient of the action proposed to be taken, the specific provision under which the proposed action against it is to be taken, and the matters of fact or law asserted as the basis for this action; and either fix a date not less than 20 days after the date of such notice within which the applicant or recipient may request of the responsible GSA official that the matter be scheduled for hearing or advise the applicant or recipient that the

matter in question has been set down for hearing at a stated place and time. The time and place so fixed shall be reasonable and shall be subject to change for cause. The complainant, if any, shall be advised of the time and place of the hearing. An applicant or recipient may waive a hearing and submit written information and argument for the record. The failure of an applicant or recipient to request a hearing for which a data has been set shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to a hearing under section 602 of the Act, and consent to the making of a decision on the basis of such information as may be filed as the record.

(b) Time and place of hearing. Hearings shall be held at GSA in Washington, D.C., at a time fixed by the Director, Office of Civil Rights (OCR), unless he or she determines that the convenience of the applicant or recipient or of GSA requires that another place be selected. Hearings shall be held before a hearing examiner designated in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 3105 and 3344 (section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act).

(c) *Right to counsel*. In all proceedings under this section, the applicant or recipient and GSA shall have the right to be represented by counsel.

(d) Procedures, evidence, and record. (1) The hearing, decision, and any administrative review thereof shall be conducted in conformity with sections 5-8 of the Administrative Procedure Act, and in accordance with such rules of procedure as are proper (and not inconsistent with this section) relating to the conduct of the hearing, giving of notices subsequent to those provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, taking of testimony, exhibits, arguments and briefs, requests for findings, and other related matters. Both GSA and the applicant or recipient shall be entitled to introduce all relevent evidence on the issues as stated in the notice for hearing or as determined by the Officer conducting the hearing at the outset of or during the hearings. Any person (other than a Government employee considered to be on official business) who, having been invited or requested to appear and testify as a witness on the Government's behalf, attends at a time and place scheduled

for a hearing provided for by this part, may be reimbursed for his travel and actual expenses of attendance in an amount not to exceed the amount payable under the standardized travel regulations to a Government employee traveling on official business.

(2) Technical rules of evidence shall not apply to hearings conducted pursuant to this part, but rules or principles designed to assure production of the most credible evidence available and to subject testimony to test by cross-examination shall be applied where reasonably necessary by the officer conducting the hearing. The hearing officer may exclude irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence. All documents and other evidence offered or taken for the record shall be open to examination by the parties and opportunity shall be given to refute facts and arguments advances on either side of the issues. A transcript shall be made of the oral evidence except to the extent the substance thereof is stipulated for the record. All decisions shall be based upon the hearing record and written findings shall be made.

(e) Consolidated of Joint Hearings. In cases in which the the same or related facts are asserted to constitute noncompliance with this regulation with respect to two or more programs to which this part applies, or noncompliance with this part, and the regulations of one or more other Federal departments or agencies issued under title VI of the Act, the responsible GSA official may, by agreement with such other departments or agencies where applicable, provide for the conduct of consolidated or joint hearings, and for the application to such hearings of rules of procedures not inconsistent with this part. Final decisions in such cases, insofar as this regulation is concerned, shall be made in accordance with §101-8.722.

#### § 101-8.722 Decisions and notices.

(a) Decisions by hearing examiners. After a hearing is held by a hearing examiner such hearing examiner shall either make an initial decision, if so authorized, or certify the entire record including his recommended findings and proposed decision to the Agency designated reviewing authority for

#### § 101-8.722

final decision. A copy of such initial decision or certification shall be mailed to the applicant or recipient and to the complainant, if any. Where the initial decision referred to in this paragraph or in paragraph (c) of this section is made by the hearing examiner, the applicant or recipient or the counsel for GSA may, within the period provided for in the rules of procedure issued by GSA official, file with the reviewing authority exceptions to the initial decision, with his or her reasons therefore. Upon the filing of such exceptions the reviewing authority shall review the initial decision and issue a decision including the reasons therefor. In the absence of exceptions the initial decision shall constitute the final decision, subject to the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section.

- (b) Decisions on record or review by the reviewing authority. Whenever a record is certified to the reviewing authority for decision or it reviews the decision of a hearing examiner pursuant to paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, the applicant or recipient shall be given reasonable opportunity to file with it briefs or other written statements of its contentions, and a copy of the final decision of the reviewing authority shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient and to the complainant, if any.
- (c) Decisions on record where a hearing is waived. Whenever a hearing is waived pursuant to §101–8.721(a) the reviewing authority shall make its final decision on the record or refer the matter to a hearing examiner for an initial decision to be made on the record. A copy of such decision shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient, and to the complainant, if any.
- (d) Rulings required. Each decision of a hearing examiner or reviewing authority shall set forth a ruling on each findings, conclusion, or exception presented, and shall identify the requirement or requirements imposed by or pursuant to this part with which it is found that the applicant or recipient has failed to comply.
- (e) Review in certain cases by the Administrator. If the Administrator has not personally made the final decision referred to in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, a recipient or applicant

or the counsel for GSA may request the Administrator to review a decision of the Reviewing Authority in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the responsible GSA official. Such review is not a matter of right and shall be granted only where the Administrator determines there are special and important reasons therefor. The Administrator may grant or deny such request, in whole or in part. He or she may also review such a decision in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the responsible GSA official. In the absence of a review under this paragraph, a final decision referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) of this section shall become the final decision of GSA when the Administrator transmits it as such to Congressional committees with the report required under section 602 of the Act. Failure of an applicant or recipient to file an exception with the Reviewing Authority or to request review under this paragraph shall not be deemed a failure to exhaust administrative remedies for the purpose of obtaining judicial review.

(f) Content of orders. The final decision may provide for suspension or termination of, or refusal to grant or continue Federal financial assistance, in whole or in part, to which this regulation applies, and may contain such terms, conditions and other provisions as are consistent with and will effectuate the purposes of the Act and this regulation, including provisions designed to assure that no Federal financial assistance to which this regulation applies will thereafter be extended under such law or laws to the applicant or recipient determined by such decision to be in default in its performance of an assurance given by it pursuant to this regulation, or to have otherwise failed to comply with this regulation unless and until it corrects its noncompliance and satisfies the responsible GSA official that it will fully comply with this regulation.

(g) Post-termination proceedings. (1) An applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order issued under paragraph (f) of this section shall be restored to full eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance if it satisfies the terms and conditions of that order for such eligibility or if it brings itself

into compliance with this part and provides reasonable assurance that is will fully comply with this part.

- (2) Any applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order entered pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section may at any time request the responsible GSA official to restore fully its eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance. Any such request shall be supported by information showing that the applicant or recipient has met the requirements of paragraph (g)(1) of this section. If the responsible GSA official determines that those requirements have been satisfied, he or she shall restore such eligibility.
- (3) If the responsible GSA official denies any such request, the applicant or recipient may submit a request for a hearing in writing, specifying why it believes such official to have been in error. It shall thereupon be given an expeditious hearing, with a decision on the record, in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the responsible GSA official. The applicant or recipient will be restored to such eligibility if it proves at such hearing that it satisfied the requirements of paragraph (g)(1) of this section. While proceedings under this paragraph are pending, the sanctions imposed by the order issued under paragraph (f) of this section shall remain in effect.

### §101-8.723 Remedial action by recipi-

If GSA finds a recipient discriminated on the basis of age, the recipient must take any remedial action that GSA may require to overcome the effects of the discrimination. If another recipient exercises control over the recipient that discriminated, GSA may require both recipients to take remedial action.

### §101-8.724 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

- (a) A complainant may file a civil action following the exhaustion of administrative remedies under the Act. Administrative remedies are exhausted if:
- (1) 180 calendar days elapse after the complainant files the complaint and GSA makes no finding with regard to the complaint; or

- (2) GSA Issues a finding in favor of the recipient.
- (b) If GSA fails to make a finding within 180 days or issues a finding in favor of the recipient, GSA must:
- (1) Promptly advise the complainant of this fact;
- (2) Advise the complainant of his or her right to bring civil action for injunctive relief; and
  - (3) Inform the complainant:
- (i) That the complainant may bring civil action only in a United States district court for the district in which the recipient is located or transacts business:
- (ii) That a complainant prevailing in a civil action has the right to be awarded the costs of the action, including reasonable attorney's fees, but that the complainant must demand these costs in the complaint;
- (iii) That before commencing the action the complainant must give 30 calendar days notice by registered mail to the Secretary, HHS, The Administrator, the Attorney General of the United States, and the recipient;
- (iv) That the notice must state the alleged violation of the Act, the relief requested, the court in which the complainant is bringing the action, and whether or not attorney's fees are demanded in the event the complainant prevails; and
- (v) That the complainant may not bring an action if the same alleged violation of the Act by the same recipient is the subject of a pending action in any court of the United States.

#### § 101-8.725 Alternate funds disbursal.

- If GSA withholds Federal financial assistance from a recipient under this regulation, the Administrator may disburse the assistance to an alternate recipient; any public or nonprofit private organization; or agency or State or political subdivision of the State. The Administrator requires any alternate recipient to demonstrate:
- (a) The ability to comply with this regulation; and
- (b) The ability to achieve the goals of the Federal Statutes authorizing the program or activity.

#### 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

#### Pt. 101-9

# PART 101-9—FEDERAL MAIL MANAGEMENT

AUTHORITY: Sec. 2, Pub. L. 94-575, as amended, 44 U.S.C. 2904; 40 U.S.C. 486(c); Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390.

Source:  $67\ FR\ 38897$ , June 6, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

§ 101-9.000 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220).

For Federal mail management information previously contained in this part, see FMR part 192 (41 CFR part 102–192).

# SUBCHAPTER B—MANAGEMENT AND USE OF INFORMATION AND RECORDS

#### PART 101-11—FEDERAL RECORDS, INTERAGENCY REPORTS, AND STANDARD AND OPTIONAL FORMS

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

Source: 66 FR 48358, Sept. 20, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

§ 101-11.0 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 1 through 220).

For information on records, interagency reports, and standard and optional forms, see FMR parts 102–193, 102–194, and 102–195 (41 CFR parts 102–193, 102–194, and 102–195).

#### SUBCHAPTER C—DEFENSE MATERIALS

PARTS 101-14—101-15 [RESERVED]

#### SUBCHAPTER D—PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND SPACE

#### PART 101-16 [RESERVED]

# PART 101-17—ASSIGNMENT AND UTILIZATION OF SPACE

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 285, 304c, 601 *et seq.*, 490 note; E.O. 12072, 43 FR 36869, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 213.

Source: 66 FR 5358, Jan. 18, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

# § 101-17.0 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220).

For information on assignment and utilization of space, see FMR part 102–79 (41 CFR part 102–79).

# PART 101-18—ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY

Sec.

101-18.000 Scope of part.

101-18.001 Authority.

#### Subpart 101-18.1—Acquisition by Lease

101--18.100 Basic policy.

101-18.101 Acquisition by GSA.

101-18.102 Acquisition by other agencies.

 $101\hbox{--}18.103$  Agency cooperation.

 $101\hbox{--}18.104$  Delegation of leasing authority.

101-18.104-1 Limitations on the use of delegated authority.

101-18.104-2 Categorical space delegations.

101-18.104-3 Agency special purpose space delegations.

101-18.105 Contingent fees and related procedure.

 $101\hbox{--}18.106$  Application of socioeconomic considerations.

# Subpart 101–18.2—Acquisition by Purchase or Condemnation

101-18.200 Purpose.

101-18.201 Basic acquisition policy.

101-18.202 Expenses incidental to transfer.

101-18.203 Litigation expenses.

#### Subpart 101-18.3 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1-201(b), E.O. 12072, 43 FR 36869, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 213.

Source: 39 FR 23202, June 27, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

#### §101-18.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part prescribes policies and procedures governing acquisition of interests in real property.
- (b) For more information on the acquisition of real property, see 41 CFR parts 102–71 through 102–82. To the extent that any policy statements in this part are inconsistent with the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102–71 through 102–82, the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102–71 through 102–82 are controlling.

[58 FR 40592, July 29, 1993, as amended at 66 FR 5358, Jan. 18, 2001]

#### § 101-18.001 Authority.

This part implements applicable provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, 63 Stat. 377 (40 U.S.C. 471 et seq.); the Act of August 27, 1935, as amended, 49 Stat. 886 (40 U.S.C. 304c); the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended, Pub. L. 86-249, 73 Stat. 479 (40 U.S.C. 601-615); the Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94-541, 90 Stat. 2505; the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91-646, 84 Stat. 1894; the Federal Urban Land-Use Act, Pub. L. 90-577, 82 Stat. 1104 (40 U.S.C. 531-535); the Rural Development Act of 1972, as amended, Pub. L. 92-419, 86 Stat. 657 (42 U.S.C. 3122); the Fair Housing Act, as amended, Pub. L. 90-284, 82 Stat. 81 (42 U.S.C. 3601 et seq.); Reorganization Plan No. 18 of 1950, 15 FR 3177, 64 Stat. 1270 (40 U.S.C. 490 note); Executive Order 12072, 43 FR 36869 (40 U.S.C. 490 note); and OMB Circular A-95 (41 FR 2052).

 $[58 \ \mathrm{FR} \ 40592, \ \mathrm{July} \ 29, \ 1993]$ 

# Subpart 101–18.1 Acquisition by Lease

SOURCE: 58 FR 40592, July 29, 1993, unless otherwise noted

#### §101-18.100 Basic policy.

(a) GSA will lease privately owned land and building space only when

needs cannot be satisfactorily met in Government-controlled space and:

- (1) Leasing proves to be more advantageous than the construction of a new or alteration of an existing Federal building:
- (2) New construction or alteration is not warranted because requirements in the community are insufficient or indefinite in scope or duration; or
- (3) Completion of a new building within a reasonable time cannot be ensured.
- (b) Available space in buildings under the custody and control of the United States Postal Service (USPS) will be given priority consideration in fulfilling Federal agency space needs.
- (c) Acquisition of space by lease will be on the basis most favorable to the Government, with due consideration to maintenance and operational efficiency, and only at charges consistent with prevailing scales for comparable facilities in the community.
- (d) Acquisition of space by lease will be by negotiation except where the sealed bid procedure is required by 41 U.S.C. 253(a). Except as otherwise provided in 41 U.S.C. 253, full and open competition will be obtained among suitable available locations meeting minimum Government requirements.
- (e) When acquiring space by lease, the provisions of §101-17.205 regarding determination of the location of Federal facilities shall be strictly adhered to.
- (f) When acquiring space by lease, the provisions of section 110(a) of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470), as amended, regarding the use of historic properties shall be strictly adhered to.

#### § 101-18.101 Acquisition by GSA.

- (a) GSA will perform all functions of leasing building space, and land incidental thereto, for Federal agencies except as provided in this subpart.
- (b) Officials or employees of agencies for which GSA will acquire leased space shall at no time, before or after a space request is submitted to GSA or after a lease agreement is made, directly or indirectly contact lessors, offerors, or potential offerors for the purpose of making oral or written representation or commitments or agree-

ments with respect to the terms of occupancy of particular space, tenant improvements, alterations and repairs, or payment for overtime services, unless authorized by the Director of the Real Estate Division in the responsible GSA regional office or facility support center.

### §101-18.102 Acquisition by other agencies

- (a) Acquisitions of leased space by agencies possessing independent statutory authority to acquire such space are not subject to GSA approval or authority.
- (b) Upon request, GSA will perform, on a reimbursable basis, all functions of leasing building space, and land incidental thereto, for Federal agencies possessing independent leasing authority.
- (c) GSA reserves the right to accept or reject reimbursable leasing service requests on a case-by-case basis.

#### § 101-18.103 Agency cooperation.

The heads of executive agencies shall:

- (a) Cooperate with and assist the Administrator of General Services in carrying out his responsibilities respecting office buildings and space;
- (b) Take measures to give GSA early notice of new or changing space requirements;
- (c) Seek to economize their requirements for space; and
- (d) Continuously review their needs for space in and near the District of Columbia, taking into account the feasibility of decentralizing services or activities which can be carried on elsewhere without excessive costs or significant loss of efficiency.

# § 101–18.104 Delegation of leasing authority.

- (a) Agencies are authorized to perform for themselves all functions with respect to the acquisition of leased space in buildings and land incidental thereto when the following conditions are met:
- (1) The space may be leased for no rental, or for a nominal consideration of \$1.00 per annum, and shall be limited to terms not to exceed one (1) year;

Linn County

#### § 101-18.104

(2) Authority has been requested by an executive agency and a specific delegation has been granted by the Administrator of General Services;

(3) A categorical delegation has been granted by the Administrator of General Services for space to accommodate particular types of agency activities, such as military recruiting offices or space for certain county level agricultural activities. A listing of categorical delegations is found at §101–18.104–2; or

(4) The required space is found by the Administrator of General Services to be wholly or predominantly utilized for the special purposes of the agency to occupy such space and is not generally suitable for use by other agencies. Prior approval of GSA shall be obtained before an agency initiates a leasing action involving 2,500 or more square feet of such special purpose space. The request for approval and a Standard Form 81 shall be filed with the GSA regional office having jurisdiction in the area of the proposed leasing action as shown in §101-17.4801. GSA's approval shall be based upon a finding that there is no vacant Government-owned or leased space available that will meet the agency's require-

A listing of agency special purpose space delegations is found at §101–18.104–3.

(b) The Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, and Defense may lease their own building space, and land incidental to its use, and provide for its operation, maintenance, and custody when the space is situated outside an urban center. Such leases shall be for terms not to exceed five (5) years. A list of urban centers follows.

#### LIST OF URBAN CENTERS

Aberdeen, SD:
Brown County.
Abil:
Jones County.
Taylor County.
Akron, OH:
Portage County.
Summit County.
Alaska:
The entire State.
Albany, GA:
Dougherty County.
Albany, IL:
Whiteside County.
Albany, OR:

Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY: Albany County. Rensselaer County. Saratoga County. Schenectady County. Albuquerque, NM: Bernalillo County. Alexandria, LA: Rapides Parish Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, PA-NJ: Lehigh County, PA. Northampton County, PA. Warren. ÑJ. Altoona, PA: Blair County. Amarillo, TX: Potter County. Randall County. Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA: Orange County. Ann Arbor, MI: Washtenaw County. Asheville, NC: Buncombe County. Athens. GA: Clarke County. Atlanta, GA: Clayton County. Cobb County. De Kalb County. Fulton County. Gwinnett County. Atlantic City, NJ: Atlantic County. Augusta, GA-SC: Richmond County, GA. Aiken County, SC. Augusta, ME: Kennebec County. Austin, TX: Travis County. Bakersfield, CA: Kern County. Baltimore, MD: Baltimore City. Anne Arundel County. Baltimore County. Carroll County. Howard County. Baton Rough, LA: East Baton Rouge Parish. Battle Creek, MI: Calhoun County. Bay City, MI: Bay County. Beaumont-Port Arthur, TX: Jefferson County. Orange County. Billings, MT: Yellowstone County. Binghampton, NY-PA: Broome County, NY. Tioga County, NY. Susquehanna County, PA.

Birmingham, AL:

Jefferson County.

#### § 101-18.104

### Federal Property Management Regulations

Bismarck, ND:	Cleveland, OH:
Burleigh County.	Cuyahoga County.
Boise, ID:	Geauga County.
Ada County.	Lake County.
Boston, MA:	Medina County.
Essex County.	Clinton, OK:
Middlesex County.	Custer County.
Norfolk County.	Cody, WY:
Plymouth County.	Park County.
Suffolk County.	Colorado Springs, CO: El Paso County.
Bridgeport, CT: Fairfield County.	Columbia, MO:
New Haven County.	Boone County.
Brockton, MA:	Columbia, SC:
Bristol County.	Lexington County.
Norfolk County.	Richland County.
Plymouth County.	Columbus, GA-AL:
Brownsville-Harlingen-San Benito, TX:	Chattahoochee County, GA.
Cameron County.	Muscogee County, GA.
Buffalo, NY:	Russell County, AL.
Erie County.	Columbus, OH:
Niagara County.	Delaware County.
Burlington, VT:	Franklin County.
Chittenden County.	Pickaway County.
Butte, MT:	Concord, NH:
Silver Bow County.	Merrimack County.
Calexico-El Centro, CA: Imperial County.	Corpus Christi, TX: Nueces County.
Canton, OH:	Dallas, TX:
Stark County.	Collin County.
Casper, WY:	Dallas County.
Narrona County.	Denton County.
Cedar Rapids, IA:	Ellis County.
Linn County.	Davenport-Rock Island-Moline, IA-IL:
Champaign-Urbana, IL:	Scott County, IA.
Champaign County.	Henry County, IL.
Charleston, SC:	Rock Island County, IL.
Berkeley County.	Dayton, OH:
Charleston, County.	Greene County.
Charleston, WV:	Miami County.
Kanawha County.	Montgomery County.
Charlotte, NC:	Preble County.
Mecklenburg County.	Decatur, IL:
Union County. Charlottesville, VA:	Macon County. Denver, CO:
Charlottesville City.	Adams County.
Albemarle County.	Arapahoe County.
Chattanooga, TN-GA:	Boulder County.
Hamilton County, TN.	Denver County.
Walker County, GA.	Jefferson County.
Cheyenne, WY:	Des Moines, IA:
Laramie County.	Polk County.
Chicago, IL:	Detroit, MI:
Cook County.	Macomb County.
Du Page County.	Oakland County.
Kane County.	Wayne County.
Lake County.	Dubuque, IA:
McHenry County.	Dubuque County.
Will County.	Duluth-Superior, MN-WI:
Cincinnati, OH-KY-IN:	St. Louis County, MN.
Clermont County, OH.	Douglas County, WI.
Hamilton County, OH.	Durango, CO:
Warren County, OH. Boone County, KY.	LaPlata County.
Campbell County, KY.	Durham, NC: Durham County.
Kenton County, KY.	Elkins, WV:
Dearborn County, IN.	Randolph County.
Dom soin Councy, iii.	Immorph Country.

#### 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

Guilford County.

#### El Paso, TX: El Paso County. Erie, PA: Erie County. Eugene, OR: Lane County Evansville, IN-KY: Vanderburgh County, IN. Warrick County, IN. Henderson County, KY. Fall River, MA-RI: Bristol County, MA. Newport County, RI. Fargo-Moorhed, ND-MN: Cass County, ND. Clay County, MN. Fayetteville, NC: Cumberland County. Fitchburg-Leominster, MA: Middlesex County. Worcester County. Flint, MI: Genesee County. Lapeer County. Fort Collins, CO: Larimer County. Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, FL: Broward County. Fort Smith, AR-OK: Crawford County, AR. Sebastian County, AR. Le Flore County, OK. Sequoyah County, OK. Fort Wayne, IN: Allen County. Fort Worth, TX: Johnson County. Tarrant County. Frankfort, KY: Franklin County. Fresno, CA: Fresno County. Gadsden, AL: Etowah County. Gainesville, FL: Alachua County. Galveston-Texas City, TX: Galveston County. Gary-Hammond-East Chicago, IN: Lake County. Porter County. Grand Forks, ND: Grand Forks County. Grand Island, NE: Hall County. Grand Junction, CO: Mesa County. Grand Rapids, MI: Kent County. Ottawa County. Great Falls, MT: Cascade County. Greeley, CO: Weld County.

Green Bay, WI:

Brown County.

Greensboro-High Point, NC:

§ 101-18.104

```
Greenville, SC:
  Greenville County.
 Pickens County.
Greenwood, MS:
 Le Flore County.
Hamilton-Middletown, OH:
 Butler County.
Harrisburg, PA:
Cumberland County.
 Dauphin County.
 Perry County.
Hartford, CT:
 Hartford County.
  Middlesex County.
  Tolland County.
Hawaii:
 The entire State.
Helena, MT:
 Lewis and Clark County.
Hot Springs, AR:
Garland County.
Houston, TX:
Harris County.
Huntington-Ashland, WV-KY-OH:
 Cabell County, WV.
Wayne County, WV.
 Boyd County, KY.
 Lawrence County, OH.
Huntsville, AL:
  Limestone County.
 Madison County.
Huron, SD:
 Beadle County.
Idaho Falls, ID:
 Bonneville County.
Indianapolis, IN:
 Hamilton County.
  Hancock County.
 Hendricks County.
  Johnson County.
  Marion County.
  Morgan County.
 Shelby County.
Jackson, MI:
 Jackson County
Jackson, MS:
 Hinds County.
 Rankin County.
Jackson, TN:
 Madison County.
Jacksonville, FL:
 Duval County.
Jefferson City, MO:
 Cole County.
Jersey City, NJ:
 Hudson County.
Johnstown, PA:
  Cambria County.
 Somerset County.
Kalamazoo, MI:
 Kalamazoo County.
Kansas City, MO-KS:
  Cass County, MO.
  Clay County, MO.
  Jackson County, MO.
 Platte County, MO.
```

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

Johnson County, KS. McCook NE: Red Willow County. Wyandotte County, KS. Kenosha, WI: Medford, OR: Jackson County.
Memphis, TN-AR:
Shelby County, TN. Kenosha County. Klamath Falls, OR: Klamath County. Knoxville, TN: Crittenden County, AR. Anderson County. Meriden, CT: Blount County. New Haven County. Knox County. Meridian, MS: Lafayette, LA: Lafayette Parish. Lauderdale County. Miami, FL: Lake Charles, LA: Dade County. Calcasieu Parish. Midland, TX: Lancaster, PA: Midland County. Milwaukee, WI: Lancaster County. Milwaukee County. Lansing, MI: Clinton County. Ozaukee County. Eaton County. Waukesha County. Ingham County. Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN: Laredo, TX:
Webb County. Anoka County. Dakota County. Las Vegas, NV: Hennepin County. Clark County. Ramsey County. Washington County. Missoula, MT: Lawrence-Haverhill, MA-NH: Essex County, MA. Rockingham County, NH. Missoula County. Lawton, OK: Mobile, AL: Baldwin County. Comanche County. Lewiston-Auburn, ME: Mobile County. Androscoggin County. Monroe, LA: Lexington, KY: Ouachita Parish. Fayette County. Montgomery, AL: Lima, OH: Elmore County. Montgomery County. Morgantown, WV: Allen County. Lincoln, NE: Lancaster County. Monongahela County. Little Rock-North Little Rock, AR: Muncie, IN: Delaware County. Pulaski County. Logan, UT: Muskegon-Muskegon Heights, MI: Cache County. Muskegon County. Lorain-Elyria, OH: Muskogee, OK: Lorain County, Muskogee County. Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA: Nashville, TN: Los Angeles County. Davidson County. Louisville, KY/IN. Sumner County. Jefferson County, KY. Wilson County. Clark County, IN. Newark, NY: Floyd County, IN. Essex County. Lowell, MA: Morris County. Middlesex County. Union County. Lubbock, TX: New Bedford, MA: Lubbock County. Bristol County. Lynchburg, VA: Plymouth County. Lynchburg City. New Britain, CT: Amherst County. Hartford County. Campbell County. New Haven, CT: Macon, GA: Bibb County. New Haven County. New London-Groton-Norwich, CT: Houston County. New London County. Madison, WI: Dane County New Orleans, LA: Jefferson Parish. Manchester, NH: Orleans Parish. Hillsborough County. St. Bernard Parish. Merrimack County. St. Tammany Parish. Newport News-Hampton, VA: Manhattan, KS:

Hampton City.

Riley County.

# 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

§ 101–18.104	41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Editi
Newport News City.	Berkshire County.
York County.	Portland, ME:
New York, NY:	Cumberland County.
Bronx County.	Portland, OR-WA: Clackamas County, OR.
Kings County. Nassau County.	Multnomah County, OR:
New York County.	Washington County, OR.
Queens County.	Clark County, WA.
Richmond County.	Portsmouth, NH:
Rockland County.	Rockingham County.
Suffolk County.	Providence-Pawtucket-Warwick, RI-MA:
Westchester County. Norfolk-Portsmouth, VA:	Bristol County, RI. Kent County, RI.
Chesapeake City.	Newport County, RI.
Norfolk City.	Providence County, RI.
Portsmouth City.	Washington County, RI.
Virginia Beach City.	Bristol County, MA.
Norwalk, CT: Fairfield County.	Norfolk County, MA. Worcester County, MA.
Odessa, TX:	Provo-Orem, UT:
Ector County.	Utah County.
Ogden, UT:	Pueblo, CO:
Weber County.	Pueblo County.
Oklahoma City, OK:	Puerto Rico:
Canadian County.	The entire Commonwealth.
Cleveland County. Oklahoma County.	Racine, WI: Racine County.
Olympia, WA:	Raleigh, NC:
Thurston County.	Wake County.
Omaha, NE-IA:	Rapid City, SD:
Douglas County, NE.	Pennington County.
Sarpy County, NE. Pottawattamie County, IA.	Reading, PA: Berks County.
Orlando, FL:	Reno, NV:
Orange County.	Washoe County.
Seminole County.	Richmond, VA:
Parkersburg, WV:	Richmond City.
Wood County. Paterson-Clifton-Passaic, NJ:	Chesterfield County. Hanover County.
Bergen County.	Henrico County.
Passaic County.	Roanoke, VA:
Pensacola, FL:	Roanoke City.
Escambia County.	Roanoke County.
Santa Rosa County.	Rochester, NY:
Peoria, IL: Peoria County.	Livingston County. Monroe County.
Tazewell County.	Orleans County.
Woodford County.	Wayne County.
Philadelphia, PA-NJ:	Rockford, IL:
Bucks County, PA.	Boone County.
Chester County, PA. Delaware County, PA.	Winnebago County. Rolla, MO:
Montgomery County, PA.	Phelps County.
Philadelphia County, PA.	Rome, GA:
Burlington County, NJ.	Floyd County.
Camden County, NJ.	Sacramento, CA:
Gloucester County, NJ.	Placer County.
Phoenix, AZ: Maricopa County.	Sacramento County. Yolo County.
Pierre, SD:	Saginaw, MI:
Hughes County.	Saginaw County.
Pittsburgh, PA:	St. Albans, VT:
Allegheny County.	Franklin County.
Beaver County. Washington County.	St. Joseph, MO: Buchanan County.
Westmoreland County.	St. Louis, MO-IL:
Pittsfield, MA:	St. Louis City, MO.

#### § 101-18.104

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

Jefferson County, MO. Springfield, IL: St. Charles County, MO. Sangamon County. St. Louis County, MO. Springfield, MO: Madison County, IL. Greene County. St. Clair County, IL. Springfield, OH: Clark County. Salem, OR: Marion County. Stamford, CT: Fairfield County. Polk County. Steubenville-Weirton, OH-WV: Salina, KS: Jefferson County, OH. Saline County. Salisbury, MD: Wicomico County. Brooke County, WV. Hancock County, WV. Salt Lake City, UT: Davis County. Stillwater, OK: Payne County. Salt Lake County. San Angelo, TX: Stockton, CA: San Joaquin County. Tom Green County. San Antonio, TX: Syracuse, NY: Madison County. Bexar County. Onondaga County. Guadalupe County. Oswego County. San Bernardino-Riverside-Ontario, CA: Tacoma, WA: Riverside County. Pierce County. San Bernardino County. Tallahassee, FL: San Diego, CA: Leon County. Tampa-St. Petersburg, FL: San Diego County. Hillsborough County. San Francisco-Oakland, CA: Alameda County. Pinellas County. Contra Costa County. Temple, TX: Bell County Marin County. San Francisco County. Terre Haute, IN: San Mateo County. Clay County. Sullivan County. San Jose, CA: Santa Clara County. Vermillion County. Santa Barbara, CA: Vigo County. Santa Barbara County. Texarkana, TX-AR: Santa Fe, NM: Bowie County, TX. Santa Fe County. Miller County, AR. Savannah, GA: Toledo, OH-MI: Lucas County, OH. Chatham County. Scottsbluff, NE: Wood County, OH. Monroe County, MI. Scotts Bluff County. Scranton, PA: Topeka, KS: Lackawanna County. Shawnee County. Seattle-Everett, WA: Trenton, NJ: King County. Mercer County. Snohomish County. Tucson, AZ: Sheridan, WY: Pima County. Sheridan County Tulsa, OK: Shreveport, LA: Creek County. Bossier Parish. Osage County. Caddo Parish. Tulsa County. Sioux City, IA-NE: Tuscaloosa, AL: Woodbury County, IA. Tuscaloosa County. Dakota County, NE. Tyler, TX: Smith County. Sioux Falls, SD: Minnehaha County. Utica-Rome, NY: Herkimer County. South Bend, IN: St. Joseph County. Oneida County. Marshall County. Vallejo-Napa, CA: Napa County. Spartanburg, SC: Spartanburg County.
Spokane, WA:
Spokane County. Solano County. Vicksburg, MS: Warren County. Springfield-Chicopee-Holyoke, MA: Virgin Islands: The entire Territory. Hampden County. Waco, TX: Hampshire County.

McLennan County.

Worcester County.

#### 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

#### § 101-18.104-1

Walla Walla, WA: Walla Walla County. Benton County. Washington, DC-MD-VA: District of Columbia. Montgomery County, MD. Prince Georges County, MD. Alexandria City, VA. Fairfax City, VA. Falls Church, VA. Arlington County, VA. Fairfax County, VA. Waterbury, CT; Litchfield County. New Haven County. Waterloo, IA: Black Hawk County. Wenatchee, WA: Chelan County. West Palm Beach, FL: Palm Beach County. Wheeling, WV-OH: Marshall County, WV. Ohio County, WV. Belmont County, OH. Wichita, KS: Butler County. Sedgwick County. Wichita Falls, TX: Archer County. Wichita County. Wilkes Barre-Hazleton, PA: Luzerne County. Wilmington, DE-NJ-MD: New Castle County, DE. Salem County, NJ. Cecil County, MD. Wilmington, NC: New Hanover County. Winston-Salem, NC: Forsyth County. Worcester, MA: Worcester County. Yakima, WA: Yakima County. York, PA: Adams County. York County. Youngstown-Warren, OH: Mahoning County. Trumbull County. Yuma, AZ: Yuma County.

(c) The Administrator of General Services has granted specific delegations of lease acquisition authority which designate urban or major urban centers different from those listed in paragraph (b) of this section. The list in paragraph (b) does not supersede or alter in any way leasing areas which are attached to such specific delegations. Agencies may continue to exercise the leasing authority granted in

specific delegations in the manner and to the extent provided in those delegations.

## §101-18.104-1 Limitations on the use of delegated authority.

- (a) The authority granted in and pursuant to this subpart shall be exercised in accordance with the requirements and limitations of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended; the Budget Enforcement Act of 1990 and OMB Bulletin 91-02, Part B; Federal Property Management Regulations, subchapter D, those authorities listed in §101-18.001; and other applicable laws and regulations, including the General Services Administration Acquisition Regulation (GSAR), the Competition in Contracting Act (CICA), and other OMB requirements.
- (b) Pursuant to GSA's long-term authority contained in section 210(h)(1) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, (40 U.S.C. 490(h)(1)), agencies delegated the authorities outlined herein may enter into leases for the term specified. In those cases where agency special purposes space delegations include the authority to acquire unimproved land, the land may be leased only on a fiscal year basis.
- (c) In accordance with section 7(a) of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended (40 U.S.C. 606), agencies must submit a prospectus to the Administrator of General Services for leases involving a net annual rental in excess of \$1.6 million excluding services and utilities.

Note: The thresholds for prospectuses are indexed, and change each year.  $\,$ 

(d) Agencies having a need for other than temporary parking accommodations in the urban centers listed in §101–18.102, for Government-owned motor vehicles not regularly house by GSA, shall ascertain the availability of Government-owned or-controlled parking from GSA in accordance with the procedures outlined in §101–17.202–2 prior to instituting procurement action to acquire parking facilities or services.

### §101-18.104-2 Categorical space delegations.

Subject to the limitations cited in §101–18.104–1, all agencies are authorized to acquire the types of space listed in paragraphs (a) through (p) of this section. Except where otherwise noted, leases may be for terms, including all options, of up to 20 years. The types of space subject to categorical space delegations may be located inside or outside urban centers and are as follows:

- (a) Space to house antennas, repeaters, or transmission equipment;
- (b) Depots, including, but not limited to, stockpiling depots and torpedo net depots;
- (c) Docks, piers, and mooring facilities (including closed storage space required in combination with such facilities);
  - (d) Fumigation areas;
- (e) Garage space (may be leased only on a fiscal year basis);
- (f) Greenhouses;
- (g) Hangars and other airport operating facilities including, but not limited to, flight preparation space, aircraft storage areas, and repair shops;
- (h) Hospitals, including medical clinics;
- (i) Housing (temporary), including hotels (does not include quarters obtained pursuant to temporary duty travel or employee relocation);
  - (j) Laundries;
- (k) Quarantine facilities for plants, birds, and other animals;
- (1) Ranger stations; i.e., facilities which typically include small offices staffed by one or more uniformed employees, and may include sleeping/family quarters, parking areas, garages, and storage space. Office space within ranger stations is minimal and does not comprise a majority of the space. (May also be referred to as guard stations, information centers, or kiosks.)
- (m) Recruiting space for the armed forces (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
- (n) Schools directly related to the special purpose function(s) of an agency;
- (o) Specialized storage/depot facilities, such as cold storage; self-storage units; and lumber, oil, gasoline, shipbuilding materials, and pesticide materials/equipment storage (general pur-

pose warehouse type storage facilities not included);

(p) Space for short-term use as provided in \$101-17.203 (lease terms limited to 180 days with extensions granted on a case-by-case basis).

# §101-18.104-3 Agency special purpose space delegations.

Subject to the limitations cited in §101–18.104–1, the agencies listed below are authorized to acquire the types of space associated with that agency. Except where otherwise noted, agency special purpose space may be leased for terms, including all options, of up to 20 years. Such space may be located either inside or outside urban centers. The agencies and types of space subject to special purpose space delegations are as follows:

- (a) Department of Agriculture:
- (1) Cotton classing laboratories (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
- (2) Land (if unimproved, may be leased only on a fiscal year basis);
- (3) Miscellaneous storage by cubic foot or weight basis;
- (4) Office space when required to be located in or adjacent to stockyards, produce markets, produce terminals, airports, and other ports (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
- (5) Space for agricultural commodities stored in licensed warehouses and utilized under warehouse contracts:
- (6) Space utilized in cooperation with State and local governments or their instrumentalities (extension services) where the cooperating State or local government occupies a portion of the space and pays a portion of the rent.
  - (b) Department of Commerce:
- (1) Census Bureau—Space required in connection with conducting the decennial census (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
- (2) Laboratories for testing materials, classified or ordnance devices, calibration of instruments, and atmospheric and oceanic research (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years):
  - (3) Maritime training stations;
  - (4) Radio stations;
- (5) Land (if unimproved, may be leased only on a fiscal year basis);

#### § 101-18.104-3

- (6) National Weather Service meteorological facilities.
  - (c) Department of Defense:
- (1) Air Force—Civil Air Patrol Liaison Offices and land incidental thereto when required for use incidental to, in conjunction with, and in close proximity to airports, including aircraft and warning stations (if unimproved, land may be leased only on a fiscal year basis; for space, lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
  - (2) Armories:
- (3) Film library in the vicinity of Washington, DC;
- (4) Leased building at Air Force Base, Jackson, MS;
  - (5) Mess halls;
- (6) Ports of embarkation and debarkation;
  - (7) Post exchanges;
- (8) Postal Concentration Center, Long Island City, NY;
  - (9) Recreation centers:
  - (10) Reserve training space;
  - (11) Service clubs;
- (12) Testing laboratories (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years).
- (d) Department of Energy: Facilities housing the special purpose or special location activities of the old Atomic Energy Commission.
- (e) Federal Communications Commission: Monitoring station sites.
- (f) Department of Health and Human Services: Laboratories (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years).
  - (g) Department of the Interior:
- (1) Space in buildings and land incidental thereto used by field crews of the Bureau of Reclamation, Bureau of Land Management, and the Geological Survey in areas where no other Government agencies are quartered (if unimproved, land may be leased only on a fiscal year basis);
- (2) National Parks/Monuments Visitors Centers consisting primarily of special purpose space (e.g., visitor reception, information, and rest room facilities) and not general office or administrative space.
  - (h) Department of Justice:
- (1) U.S. marshals Office in any Alaska location (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
- (2) Border Patrol Offices similar in character and utilization to policy sta-

- tions, involving the handling of prisoners, firearms, and motor vehicles, regardless of location (lease terms, including all options limited to 5 years);
- (3) Space used for storage and maintenance of surveillance vehicles and seized property (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years):
- (4) Space used for review and custody of records and other evidentiary materials (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
- (5) Space used for trail preparation where space is not available in Federal Buildings, Federal Courthouses, USPS facilities, or GSA-leased buildings (lease terms limited to not more than 1 year.)
- (i) Office of Thrift Supervision: Space for field offices of Examining Divisions required to be located within Office of Thrift Supervision buildings or immediately adjoining or adjacent to such buildings (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years).
  - (j) Department of Transportation:
  - (1) Federal Aviation Administration:
- (i) Land at airports (if unimproved, land may be leased only on a fiscal year basis);
- (ii) Not to exceed 10,000 square feet of space at airports that is used predominantly as general purpose office space in buildings under the jurisdiction of public or private airport authorities (lease terms, including all options, limited to 5 years);
  - (2) U.S. Coast Guard:
- (i) Space for the oceanic unit, Woods Hole, MA;
  - (ii) Space for port security activities.
  - (k) Department of the Treasury:
- (1) Comptroller of the Currency—Space and land incidental thereto for the use of the Comptroller of the Currency, as well as the operation, maintenance and custody thereof (if unimproved, land may be leased only on a fiscal year basis; for space, lease term, including all options, limited to 5 years):
- (2) U.S. Customs Service—Aerostat radar facilities necessary for agency mission activities;
  - (1) Department of Veterans Affairs:
- (1) Guidance and training centers located at schools and colleges;

(2) Space used for veterans hospitals, including outpatient and medical-related clinics, such as drug, mental health, and alcohol.

# § 101-18.105 Contingent fees and related procedure.

The provisions of subpart 3.4 of Title 48 with respect to contingent fees and related procedure are hereby made applicable to all negotiated and sealed bid contracts for the acquisition of real property by lease. The representations and covenants required by that subpart shall be appropriately adapted for use in leases of real property for Government use.

#### § 101-18.106 Application of socioeconomic considerations.

- (a) In acquiring space by lease, agencies will avoid locations which will work a hardship on employees because (1) there is a lack of adequate low- and moderate-income nondiscriminatory housing for employees within reasonable proximity to the location, and (2) the location is not readily accessible from other areas of the community.
- (b) Consideration of low- and moderate-income nondiscriminatory housing for employees and the need for development and redevelopment of areas for socioeconomic improvement will apply to the acquisition of space by lease where:
- (1) 100 or more low- or moderate-income employees are expected to be employed in the space to be leased; and
- (2) The proposed leasing action involves residential relocation of a majority of the existing low- and moderate-income work force, a significant increase in their transportation or parking costs, travel time that exceeds 45 minutes to the new location, or a 20 percent increase in travel time if travel time to the present facility already exceeds an average of 45 minutes; or
- (3) GSA requests Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) review in lease actions of special importance not covered by paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section.
- (c) HUD, as the agency responsible for providing information concerning the availability of nondiscriminatory low- and moderate-income housing in areas where Federal facilities are to be

located, shall be consulted when such information is required.

(d) Other socioeconomic considerations described in §101–19.101 are also applicable to lease acquisitions.

# Subpart 101–18.2—Acquisition by Purchase or Condemnation

#### §101-18.200 Purpose.

These regulations will:

- (a) Encourage and expedite the acquisition of real property by agreements with owners;
- (b) Avoid litigation where possible and relieve congestion in the courts;
- (c) Insure consistent treatment of owners in the many Federal programs; and
- (d) Promote public confidence in Federal land acquisition practices.

#### § 101-18.201 Basic acquisition policy.

- GSA, to the greatest extent practicable, will:
- (a) Make every reasonable effort to acquire expeditiously real property by negotiation.
- (b) Appraise real property before the initiation of negotiations and give the owner or his designated representative an opportunity to accompany the appraiser during his inspection of the property.
- (c) Establish, prior to the initiation of negotiations for real property, an amount estimated to be the just compensation therefor and make a prompt offer to acquire the property for the full amount so established. GSA will provide the owner of the real property to be acquired with a written statement of the amount established as just compensation and a summary of the basis for it. Where appropriate, the just compensation for the real properly acquired and for damages to remaining real property will be separately stated. The summary statement to be furnished the owner will include the following:
- (1) Identification of the real property and the estate or interest therein to be acquired;
- (2) Identification of the buildings, structures, and other improvements considered to be part of the real property for which the offer of just compensation is made;

#### § 101-18.202

- (3) A statement that GSA's determination of just compensation is based on the estimated fair market value of the property to be acquired. If only part of the property is to be acquired or the interest to be acquired is less than the full interest of the owner, the statement will explain the basis for the determination of the just compensation:
- (4) A statement that GSA's determination of just compensation is not less than its approved appraisal of the property; and
- (5) A statement that any increase or decrease in the fair market value of the real property, prior to the date of valuation, caused by the public improvement or project for which the real property is to be acquired, or by the likelihood that the real property would be acquired for such improvement or project, other than that due to physical deterioration within the reasonable control of the owner, has been disregarded in making the determination of just compensation for the property.
- (d) Acquire at least an equal interest in all buildings, structures, or other improvements located upon the real property. This includes buildings, structures, or other improvements that GSA requires to be removed from the real property or that GSA determines will affect adversely the proposed use of the real property. If any buildings, structures, or other improvements comprising part of the real property are the property of an occupant who has the right or obligation to remove them at the expiration of his term, the total just compensation for the real property, including the property of the occupant, will be determined and the occupant will be paid the greater of
- (1) Fair market value of the buildings, structures, or other improvements to be removed from the property; or
- (2) Contributive fair market value of the occupant's improvements to the fair market value of the entirety, which value should not be less than the value of his improvements for removal from the real property. Payment under this paragraph (d) of this section will not be a duplication of any payment otherwise authorized by law. No pay-

- ment will be made unless the landowner disclaims all interests in the occupant's improvements and the occupant in consideration for such payment shall assign, transfer, and release to the Government all his right, title, and interest in and to such improvements. The occupant may reject payment under this paragraph (d) of this section and obtain payment for his property interests in accordance with other applicable laws.
- (e) Obtain only one appraisal on each parcel, tract, etc., of real property to be acquired unless GSA determines that circumstances require an additional appraisal or appraisals.
- (f) Maintain records to verify that the landowner or his designated representative(s) was given an opportunity to accompany the appraiser during the inspection of the real property.
- (g) Pay an owner or occupant or deposit such payment in the registry of the court before requiring him to surrender his property. To the maximum extent practicable, owners and occupants will be given at least 90 days' notice of displacement before being required to move from real property acquired by GSA. If permitted by GSA to remain in possession for a short period of time after Government acquisition, the rental charged for this occupancy will not be more than the fair rental value of the property to a short-term occupier.
- (h) Not intentionally make it necessary for an owner to institute legal proceedings to prove the fact of the taking of his property. Offer to acquire the entire property where the acquisition of a part of a property will leave the owner with an uneconomic remant

# \$101-18.202 Expenses incidental to transfer.

GSA will amend its contract-to-sell-real-property forms to provide for reimbursement to vendors in amounts deemed by GSA to be fair and reasonable for the following expenses:

(a) Recording fees, transfer taxes (other than tax imposed on the United States), and similar expenses incidental to conveying the real property;

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

- (b) Penalty cost for prepayment of any preexisting recorded mortgage entered into in good faith encumbering said real property; and
- (c) The pro rata portion of real property taxes paid by the vendor for periods subsequent to the day title vests in the United States.

#### § 101-18.203 Litigation expenses.

GSA will plan for and take into consideration the possible liability for the payment of litigation expenses of a condemnee as provided for in section 304 of the Act.

#### Subpart 101–18.3 [Reserved]

#### 101-19—CONSTRUCTION AND ALTERATION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

#### Sec. 101-19.000 Scope of part. 101-19.001 Authority. 101-19.002 Basic policy. 101-19.003 Definition of terms. 101-19.003-1 Alter. 101-19.003-2 Alteration project. 101-19.003-3 Construct. 101-19.003-4 Executive agency. 101-19.003-5 Prospectus. 101-19.003-6 Public building.

101-19.003-7 United States.

#### Subpart 101-19.1—General

- 101–19.100 Intergovernmental consultation on Federal projects.
- 101-19.101 Application of socioeconomic considerations.
- 101-19.101-1 Location of buildings.
- 101-19.101-2 Agreement with Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- 101-19.101-3 Consultation with HUD.
- 101-19.101-4 Affirmative action plan.
- 101-19.101-5 Agency compliance.

#### Subpart 101–19.2—Selection and Approval of Projects

- 101-19.201 Determination of need.
- 101-19.202 Priority of projects.
- 101-19.203 Approval of projects.
- 101-19.204 Cooperation and assistance of Federal agencies.

#### Subpart 101–19.3—Alteration Projects

101-19.301 Emergency alteration projects. 101-19.302 Prospectuses for reimbursable alteration projects.

#### Subpart 101–19.4—Construction Projects

101-19.401 Contracting for construction. 101-19.402 Architectural and engineering services.

#### Subpart 101–19.5—Delegation of Authority

101-19.501 Conditions justifying delegation.

101-19.502 Exercise of delegation.

#### Subpart 101-19.6—Accommodations for the Physically Handicapped

101-19,600 Scope of subpart.

Authority and applicability. 101-19.601

101-19.602 Definitions.

101-19.603 Standards.

101-19.604 Exceptions.

101-19.605 Waiver or modification of standards.

101-19.606 Recordkeeping.

101-19.607 Reporting.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART 101-19.6—UNIFORM FEDERAL ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

#### Subparts 101–19.7—101–19.47 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101-19.48—Exhibits

101-19.4800 Scope of subpart.

101-19.4801 Memorandum of understanding between the Department of Housing and Urban Development and the General Services Administration concerning lowand moderate-income housing.

#### Subpart 101-19.49—Illustration of Forms

101-19.4900 Scope of subpart.

101-19.4901 [Reserved]

101-19.4902 GSA forms.

101-19.4902-2974 GSA Form 2974, Status Report for Federally Funded or Leased Buildings—Accommodation of Physically Handicapped.

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486(c), 490 and 601-619; 86 Stat. 216.

SOURCE: 39 FR 23214, June 27, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

#### §101-19.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part prescribes policies and procedures for the construction and alteration of public buildings in the United States.
- (b) For more information on the construction and alteration of public buildings, see 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82. To the extent that any policy statements in this part are inconsistent with the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82,

#### § 101-19.001

the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82 are controlling.

[39 FR 23214, June 27, 1974, as amended at 66 FR 5358, Jan. 18, 2001]

#### § 101-19.001 Authority.

This part 101-19 implements the applicable provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 377, as amended; the Public Buildings Act of 1959 (40 U.S.C. 601-615 as amended); Public Law 90-480, 82 Stat. 718, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151-4156); the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857-1858); the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1151-1175); the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 4201-4244, 40 U.S.C. 531-535); Evaluation, Review, and Coordination of Federal and Federally Assisted Programs and Projects (Office of Management and Budget Circular A-95 Revised); section 901(b) of the Agriculture Act of 1970, 84 Stat. 1383 as amended by section 601 of the Rural Development Act of 1972, 86 Stat. 674 (42 U.S.C. 1322(b)); Executive Order 12088 (3 CFR 829 (1971-1975 compilation)); Executive Order 11724 (3 CFR 777 (1971-1975 compilation)); Executive Order 12072 of August 16, 1978 (43 FR 36869); the Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 2507); and title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601).

[45 FR 37206, June 2, 1980]

#### §101-19.002 Basic policy.

- (a) In the process of developing building projects, the policies contained in §101-17.002 regarding the determination of the location of Federal facilities shall be strictly adhered to.
  - (b) [Reserved]
- (c) To the maximum extent practical, GSA will plan the construction and alteration of Federal facilities when such action can be shown to the most prudent and economic means of meeting Federal space requirements.
- (d) GSA will provide technical services and guidance to other Federal agencies in the formulation and development of their programs for construction and alteration of special facilities.
- (e) Excess properties transferred to GSA will be renovated and altered whenever practical to meet Government space needs.

- (f) In selecting sites for public buildings, consideration will also be given to:
- (1) Maximum utilization of Government-owned land (including excess land) whenever it is adequate, economically adaptable to requirements and properly located, where such use is consistent with the provisions of Executive Order 11724 of June 25, 1973 (38 FR 16837), and subpart 101–47.8;
- (2) A site adjacent to or in the proximity of an existing Federal building which is well located and is to be retained for long-term occupancy; and
- (3) Suitable sites in established civic or redevelopment centers which are well planned and properly financed with development initiated and insured.
- (g) The design of new buildings and their appurtenances should provide efficient and economical facilities in an architecture of distinction and quality. The architecture should reflect the dignity, enterprise, vigor, and stability of the United States Government. The designs shall embody the finest contemporary American architectural thought and shall respect local architectural characteristics.
- (h) In the alteration of existing buildings, GSA will maintain architectural integrity and compatibility with existing structures.
- (i) In the design of new public buildings, and to the extent feasible in the alteration of existing public buildings, GSA will (1) insure that such buildings and attendant facilities will be accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped (42 U.S.C. 4151-4156) and (2) utilize, to the maximum extent, modern methods and techniques for the control of air and water pollution (Clean Air Act 42 U.S.C. 1857-1858; Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1151-1175).
- (j) In the siting and locating of buildings on selected sites, GSA representatives will work directly with local officials in seeking to conform as closely as possible to local zoning regulations.
- (k) In the design of new public buildings and alterations to public buildings, the objectives of nationally recognized building and performance codes, standards, and specifications will be met and amplified according to

the needs of GSA and as necessary to conform with the accident and fire prevention policy objectives stated in §101–20.109–1. In addition, special features of local codes directly related to local circumstances or practices will be, to the maximum extent practical, incorporated into the design.

- (1) Parking for Government-owned, visitors', and employees' vehicles will be provided in the planning of public buildings with due regard to the needs of the Federal agencies to be housed in each building, local zoning and parking regulations, availability of public transportation, and availability of planned and existing public and privately owned parking facilities in the locality.
- (m) Fine arts, as appropriate, will be incorporated in the design of selected new public buildings. Fine arts, including painting, sculpture, and artistic work in other mediums, will reflect the national cultural heritage and emphasize the work of living American artists.
- (n) Security floodlighting, as appropriate, will be incorporated in the design of selected new public buildings. Such security floodlighting will be designed for minimum energy consumption and reflect and enhance the architectural esthetics of the building.

[39 FR 23214, June 27, 1974, as amended at 45 FR 37206, June 2, 1980]

#### § 101-19.003 Definition of terms.

For the purposes of this subchapter D the following terms shall have the meanings set forth in this section.

#### § 101-19.003-1 Alter.

Alter means repairing, remodeling, improving, extending, or otherwise changing a public building. The term includes preliminary planning; engineering; architectural, legal, fiscal, and economic investigations and studies; surveys; designs; plans; working drawings; specifications; procedures; and other similar actions necessary for the alteration of a public building.

#### § 101-19.003-2 Alteration project.

Alteration project, requiring compliance with section 7 of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended, means a project to alter a public building which

is estimated to cost in excess of \$500,000 and which specifies any of the following:

- (a) Alterations estimated to be completed in 5 years for the continued use and occupancy of the building.
- (b) Alterations to a building and/or its equipment occasioned by a space reassignment.
- (c) Alterations occasioned by an emergency.

#### § 101-19.003-3 Construct.

Construct means to build a public building. The term includes preliminary planning, engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, and economic investigations and studies, surveys, designs, plans, working drawings, specifications, procedures, and other similar actions necessary for the construction of a public building.

#### § 101-19.003-4 Executive agency.

Executive agency means any executive department or independent establishment in the executive branch of the Government including any wholly owned Government corporation and including the Central Bank for Cooperatives and the regional banks for cooperatives, Federal land banks, Federal intermediate credit banks, Federal home loan banks, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Government National Mortgage Association.

#### § 101-19.003-5 Prospectus.

Prospectus means the statement of the proposed project, required by section 7 of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended (40 U.S.C. 606), including a description, its location, estimated maximum cost, a comprehensive plan for providing space for all Government officers and employees in the locality of the proposed project, a statement by the Administrator of General Services that suitable space owned by the Government is not available and that suitable rental space is not available at a price commensurate with that to be afforded through the proposed action, and a statement of rents and other housing costs currently being paid by the Government for Federal agencies to be housed in the proposed project.

#### § 101-19.003-6

#### § 101-19.003-6 Public building.

- (a) Public building means any building, whether for single or multi-tenant occupancy, its grounds, approaches, and appurtenances, which is generally suitable for office or storage space or both for the use of one or more Federal agencies or mixed ownership corporations, and shall include: Federal office buildings, post offices, customhouses, courthouses, appraisers stores, border inspection facilities, warehouses, record centers, relocation facilities, similar Federal facilities, and any buildings or construction other projects the inclusion of which the President may deem, from time to time hereafter, to be justified in the public interest; but shall not include any such buildings and construction projects:
- (1) On the public domain (including that reserved for national forests and other purposes),
- (2) On properties of the United States in foreign countries,
- (3) On Indian and native Eskimo properties held in trust by the United States.
- (4) On lands used in connection with Federal programs for agricultural, recreational, and conservation purposes, including research in connection therewith.
- (5) On or used in connection with river, harbor, flood control reclamation or power projects, or for chemical manufacturing or development projects, or for nuclear production, research, or development projects,
- (6) On or used in connection with housing and residential projects,
- (7) On military installations (including any fort, camp, post, naval training station, airfield, proving ground, military supply depot, military school, or any similar facility of the Department of Defense),
- (8) On Veterans Administration installations used for hospital or domiciliary purposes, and
- (9) The exclusion of which the President may deem, from time to time hereafter, to be justified in the public interest.
- (b) Buildings leased by the Government are not "public buildings" within the meaning of the Public Buildings Act of 1959.

#### § 101-19.003-7 United States.

United States, when used in a geographical sense, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

#### Subpart 101-19.1—General

### § 101-19.100 Intergovernmental consultation on Federal projects.

- (a) As used in this section, the following terms will have the meanings defined herein:
- (1) Planning agencies. Planning agencies are defined as the Governor of a State or, if there is one, the appropriate A-95 clearinghouse of the State, region, or metropolitan area, and the appropriate local, county, metropolitan, regional, and State planning and environmental authorities.
- (2) Federal projects. Federal projects are defined as public buildings construction projects and lease construction projects required to be authorized in accordance with, or in the manner provided by, the provisions of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended; and projects involving a significant change in the use of federally owned property or property to be acquired by exchange in connection with a public buildings project authorized under the provisions of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended, or the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended.
- (b) GSA will consult with planning agencies, local elected officials, and appropriate Federal agencies to coordinate Federal projects with development plans and programs of the State, region, and locality in which the project is to be located to ensure that all national, regional, State, and local viewpoints are fully considered and taken into account to the extent possible in planning Federal projects. A written statement containing a clear justification for Federal actions that are inconsistent with local plans will be provided the appropriate planning agencies.
- (c) The consultation and coordination pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section will be initiated by the GSA Regional Administrator of the region

in which the Federal project is located, and the manner in which the consultation and coordination will be effected is set forth below:

- (1) The GSA Regional Administrator will notify the planning agencies at least 30 calendar days before the initiation of any survey conducted for the purpose of preparing a prospectus or Report of Building Project Survey for submittal to the Congress. Notifications of less than 30 calendar days are authorized only in emergency situations. The notification will specify the approximate date(s) on which the survey will be conducted and will request that the GSA Regional Administrator be provided as soon as practicable all pertinent planning and development information that will be considered in connection with the space plan for the community. This information will include city, county, State, and regional plans for land use and development; use community development funds: neighborhood revitalization; mass transit; highways; flood control; and air, water, solid waste, and other relevant environmental data.
- (2) Within 30 calendar days following the approval of a proposed action by the Congress, the GSA Regional Administrator will inform the previously notified planning agencies of the results of the survey. Particular reference will be made to the need, if any, for a new Federal building within a 10year period or a major lease consolidation which could result in new commercial construction in the community. The letter will request that the GSA Regional Administrator be informed of all changes or refinements in the planning information initially provided, and set forth the following minimum data relative to the proposed Federal project:
- (i) Area or city in which the project will be located;
- (ii) Type of building (office building, post office, courthouse, etc.);
  - (iii) Approximate size of building;
- (iv) Specific site location requirements:
- (v) Estimated building population; and
  - (vi) Estimated total project cost.
- (3) In addition to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, major project designs

should be made available to planning agencies at the conceptual design stage, and information received by GSA 2 or more years prior to commencement of action on a project shall be verified.

- (4) When GSA is to conduct a site investigation, propose a significant change in the use of federally owned or leased property that may require a complete environmental assessment resulting in a negative declaration or an environmental impact statement, propose the renovation or extension of an existing federally owned building required to be authorized in accordance with the provisions of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended, acquire property by exchange in connection with the construction of a public building, or issue a Solicitation for Offers in connection with a lease construction project as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the GSA Regional Administrator will notify the planning agencies and the principal elected official(s) of the community where the proposed action will take place not less than 30 calendar days in advance of the initiation of such action. Only verbal notification of planning agencies is required if the site investigation is conducted within 1 year of an announcement under paragraph (c)(1) of this section. The organizations and officials so notified will have the 30-day notice period in which to consult with the GSA Regional Administrator and provide him with data and comments pertinent to the proposed action. Notifications of less than 30 calendar days are authorized only in emergency situations.
- (5) When GSA takes action pursuant to \$101–47.203–7 of this chapter for the transfer of federally owned real property for a direct project requirement which involves a substantial change in the character of its use, the views of the planning agencies and the principal elected official(s) will be obtained and considered by the GSA Regional Administrator, and these views will be included on GSA Form 1334, Request for Transfer of Excess Real Property and Related Personal Property.
- (6) When property is transferred for exchange purposes, the views of the planning agencies and the principal elected official(s) will be considered

#### § 101-19.100

prior to consummation of the exchange.

- (d) The provisions of paragraph (c) of this section shall not be applied when the Administrator of General Services deems that the application thereof would adversely affect the best interest of the Government.
- (e) If GSA has determined that any Federal project under its jurisdiction may significantly affect the quality of the human environment, prior to a final decision concerning that project GSA will provide Federal agencies having jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved, planning agencies which are authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards, and others as appropriate with an adequate opportunity to review such projects pursuant to section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and the regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ).
- (f) The Federal agencies, planning agencies, and others referred to in paragraph (e) of this \$101-19.100 will be notified as follows concerning Federal projects under GSA jurisdiction that are determined to have a significant effect on the human environment:
- (1) GSA will transmit copies of the draft environmental statement, prepared in accordance with the provisions of National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, and the regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality to the Environmental Protection Agency, and to the Governor of the State, the U.S. Senators of the State, and the U.S. Representative from the congressional district of the State where the project will be located.
- (2) Thereafter, GSA will submit copies of the draft environmental statement to the appropriate city mayor and to the Federal, State, and local planning agencies for comment. The allowable period for comment shall be 45 calendar days. If requests for extension are made a maximum period of 15 calendar days may be granted.
- (3) Comments received from the Federal agencies, planning agencies, and others will be reconciled through coordination with the Federal and State agencies concerned. The environmental statement may be revised to reflect the

- additional data and comments obtained. A discussion of problems and objections by Federal agencies and State and local entities in the review process and the recommended disposition of the issues involved will be included in the final text of the environmental statement.
- (4) Copies of the final environmental statement will be transmitted to the Environmental Protection Agency and to those persons who submitted substantive comments on the draft statement or requested copies of the final statement. Unless waived by EPA, no irreversible or irretrievable action shall be taken on a project until 30 calendar days after submission of the final statement to EPA.
- (g) Through the appropriate planning agencies, Health System Agencies and State Health Planning and Development Agencies authorized to perform comprehensive health planning, pursuant to the National Health Planning and Resources Development Act of 1974, shall be provided adequate opportunity to review Federal projects for construction and/or equipment involving capital expenditures exceeding \$200,000 for modernization, conversion, and expansion of Federal inpatient care facilities that alter the bed capacity or modify the primary function of the facility, as well as plans for provision of major new medical services. Projects to renovate or install mechanical systems, air-conditioning systems, or other similar internal system modifications are excluded. The comments of such agencies or a certification that the agencies were provided a reasonable time to comment and failed to do so shall accompany the plan and budget requests submitted by the Federal agency to the Office of Management and Budget.
- (h) Planning agencies should advise GSA of projects which may present potential areas of joint cooperation by contacting the PBS Regional Commissioner for the region in which the project is located.

(Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; (40 U.S.C. 486(c)))

[39 FR 23214, June 27, 1974, as amended at 42 FR 16779, Mar. 30, 1977; 45 FR 37206, June 2, 1990]

#### § 101–19.101 Application of socioeconomic considerations.

This section provides an effective systematic arrangement to insure the availability of low- and moderate-income housing for Federal employees without discrimination because of race, color, religion, or national origin and to influence the improvement in social and economic conditions in the area of Federal buildings.

#### § 101-19.101-1 Location of buildings.

(a) GSA, in all its determinations regarding the location of federally constructed buildings and the acquisition of leased buildings, will consider to the maximum possible extent the availability of low- and moderate-income housing for employees without discrimination because of race, color, religion, or national origin and will affirmatively further the purposes of title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968

(b) Final decisions of the Administrator of General Services will be based on the determination that such decisions will improve the management and administration of governmental activities and services and will foster the programs and policies of the Federal Government.

# § 101-19.101-2 Agreement with Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

(a) The Administrator of General Services has entered into an agreement with the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development to utilize the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) to investigate, determine, and report to GSA findings on the availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis with respect to proposed locations for a federally constructed building or major lease action having a significant socioeconomic impact on a community.

(b) HUD shall advise GSA and other Federal agencies with respect to actions which would increase the availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis, after a site has been selected for a federally constructed building or a lease executed for space and shall assist in

increasing the availability of such housing through its own programs.

(c) The text of the HUD-GSA agreement is located at §101–19.4801.

#### § 101-19.101-3 Consultation with HUD.

(a) In the initial selection of a city or delineation of a general area for location of public buildings or leased buildings, GSA will provide the earliest possible notice to HUD of information with respect to such decisions. Regional offices of HUD, as identified by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and local planning and housing authorities will be consulted concerning the present and planned availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis in the area where the project is to be located during the project development investigation.

(b) Regional office representatives of HUD, as designated by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, will participate in site investigations for the purpose of providing a report to GSA on the availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a non-discriminatory basis in the area of the investigation.

(c) The HUD Regional Administrator will transmit to the Regional Commissioner, PBS, his evaluation of the sites being considered. In any case in which a proposed site is deemed inadequate on one or more grounds; i.e., supply of low- and moderate-income housing on a non-discriminatory basis. discrimination in the sale and rental of housing on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin, or availability of transportation from housing to site, the HUD Regional Administrator shall include an outline of corrective actions which, in his judgment, will be required to overcome the inadequacies

- (d) The following actions are subject to the provisions of the HUD/GSA Memorandum of Understanding:
- (1) All project development investiga-
- (2) Site selections for public buildings (or leased space in buildings to be erected by the lessor) in which 100 or more low- and moderate-income employees are expected to be employed in the new building.

#### § 101-19.101-4

- (3) GSA requests HUD review in actions of special importance not covered by paragraph (d)(2) of this section.
- (e) The Regional Commissioner, PBS, shall promptly notify the HUD Regional Administrator after reaching a decision on the sites to be recommended for a facility and their priority. In the event any of the preferred sites are identified by HUD as inadequate on one or more of the grounds set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, the HUD Regional Administrator shall so advise the Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity. The Assistant Secretary will notify the Commissioner, Public Buildings Service, GSA, of HUD's concerns within 5 workdays after notification by the HUD Regional Administrator and agree on the time required to properly present HUD's view.
- (f) GSA will provide a written explanation when, after headquarters' review, a location is selected which HUD reported inadequate with respect to one or more of the grounds set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, in accordance with the HUD-GSA Memorandum of Understanding.

#### § 101-19.101-4 Affirmative action plan.

(a) Prior to the announcement of a site selected contrary to the recommendation of HUD, the involved Federal agency, GSA, HUD, and the community in which the proposed site is located will utilize the items indicated in the report of the HUD Regional Administrator as a basis for developing a written Affirmative Action Plan. The Affirmative Action Plan will insure that an adequate supply of lowand moderate-income housing will be available on a nondiscriminatory basis, and that there is adequate transportation from housing to the site before the building or space is to be occupied or within a period of 6 months thereafter. Such a plan will also contain appropriate provisions designed affirmatively to further nondiscrimination in the sale and rental of housing on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin. The Affirmative Action Plan will be prepared in accordance with section 9(g) of the HUD-GSA Memorandum of Understanding, and will include the following points:

- (1) The corrective actions specified by HUD under § 101–19.101–3(c).
- (2) Assurance of the relocating agency that, when the old and new facilities are within the same metropolitan area, transportation will be provided for their low- and moderate-income employees between the old facility or other suitable location and the new facility at the beginning and end of the scheduled workday until sufficient new housing is built accessible to the new facility, as provided in the affirmative action plan.
- (3) All agreements which constitute an Affirmative Action Plan will be set forth in writing and will be signed by the appropriate representatives of HUD, GSA, the Federal agency involved, community bodies and agencies, and other interests whose cooperation and/or participation will be necessary to fulfill the requirements of the plan.
- (b) The contents of the Affirmative Action Plan will be made public after the site selection decision has been made by GSA.
- (c) The HUD Regional Administrator shall be responsible for monitoring compliance with the written Affirmative Action Plan. In the event of noncompliance, HUD and GSA shall undertake appropriate action to secure compliance. The plan should provide for commitments from the community involved to initiate and carry out all feasible efforts to obtain a sufficient quantity of low- and moderate-income housing available to the agency's personnel on a nondiscriminatory basis with adequate access to the location of the building or space. It should include commitments by the local officials having the authority to remove obstacles to the provisions of such housing when such obstacles exist and to take effective steps to insure its provision. The plan should also set forth the steps proposed by the agency to develop and implement a counseling and referral service to seek out and assist personnel to obtain such housing. As part of any plan, during as well as after its development, HUD will give priority consideration to applications for assistance under its housing programs for the housing proposed to be provided in accordance with the plan.

#### § 101-19.101-5 Agency compliance.

- (a) Agencies shall cooperate with the Administrator of General Services and provide such information as may be necessary effectively to comply with these regulations and to cooperate with the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development affirmatively to further the purposes of title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601).
- (b) As a minimum, agencies shall determine the number of positions by grade and an estimate of the number of employees whose jobs are being moved. Further details, such as family income and size, minority status, present home location, and status as head-of-household, may also be required depending upon the type, scope, and circumstances of the relocation. GSA will inform agencies concerning specific situations.
- (c) Federal agencies who will relocate shall provide counseling and referral service to assist their personnel in obtaining housing. GSA and HUD will cooperate in this effort.

# Subpart 101–19.2—Selection and Approval of Projects

#### § 101-19.201 Determination of need.

Construction and alteration projects will be selected by the Administrator of General Services based on a continuing investigation and survey of the public building needs of the Federal Government.

#### $\S\,101\text{--}19.202$ Priority of projects.

Projects shall be equitably distributed throughout the United States with due regard for the comparative urgency of the need for each project as determined by the Administrator of General Services.

#### § 101-19.203 Approval of projects.

- (a) All public buildings construction and alteration projects involving an expenditure in excess of \$500,000 shall require approval by the Committees on Public Works of the Senate and House of Representatives.
- (b) Federal agencies identifying a need for construction or alteration of a public building shall provide the nec-

- essary information, including description of the work, location, estimated maximum cost, and justification to the Administrator of General Services.
- (c) The Administrator of General Services shall submit prospectuses for approval of public buildings projects to the Committees on Public Works of the Congress.

# § 101-19.204 Cooperation and assistance of Federal agencies.

- (a) Federal agencies shall advise and cooperate in the compilation of information supporting a project. Such information shall include:
- (1) A statement of net space occupied in public buildings by the Federal agency in the community for which the project is intended, and an itemization of area in square feet allocated to each specific agency function.
- (2) A firm statement of entire space and facility requirements.
- (3) Detailed information on space requiring special structural or mechanical facilities. Special use facilities for special purpose needs such as built-in and fixed equipment for laboratory, clinical, and other special use purposes must be incorporated into the project prior to submission of the prospectus.
- (4) Identification of locations where space should be retained in preference to inclusion in the proposed project.
- (b) Space requirements shall be based on currently authorized personnel and program activities including information on major changes anticipated within the next 5 years.
- (c) Requested information shall be submitted within 60 days of the receipt of a request for such information.
- (d) Agencies will not be permitted to make changes in approved space layout drawings submitted to GSA for new buildings, following established terminal dates, except where subsequent unusual and compelling agency developments make changes necessary. Requests for such changes will be submitted, over the signature of the head of the department or agency, to the Administrator of General Services for consideration.

#### § 101-19.301

# Subpart 101–19.3—Alteration Projects

# § 101–19.301 Emergency alteration projects.

Necessary measures to insure the immediate protection of personnel and facilities and for the preservation of life and the avoidance of further property damage may be taken in an emergency prior to the submission of an alteration project prospectus.

### § 101-19.302 Prospectuses for reimbursable alteration projects.

Reimbursable alteration project prospectuses will be prepared on an "as requested" basis. A project which is to be financed in whole or in part from funds appropriated to the requesting agency may be performed without the approval of the Committee on Public Works when the agency appropriation from which payment is to be made is certified by that agency to be available without regard to the provisions of section 7 of the Public Buildings Act of 1959 (40 U.S.C. 606) and the GSA's portion of the estimated cost, if any, does not exceed \$500,000.

# Subpart 101–19.4—Construction Projects

## § 101-19.401 Contracting for construction.

Contracting for construction services by GSA will be in accordance with chapter 1 (FPR) and chapter 5B (GSPR) of this title. The method used will be that most advantageous to the Government.

# § 101-19.402 Architectural and engineering services.

(a) GSA will develop or acquire, by contract, designs and specifications for suitable buildings that will provide space that can be economically utilized and operated, and which are in harmony with surrounding structures in the community.

(b) The contract services of qualified private architects or engineers will be utilized to the fullest extent compatible with the public interest in the performance of architectural or engineering services in connection with the

preparation of drawings and specifications for GSA construction projects.

(c) Executive agencies may contract for professional engineering, architectural, and landscape architectural services for projects which fall within the definition of a "public building" contained in section 13 of the Public Buildings Act of 1959 (40 U.S.C. 612) only when the Administrator of General Services has delegated his responsibilities and authorities pursuant to section 15 of that Act (40 U.S.C. 614). (See §101–19.501 regarding delegations of authority.)

# Subpart 101–19.5—Delegation of Authority

## § 101-19.501 Conditions justifying delegation.

The authorities and responsibilities of the Administrator of General Services under the provisions of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended (40 U.S.C. 601-615), shall, except for the authority in section 4 of that Act, upon request, be delegated to the appropriate executive agency where the estimated cost of the project does not exceed \$100,000 and may, in the Administrator's discretion, be delegated in cases exceeding that amount. (See section 15 of the Act.) When the estimated cost of the project exceeds \$100,000, the following criteria will be applied in determining whether a delegation will be

- (a) The staff capability of the requesting agency to negotiate and administer contracts for the various types of work involved; and
- (b) Whether such a delegation will promote efficiency and economy. See §101-19.402(c) regarding contracts for professional engineering and architectural services.

#### § 101-19.502 Exercise of delegation.

Delegated work shall be performed according to standards established by the Administrator of General Services. No such delegation of authority shall exempt the person to whom it is made, or the exercise of such authority, from any provision of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended (40 U.S.C. 601-615).

#### Subpart 101–19.6—Accommodations for the Physically Handicapped

#### § 101-19.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes standards for the design, construction, lease, and alteration of buildings to ensure, whenever possible, that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to and use of such buildings. Recordkeeping and reporting requirements (see §§101–19.606 and 101–19.607) are prescribed for all projects subject to this subpart.

 $(Sec.\ 205(c),\ 63\ Stat.\ 390;\ 40\ U.S.C.\ 486(c))$ 

[43 FR 16479, Apr. 19, 1978]

### § 101–19.601 Authority and applicability.

This subpart implements Public Law 90–480, approved August 12, 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151, et seq.). The standards prescribed herein shall apply to all Federal agencies and instrumentalities and to non-Federal organizations to the extent provided in the Act.

(Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c))

[43 FR 16479, Apr. 19, 1978]

#### § 101-19.602 Definitions.

The following definitions shall apply to this subpart 101–19.6:

- (a) Building means any building or facility (other than a privately owned residential structure not leased by the Government for subsidized housing programs and any building or facility on a military installation designed and constructed primarily for use by able-bodied military personnel) the intended use for which will require either that the building or facility be accessible to the public or may result in the employment therein of physically handicapped persons, which is to be:
- (1) Constructed or altered by, or on behalf of, the United States after September 2, 1969;
- (2) Leased in whole or in part by the United States between August 12, 1968, and December 31, 1976, if constructed or altered in accordance with plans and specifications of the United States;
- (3) Financed in whole or in part by a grant or a loan made by the United States after August 12, 1968, if the

building or facility is subject to standards for design, construction, or alteration issued under authority of the law authorizing such a grant or loan;

- (4) Constructed under authority of the National Capital Transportation Act of 1960, the National Capital Transportation Act of 1965, or title III of the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Regulation Compact; or
- (5) Leased in whole or in part by the United States after January 1, 1977, including any renewal, succeeding, or superseding lease.
- (b) Alteration means repairing, improving, remodeling, extending, or otherwise changing a building.
- (c) The terms *bid* and *bidder* shall be construed to include *offer* and *offeror*.

(Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c))

[39 FR 23214, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 16479, Apr. 19, 1978]

#### § 101-19.603 Standards.

Except as provided in §101-19.604, every building must be designed, constructed, or altered to meet the minimum requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (uniform standards) developed by the General Services Administration (GSA), the Department of Defense (DOD), the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), and the United States Postal Service (USPS), in consultation with the Department of Health and Human Services. Departing from these standards by using other methods is permitted if it is clear that equal accessibility and usability of the facility are provided. Except as provided under §§ 101-19.602 and 101-19.604, buildings designed, constructed, or altered before the effective date of this standard must meet the minimum standards in the GSA Accessibility Standard DG6 from October 14, 1980, to July 31, 1984, or the American Standard Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by, the Physically Handicapped, published by the American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI A117.1-1961) (R1971) from September 2, 1969, to October 13, 1980. Buildings under design

#### § 101-19.604

are governed by the criteria of the uniform standards if the date bids were invited falls after the effective date of this rule.

[49 FR 31625, Aug. 7, 1984]

#### § 101-19.604 Exceptions.

The standards established in §101–19.603 shall not apply to:

- (a) The design, construction, alteration, or lease of any portion of a building which need not, because of its intended use, be made accessible to, or usable by, the public or by physically handicapped persons;
- (b) The alteration of an existing building if the alteration does not involve the installation of, or work on, existing stairs, doors, elevators, toilets, entrances, drinking fountains, floors, telephone locations, curbs, parking areas, or any other facilities susceptible of installation or improvements to accommodate the physically handicapped:
- (c) The alteration of an existing building, or of portions thereof, to which application of the standards is not structurally possible;
- (d) The construction or alteration of a building for which plans and specifications were completed or substantially completed on or before September 2, 1969: Provided, however, That any building defined in \$101-19.602(a)(4) shall be designed, constructed, or altered in accordance with the standards prescribed in \$101-19.603 regardless of design status or bid solicitation as of September 2, 1969; and
- (e) The leasing of space when it is found after receiving bids or offers not otherwise legally acceptable that a proposal meets most of the requirements of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards. If no offeror or bidder meets all the requirements, then preference must be given to the offeror or bidder who most nearly meets the standards in section 101–19.603. If the award is proposed for a firm other than the one that most nearly meets the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards and whose bid or offer is reasonable in price and is otherwise legally

acceptable, a waiver or modification of the standards must be obtained.

(Sec. 205 (c), 63 Stat. 1390, 40 U.S.C. 486(c))

[39 FR 23214, June 27, 1974, as amended at 43 FR 16479, Apr. 19, 1978; 49 FR 31625, Aug. 7, 1984]

### § 101-19.605 Waiver or modification of standards.

The applicability of the standards set forth in this subpart may be modified or waived on a case-by-case basis upon application to GSA by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned only if the Administrator of General Services determines that such waiver of modification is clearly necessary.

#### § 101-19.606 Recordkeeping.

The administering agency's file on each contract or grant for the design, construction, lease, or alteration of a building as defined in \$101-19.602 shall be documented with a statement either:

(a) That the standards are applicable to and have been or will be incorporated in the design, the construction, or the alteration, (b) that the grant has been or will be made subject to a requirement that the standards will be incorporated in the design, the construction, or the alteration; (c) that the standards have been waived by the Administrator of General Services (in which event the justification for the waiver shall be stated); (d) that the project is within one of the exceptions set out in §101-19.604 (the specific exception shall be identified and justified); or (e) such other statements as may be appropriate with respect to application of the standards to the contract or grant. The head of each agency shall be responsible for implementing the file documentation requirement by regulation or other appropriate means. The documentation shall be made available to the Administrator of General Services upon request.

(Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c))

[43 FR 16480, Apr. 19, 1978]

#### $\$\,101\text{--}19.607$ Reporting.

(a) Annually each administering agency shall prepare and submit to the

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

Administrator of General Services reports covering all projects subject to the requirements of this subpart 101-19.6 for which funds have been appropriated or for which a contract, grant, or loan has been approved (whichever is applicable) and which are still under design or construction, or buildings for which lease contracts have been awarded. Once a project has been reported as being occupied, it need not be included in subsequent reports. Lease projects need to be reported only during the period in which the award was made. All reports should be prepared on GSA Form 2974, Status Report for Federally Funded or Leased Buildings-Accommodation of Physically Handicapped. Interagency reports control number

0031-GSA-AN has been assigned to this report.

- (b) The annual reporting period, for purposes of this requirement, ends on the last day of August. Reports will be due on the fifteenth calendar day of the following month. The initial report will cover facilities subject to this reporting requirement during the period from September 1, 1981, through August 31, 1982.
- (c) Reports will be used for surveys and investigations to ensure compliance with The Architectural Barriers Act, as amended, pursuant to the requirements of the act.

 $(Sec.\ 205(c),\ 63\ Stat.\ 390\ (40\ U.S.C.\ 486(c)))$ 

 $[44\ {\rm FR}\ 39393,\ {\rm July}\ 6,\ 1979,\ {\rm as}\ {\rm amended}\ {\rm at}\ 48\ {\rm FR}\ 15629,\ {\rm Apr.}\ 12,\ 1983]$ 

 ${\tt APPENDIX}\ {\tt A}\ {\tt TO}\ {\tt SUBPART}\ {\tt 101-19.6-UNIFORM}\ {\tt FEDERAL}\ {\tt ACCESSIBILITY}\ {\tt STANDARDS}$ 

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PURPOSE	
GENERAL.	
2.1 Authority 2.2 Provisions for Adults	
MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS AND DEFINITIONS.	
3.1 Graphic Conventions	•
3.2 Dimensional Tolerances	
3.3 Notes	
3.4 General Terminology	
3.5 Definitions	
ACCESSIBLE ELEMENTS AND SPACES: SCOPE AND TECHNICAL REQU	CUIREMENTS
4.1 Minimum Requirements	
4.1.1 Accessible Sites and Exterior Facilities: New Construction.	
4.1.2 Accessible Buildings: New Construction.	
4.1.3 Accessible Housing	
4.1.4 Occupancy Classifications.	
4.1.5 Accessible Buildings: Additions.	
4.1.6 Accessible Buildings: Alterations.	
4.1.7 Accessible Buildings: Historic Preservation.	
4.2 Space Allowances and Reach Ranges	
4.3 Accessible Route	
4.4 Protruding Objects	
4.5 Ground and Floor Surfaces	
4.6 Parking and Passenger Loading Zones	
4.7 Curb Ramps	
4.8 Ramps	
4.9 Stairs	
4.10 Elevators	
4.11 Platform Lifts	
4.12 Windows	
4.13 Doors	
4.14 Entrances	
4.15 Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers	
4.16 Water Closets	
4.17 Toilet Stalls	
4.18 (Irinals	
4.19 Lavatories and Mirrors	
4.20 Bethtubs	
4.21 Shower Stalls	
4.22 Tollet Rooms	
4.23 Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities, and Shower Rooms	
4.24 Sinks	

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### UNIFORM FEDERAL ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

4.26 Handralls, Grab Bars, Tub and Shower Seats       4         4.27 Controls and Operating Mechanisms       4         4.28 Alarms       4         4.29 Tactile Warnings       4         4.30 Signage       4         4.31 Telephones       4         4.32 Seating, Tables, and Work Surfaces       4         4.33 Assembly Areas       4         4.34 Dwelling Units       4	5 5 6 7 7 8
5. RESTAURANTS AND CAFETERIAS. 5	7
6. HEALTH CARE. 5	7
7. MERCANTILE. 5	7
8. LIBRARIES. 5	В
9. POSTAL FACILITIES. 5	В
APPENDIX	0
INDEX 70	D

#### 1. PURPOSE.

This document sets standards for facility accessibility by physically handicapped persons for Federal and federally-funded facilities. These standards are to be applied during the design, construction, and alteration of buildings and facilities to the extent required by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended.

The technical provisions of these standards are the same as those of the American National Standard Institute's document A117.1-1980, except as noted in this text and on figures by italics.

#### 2. GENERAL.

- 2.1 Authority. These standards were jointly developed by the General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service, under the authority of sections 2, 3, 4, and 4a, respectively, of the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended, Pub. L. No. 90-480, 42 U.S.C. 4151-4157
- **2.2 Provisions For Adults.** The specifications in *these standards* are based upon adult dimensions and anthropometrics.

# 3. MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONS AND DEFINITIONS.

- **3.1 Graphic Conventions.** Graphic conventions are shown in Table 1. Dimensions that are not marked minimum" or "maximum" are absolute, unless otherwise indicated in the text or captions.
- **3.2 Dimensional Tolerances.** All dimensions are subject to conventional building industry tolerances for field conditions.
- 3.3 Notes. The text of these standards does not contain notes or footnotes. Additional information explanations, and advisory materials are located in the Appendix. Paragraphs marked with an asterisk have related, nonmandatory material in the Appendix. In the Appendix, the corresponding paragraph numbers are preceded by an A.

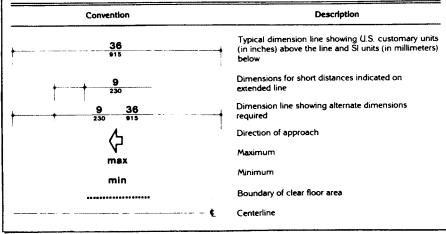
#### 3.4 General Terminology.

comply with. Meet one or more specifications of this standard.

if, if...then. Denotes a specification that applies only when the conditions described are present.

may. Denotes an option or alternative.

Table 1
Graphic Conventions



2

3.5 Definitions

shall. Denotes a mandatory specification or requirement.

should. Denotes an advisory specification or recommendation.

**3.5 Definitions.** The following terms shall, for the purpose of *these standards*, have the meaning indicated in this section.

Access Aisle. An accessible pedestrian space between elements, such as parking spaces, seating, and desks, that provides clearances appropriate for use of the elements.

Accessible. Describes a site, building, facility, or portion thereof that complies with these standards and that can be approached, entered, and used by physically disabled people.

Accessible Element. An element specified by these standards (for example, telephone, controls, and the like).

Accessible Route. A continuous unobstructed path connecting all accessible elements and spaces in a building or facility. Interior accessible routes may include corridors, floors, ramps, elevators, lifts, and clear floor space at fixtures. Exterior accessible routes may include parking access aisles, curb ramps, walks, ramps, and lifts.

Accessible Space. Space that complies with these standards.

Adaptability. The ability of certain building spaces and elements, such as kitchen counters, sinks, and grab bars, to be added or altered so as to accommodate the needs of either disabled or nondisabled persons, or to accommodate the needs of persons with different types or degrees of disability.

Addition. An expansion, extension, or increase in the gross floor area of a building or facility.

Administrative Authority. A governmental agency that adopts or enforces regulations and standards for the design, construction, or alteration of buildings and

Alteration. As applied to a building or structure, means a change or rearrangement in the structural parts or elements, or in the means of egress or in moving from one location or position to another. It does not include normal maintenance, repair, reroofing, interior decoration, or changes to mechanical and electrical systems.

Assembly Area. A room or space accommodating fifty or more individuals for religious, recreational, educational, political, social, or amusement purposes, or for the consumption of food and drink, including all connected rooms or spaces with a common means of egress and ingress. Such areas as conference rooms would have to be accessible in accordance with other parts of this standard but would not have to meet all of the criteria associated with assembly areas.

Automatic Door, A door equipped with a poweroperated mechanism and controls that open and close the door automatically upon receipt of a momentary actuating signal. The switch that begins the automatic cycle may be a photoelectric device, floor mat, or manual switch mounted on or near the door itself (see power-assisted door).

Circulation Path. An exterior or interior way of passage from one place to another for pedestrians, including, but not limited to, walks, hallways, courtyards, stairways, and stair landings.

Clear, Unobstructed

Common Use: Refers to those interior and exterior rooms, spaces, or elements that are made available for the use of a restricted group of people (for example, residents of an apartment building, the occupants of an office building, or the guests of such residents or occupants).

Cross Slope. The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel (see running slope).

Curb Ramp. A short ramp cutting through a curb or built up to it.

Dwelling Unit. A single unit of residence which provides a kitchen or food preparation area, in addition to rooms and spaces for living, bathing, sleeping, and the like. A single family home is a dwelling unit, and dwelling units are to be found in such housing types as townhouses and apartment buildings.

Egress, Means of. An accessible route of exit that meets all applicable code specifications of the regulatory building agency having jurisdiction over the building or facility.

Element. An architectural or mechanical component of a building, facility, space, or site, e.g., telephone, curb ramp, door, drinking fountain, seating, water closet.

Entrance. Any access point to a building or portion of building or facility used for the purpose of entering. An entrance includes the approach walk, the vertical access leading to the entrance platform, the entrance platform itself, vestibules if provided, the entry door(s) or gate(s), and the hardware of the entry door(s) or gate(s). The principal entrance of a building or facility is the main door through which most people enter.

Essential Features. Those elements and spaces that make a building or facility usable by, or serve the needs of, its occupants or users. Essential features include but are not limited to entrances, toilet rooms, and accessible routes. Essential features do not include those spaces that house the major activities for which the building or facility is intended, such as classrooms and offices.

Extraordinary Repair. The replacement or renewal of any element of an existing building or facility for purposes other than normal maintenance.

-3

#### 3.5 Definitions

Facility. All or any portion of a building, structure, or area, including the site on which such building, structure or area is located, wherein specific services are provided or activities performed.

Full and Fair Cash Value, Full and fair cash value is calculated for the estimated date on which work will commence on a project and means:

- (1) The assessed valuation of a building or facility as recorded in the assessor's office of the municipality and as equalized at one hundred percent (100%) valuation, or (2) The replacement cost, or
- (3) The fair market value.

Functional Spaces. The rooms and spaces in a building or facility that house the major activities for which the building or facility is intended.

Housing. A building, facility, or portion thereof, excluding inpatient health care facilities, that contains one or more dwelling units or sleeping accommodations. Housing may include, but is not limited to, one and two-family dwellings, apartments, group homes, hotels, motels, dormitories, and mobile homes

Marked Crossing. A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular

Multifamily Dwelling. Any building containing more than two dwelling units.

Operable Part. A part of a piece of equipment or appliance used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the equipment or appliance (for example, coin slot, pushbutton, handle).

Physically Handicapped. An individual who has a physical impairment, including impaired sensory, manual, or speaking abilities, which results in functional limitation in access to and use of a build-

Power-assisted Door. A door used for human passage with a mechanism that helps to open the door, or relieve the opening resistance of a door, upon the activation of a switch or a continued force applied to the door itself. If the switch or door is released, such doors immediately begin to close or close completely within 3 to 30 seconds (see automatic door).

Public Use. Describes interior or exterior rooms or spaces that are made available to the general public Public use may be provided at a building or facility that is privately or publicly owned.

Ramp. A walking surface in an accessible space that has a running slope greater than 1:20.

Running Slope. The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel (see cross slope).

Service Entrance. An entrance intended primarily for delivery of services

Signage. Verbal, symbolic, *tactile*, and pictorial information.

Site. A parcel of land bounded by a property line or a designated portion of a public right of-way

Site Improvement. Landscaping, paving for pedestrian and vehicular ways, outdoor lighting, recreational facilities, and the like, added to a site.

Sleeping Accommodations, Rooms in which people sleep, for example, dormitory and hotel or motel guest

Space. A definable area, e.g., toilet room, hall, assembly area, entrance, storage room, alcove, courtyard, or lobbu.

Structural Impracticability. Changes having little likelihood of being accomplished without removing or altering a load bearing structural member and/or incurring an increased cost of 50 percent or more of the value of the element of the building or facility involved.

Tactile. Describes an object that can be perceived using the sense of touch

Tactile Warning. A standardized surface texture applied to or built into walking surfaces or other elements to warn visually impaired people of hazards in the path of

Temporary. Applies to facilities that are not of permanent construction but are extensively used or essential for public use for a given (short) period of time, for example, temporary classrooms or classroom buildings at schools and colleges, or facilities around a major construction site to make passage accessible. usable, and safe for everybody. Structures directly associated with the actual processes of major construction, such as porto potties, scaffolding, bridging, trailers, and the like, are not included. Temporary applied to elements means installed for less than 6 months and not required for safety reasons

Vehicular Way. A route intended for vehicular traffic, such as a street, driveway, or parking lot

Walk. An exterior pathway with a prepared surface intended for pedestrian use, including general pedestrian areas such as plazas and courts.

#### ACCESSIBLE ELEMENTS AND SPACES: SCOPE AND TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### 4.1 Minimum Requirements.

4.1.1 Accessible Sites and Exterior Facilities: New Construction. An accessible site shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 shall be provided within the boundary of the site from public transportation stops, accessible parking

#### 4.1.2 Accessible Buildings: New Construction

spaces, passenger loading zones if provided, and public streets or sidewalks to an accessible building

- (2) At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 shall connect accessible buildings, facilities, elements, and spaces that are on the same site.
- (3) All objects that protrude from surfaces or posts into circulation paths shall comply with 4.4.
- (4) Ground surfaces along accessible routes and in accessible spaces shall comply with 4.5
- (5) (a) If parking spaces are provided for employees or visitors, or both, then accessible spaces, complying with 4.6, shall be provided in each such parking area in conformance with the following table:

Total Parking	Required Minimum Number of Accessible
in Lot	Spaces
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2 3
51 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	4 5 6
151 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1000	•
1001 and over	••

- \* 2 percent of total. \*\* 20 plus 1 for each 100 over 1000.

EXCEPTION: The total number of accessible parking spaces may be distributed among parking lots, if greater accessibility is achieved.

EXCEPTION: This does not apply to parking pro-vided for official government vehicles owned or leased by the government and used exclusively for government purposes.

- (b) If passenger loading zones are provided, then at least one passenger loading zone shall comply with 4.6.5.
- (c) Parking spaces for side lift vans are accessible parking spaces and may be used to meet the requirements of this paragraph.
- (d) Parking spaces at accessible housing complying with 4.6 shall be provided in accordance with the following:
- (i) Where parking is provided for all residents, one accessible parking space shall be pro-vided for each accessible dwelling unit; and
- (ii ) Where parking is provided for only a portion of the residents, an accessible parking space shall be provided on request of the occupant of an accessible dwelling unit;

- (iii) Where parking is provided for visitors, 2 percent of the spaces, or at least one, shall be accessible.
- (e) Parking spaces at health care facilities complying with 4.6 shall be provided in accordance with the following:
- (i) General health care facilities, employee and visitor parking: Comply with Table 4.1.1(5)(a);
- (ii ) Outpatient facilities: 10 percent of the total number of parking spaces provided;
- (iii ) Spinal cord injury facilities, employee and visitor parking: 20 percent of total parking spaces provided.
- (6) If toilet facilities are provided on a site, then each such public or common use toilet facility shall comply with 4.22. If bathing facilities are provided on a site, then each such public or common use bathing facility shall comply with 423.

EXCEPTION: These provisions are not mandatory for single user portable toilet or bathing units clustered at a single location; however, at least one toilet unit complying with 4.22 or one bathing unit complying with 4.23 should be installed at each location whenever standard units are provided.

- (7) All signs shall comply with 4.30.1, 4.30.2 and 4.30.3. Elements and spaces of accessible facilities which shall comply with 4.30.5 and shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility are:
- (a) Parking spaces designated as reserved for physically handicapped people;
  - (b) passenger loading zones;
  - (c ) accessible entrances; (d) accessible toilet and bathing facilities.
- 4.1.2 Accessible Buildings: New Construction. Accessible buildings and facilities shall meet the following minimum requirements:
- (1) At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the building or facility.
- (2) All objects that overhang circulation paths shall comply with 4.4.
- (3) Ground and floor surfaces along accessible routes and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 4.5.
- (4) Stairs connecting levels that are not connected by an elevator shall comply with 4.9.
- (5) One passenger elevator complying with 4.10 shall serve each level in all multi-story buildings and facilities. If more than one elevator is provided, each elevator shall comply with 4.10.

#### 4.1.2 Accessible Buildings: New Construction

EXCEPTION: Elevator pits, elevator penthouses, mechanical rooms, piping or equipment catwalks are excepted from this requirement.

EXCEPTION: Accessible ramps complying with 4.8 or, if no other alternative is feasible, accessible platform lifts complying with 4.11 may be used in lieu of an elevator.

- (6) Windows. (Reserved).
- (7) Doors:
- (a) At each accessible entrance to a building or facility, at least one door shall comply with 4.13.
- (b) Within a building or facility, at least one door at each accessible space shall comply with 4.13.
- (c) Each door that is an element of an accessible route shall comply with 4.13.
- (d) Each door required by 4.3.10, Egress, shall comply with 4.13.

EXCEPTION: In multiple story buildings and facilities where at grade egress from each floor is impossible, either of the following is permitted: the provision within each story of approved fire and smoke partitions that create horizontal exits, or, the provision within each floor of areas of refuge approved by agencies having authority for safety.

- (8) At least one principal entrance at each grade floor level to a building or facility shall comply with 4.14, Entrances. When a building or facility has entrances which normally sene any of the following functions: transportation facilities, passenger loading zones, accessible parking facilities, taxi stands, public streets and sidewalks, or accessible interior vertical access, then at least one of the entrances serving each such function shall comply with 4.14, Entrances. Because entrances also serve as emergency exits, whose proximity to all parts of buildings and facilities is essential, it is preferable that all or most exits be accessible.
- (9) If drinking fountains or water coolers are provided, approximately 50 percent of those provided on each floor shall comply with 4.15 and shall be on an accessible route. If only one drinking fountain or water cooler is provided on any floor, it shall comply with 4.15.
- (10) If toilet facilities are provided, then each public and common use toilet room shall comply with 4.22. Other toilet rooms shall be adaptable. If bathing facilities are provided, then each public and common use bathroom shall comply with 4.23. Accessible toilet rooms and bathing facilities shall be on an accessible route.
- (11) If storage facilities such as cabinets, shelves, closets, and drawers are provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type provided shall contain storage space complying with 4.25. Additional storage may be provided outside of the dimensions shown in Fig. 38.

- (12) Controls and operating mechanisms in accessible spaces, along accessible routes, or as parts of accessible elements (for example, light switches and dispenser controls) shall comply with 4.27.
- (13) If emergency warning systems are provided, then they shall include both audible alarms complying with 4.28.2 and visual alarms complying with 4.28.3. In facilities with sleeping accommodations, the sleeping accommodations shall have an alarm system complying with 4.28.4. Emergency warning systems in health care facilities may be modified to suit standard health care alarm design practice.
- (14) Tactile warnings shall be provided at hazardous conditions as specified in 4.29.3.
- (15) If signs are provided, they shall comply with 4.30.1, 4.30.2 and 4.30.3. In addition, permanent signage that identifies rooms and spaces shall also comply with 4.30.4 and 4.30.6.

EXCEPTION: The provisions of 4.30.4 are not mandatony for temporary information on room and space signage, such as current occupant's name, provided the permanent room or space identification complies with 4.30.4.

(16) Public telephones:

(a) If public telephones are provided, then accessible public telephones shall comply with 4.31, Telephones, and the following table:

Number of public telephones provided on each floor: Number of telephones required to be accessible:\*

1 or more single unit installations

1 per floor

1 bank\*\*

1 per floor

2 or more banks\*\* I per bank.
Accessible unit may be installed as a single unit in proximity (either visible or with signage) to the bank. At least one public telephone per floor shall meet the requirements for a forward reach telephone.\*\*\*

- \*Additional public telephones may be installed at any height. Unless otherwise specified, accessible telephones may be either forward or side reach telephones.
- \*\*A bank consists of two or more adjacent public telephones, often installed as a unit.

6

- \*\*\*EXCEPTION: For exterior installations only, if dial tone first service is not available, then a side reach telephone may be installed instead of the required forward reach telephone (i.e., one telephone in proximity to each bank shall comply with 4.31).
- (b) At least one of the public telephones complying with 4.31, Telephones, shall be equipped with a volume control. The installation of additional volume controls is encouraged, and these may be installed on any public telephone provided.
- (17) If fixed or built-in seating, tables, or work surfaces are provided in accessible spaces, at least 5 percent, but always at least one, of seating spaces, tables, or work surfaces shall compty with 4.32.
  - (18) Assembly areas:
- (a) If places of assembly are provided, they shall comply with the following table:

Capacity of Seating & Assembly Areas	Number of Required Wheelchair Location
50 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	5
151 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1.000	•
over 1.000	••

- \* 2 percent of total.
- \*\* 20 plus 1 for each 100 over 1,000.
- (b) Assembly areas with audio-amplification systems shall have a listening system complying with 4.33 to assist a reasonable number of people, but no fewer than two, with severe hearing loss. For assembly areas without amplification systems and for spaces used primarily as meeting and conference rooms, a permanently installed or portable listening system shall be provided. If portable systems are used for conference or meeting rooms, the system may senve more than one room.
- **4.1.3** Accessible Housing. Accessible housing shall comply with the requirements of 4.1 and 4.34 except as noted below:
- (1) Elevators: Where provided, elevators shall comply with 4.10. Elevators or other accessible means of vertical movement are.not required in residential facilities when:
- (a) No accessible dwelling units are located above or below the accessible grade level; and
- (b) At least one of each type of common area and amenity provided for use of residents and visitors is available at the accessible grade level.

- (2) Entrances: Entrances complying with 4.14 shall be provided as necessary to achieve access to and egress from buildings and facilities.
- EXCEPTION: In projects consisting of one-to-four family dwellings where accessible entrances would be extraordinarily costly due to site conditions or local code restrictions, accessible entrances are required only to those buildings containing accessible dwelling units.
- (3) Common Areas: At least one of each type of common area and amenity in each project shall be accessible and shall be located on an accessible route to any accessible duelling unit.
- 4.1.4 Occupancy Classifications. Buildings and facilities shall comply with these standards to the extent noted in this section for various occupancy classifications, unless otherwise modified by a special application section. Occupancy classifications, and the facilities covered under each category include, but are not necessarily limited to, the listing which follows:
- (1) General Exceptions. Accessibility is not required to elevator pits, elevator penthouses, mechanical rooms, piping or equipment catwalks, lookout galleries, electrical and telephone closets, and general utility rooms.
- (2) Military Exclusions. The following facilities need not be designed to be accessible, but accessibility is recommended since the intended use of the facility may change with time.
- (a) Unaccompanied personnel housing, closed messes, vehicle and aircraft maintenance facilities, where all work is performed by able-bodied military personnel, and, in general, all facilities which are intended for use or occupancy by able-bodied military personnel only.
- (b) Those portions of Reserve and National Guard facilities which are designed and constructed primarily for use by able-bodied military personnel. This exclusion does not apply to those portions of a building or facility which may be open to the public or which may be used by the public during the conduct of normal business or which may be used by physically handicapped persons employed or seeking employment at such building or facility. These portions of the building or facility shall be accessible.
- (c) Where the number of accessible spaces required is determined by the design capacity of a facility (such as parking or assembly areas), the number of able-bodied military persons used in determining the design capacity need not be counted when computing the number of accessible spaces required.
- (3) Military Housing. In the case of military housing, which is primarily available for able bodied military personnel and their dependents, at least 5

percent of the total but at least one unit (on an installation-by-installation basis) of all housing constructed will be designed and built to be either accessible or readily and easily modifiable to be accessible, but in any event, modification of individual units (including the making of adaptations), will be accomplished on a high priority basis when a requirement is identified. Common areas such as walks, streets, parking and play areas, and common entrances to multi-unit facilities shall be designed and built to be accessible.

(4) Assembly. Assembly occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for the gathering together of persons for purposes such as civic, social or religious functions, recreation, food or drink consumption, or awaiting transportation. A room or space used for assembly purposes by less than fifty (50) persons and accessory to another occupancy shall be included as a part of that major occupancy. For purposes of these standards, assembly occupancies shall include the following:

Application

Amusement arcades Amusement park structures Arenas Amories Ant galleries Auditoriums Banquet halls Bleachers Bowling alleys	All areas for which the intended use will require public access or which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons.
Carnivals Churches	
Clubs Community halls Courtrooms (public areas)	
Dance halls	
Drive-in theaters Exhibition halls Fairs	
Funeral parlors Grandstands	
Gymnasiums	
Motion picture theaters	
Indoor & outdoor swimming pools	
Indoor & outdoor tennis courts	
Lecture halls	
Libraries*	
Museums	
Night clubs	

Passenger stations Pool & billiard halls Restaurants\*\* Skating rinks

Facilities

Facilities	Application		
Stadiums	All areas for which the in-		
Taverns & bars	tended use will require public		
Television studios	access or which may result in		
admitting audiences	employment of physically		
Theaters	handicapped persons.		

\*See Part 8 for special applications.

\*\*See Part 5 for special applications.

(5) Business. Business occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service type transactions, including storage of records and accounts.

Facilities	Application
Animal hospitals,	All areas for which the in-
kennels, pounds	tended use will require public
Automobile and other	access or which may result
motor vehicle	in employment of physically
showrooms	handicapped persons.
Banks	,
Barber shops	
Beauty shops	
Car wash	
Civic administration	
Clinic, outpatient	
Dry cleaning	
Educational above 12tl	· ·
grade	
Electronic data process	ina
Fire stations	J
Florists & nurseries	
Laboratories: testing &	
research	
Laundries	
Motor vehicle service	
stations	
Police stations	
Post offices*	
Print shoos	
Professional services:	
attorneu, dentist,	
physician, engineer,	etc.
Radio & T.V. stations	
Telephone exchanges	
*See Part 9 for special	applications.
among others, the use	cational occupancy includes, of a building or structure, or or more persons at any time for howeth the 12th grade
caracional purposes o	
Schools for business or	

L

Facilities	<b>Application</b>	Facilities	Application		
Academies Kindergarten Nursery schools Schools	All areas shall comply.	Printing or publishing Recreational vehicles Refuse incineration Shoes Soaps & detergents	All areas for which the in- tended use will require public access or which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons.		
(7) Factory Industrial. Factory industrial occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or portion thereof, for assembling, disassembling, fabricating, finishing, manufacturing, packaging, processing or other operations that are not classified as a Hazardous Occupancy.		Steel products: fabrication, assembly Textiles Tobacco Trailers Upholstering Wood, distribution Millwork			
Facilities	Application	Woodworking, cabinet Postal mail:			
Aircraft Appliances Athletic equipment Automobile and other	All areas for which the in- tended use will require public access or which may result in employment of physically				
motor vehicle Bakeries Beverages Bicycles Boats, building Brick and masonry Broom or brush Business machines Canuas or similar	handicapped persons.	(8) Hazardous. Hazardous occupancy includes, amon others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, that involves the manufacturing, processing, generation or storage of corrossive, highly toxic, highly combustible, flammable or explosive materials that constitute a high fire or explosive hazard, including loose combustible fibers, dust and unstable materials.			
Cameras and photo equipment		Facilities	Application		
Carpets & rugs, including cleaning cleaning Ceramic products Clothing Construction & agricultural machineny Disinfectants Dry cleaning & dyeing Electronics Engines, including rebuilding Film, photographic		Combustible dust Combustible libers Combustible liquid Comosive liquids Explosive material Flammable gas Flammable liquid Liquified petroleum gas Nitromethane Oxidizing materials Organic peroxide	All areas for which the in- tended use will require psubli- access or which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons.		
Food processing Foundries Furniture Glass products Gypsum Hemp products ke Jule products		(9) Institutional. Institutional occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or ar portion thereof, in which people have physical or medical treatment or care, or in which the liberty of the occupants is restricted. Institutional occupancies shall include the following subgroups: (a) Institutional occupancies for the care of children, including:			
Laundries Leather products Machinery Metal					
Motion pictures & television film		Facilities	Application		
Musical instruments Optical goods Paper products Plastic products		Child care facilities	All public use, common use, or areas which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons.		

(b) Institutional occupancies used for medical or other treatment or care of persons, some of whom are suffering from physical or mental illness, disease or infirmity, including:		Facilities Department stores Drug stores Markets Retail stores	Application All areas for which the intended use will require public access or which may result in employment of physically	
Facilities Long Term Care Facilities: (including	Application At least 50 percent of patient toilets and bedrooms; all	Shopping centers Sales rooms	handicapped persons.	
Skilled Nursing Facilities, Intermediate Care Facilities, Bed & Care, and Nursing Homes).	public use, common use or areas which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons.	See Part 7 for special applications.  (11) Residential. Residential occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or pe		
Outpatient Facilities:	All patient toilets and bed- rooms, all public use, common use, or areas which may	tion thereof, for sleeping accommodations when not classed as an institutional occupancy. Residential occupancies shall comply with the requirements of 4.1 and 4.34 except as follows:  (a) Residential occupancies where the occupants are primarily transient in nature (less than 30 days) including:		
	result in employment of physically handicapped persons.			
Hospital*:		Facilities	Application	
General Purpose Hospital:	At least 10 percent of patient toilets and bedrooms, all public use, common use, or areas which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons.	Hotels Motels Boarding houses	5 percent of the total units, or at least one, whichever is greater, and all public use, common use, and areas which may result in employ- ment of physically handicapped persons.	
Special Purpose Hospital: (Hospitals that treat conditions that affect mobility).	All patient toilets and bedrooms, all public use, com- mon use, or areas which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons.	(b) Residential occupancies in multiple dwellings where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature, including:		
	persons.	Facilities	Application	
* See Part 6 for special ap	* See Part 6 for special applications.			
(c) Institutional occupancies where the occupants are under some degree of restraint or restriction for security reasons including:		Federally assisted	5 percent of the total, or at least one unit, whichever is greater, in projects of 15 or more dwelling units, or as	
Facilities Jails	Application 5 percent of residential units		determined by the appropriate Federal agency following a	
Prisons	available, or at least one		local needs assessment con-	
Reformatories Other detention or correctional facilities	unit, whichever is greater; all common use, visitor use, or areas which may result in em- ployment of physically		ducted by local government bodies or states under appli- cable regulations.	
(10) Memantile* Mema	handicapped persons.	Federally owned	5 percent of the total, or at least one unit, whichever is greater.	
(10) Mercantile*. Mercantile occupancy includes, among others, all buildings and structures or parts thereof, for the display and sale of merchandise, and involving stocks of goods, wares or merchandise inciden- tal to such purposes and accessible to the public.		Dormitories	5 percent of the total, or at least one unit, whichever is greater.	

## 4.1.5 Accessible Buildings: Additions

(c) Residential occupancies in one (1) and two (2) family dwellings where the occupancies are primarily permanent in nature and not classified as preceding residential categories or as institutional.

Facilities

Application

One and two family

dwelling:

Federally assisted,

rental

5 percent of the total, or at least one unit, whichever is

greater, in projects of 15 or more dwelling units, or as determined by the appropriate Federal agency following a local needs assessment conducted by local government bodies or states under applicable regulations.

Federally assisted, homeownership Federally owned To be determined by home

buyer.

5 percent of the total, or at least one unit, whichever is greater.

(12) Storage. Storage occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or portion thereof, for storage that is not classified as a Hazardous Occupancy.

Facilities

Metal desics Electrical coils Electrical motors Dry cell batteries

Dry cell batteri Metal parts Empty cans Stoves

Washers & Dryers Metal cabinets Glass bottles with noncombustible

liquid Mirrors Foods in non-

combustible containers

Frozen foods Meats

Fresh fruits and vegetables

Dairy products Beer or wine up to 12 percent alcohol

Distribution transformers

Application
All areas for which the intended use will require public access or which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons shall complu.

Facilities
Cement in bags
Electrical insulators
Gypsum board
Inert pigments

Dry insecticides

Application

All areas for which the intended use will require public access or which may result in employment of physically handicapped persons shall

Application

tended use will require public

access or which may result in

All areas for which the in-

employment of physically

handicapped persons shall

comply.

(13) Utility and Miscellaneous. Utility and miscellaneous occupancies include, among others, accessory buildings and structures, such as:

**Fa**cilities

Fences over 6 ft. high Tanks Cooling towers Retaining walls

Buildings of less than 1,000 sq. ft. such as: Private garages Carports

Sheds Agricultural buildings

4.1.5 Accessible Buildings: Additions.
Each addition to an existing building shall comply with 4.1.1 to 4.1.4 of 4.1. Minimum Requirements, except as follows:

comply.

- (1) Entrances. If a new addition to a building or facility does not have an entrance, then at least one entrance in the existing building or facility shall comply with 4.1.4, Entrances.
- (2) Accessible route. If the only accessible entrance to the addition is located in the existing building or facility, then at least one accessible route shall comply with 4.3, Accessible Route, and shall provide access through the existing building or facility to all rooms, elements, and spaces in the new addition.
- (3) Toliet and bathing facilities. If there are no toilet rooms and bathing facilities in the addition and these facilities are provided in the existing building, then at least one toilet and bathing facility in the existing building shall comply with 4.22, Toilet Rooms, or 4.23, Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities, and Shouser Rooms.
- (4) Elements, spaces, and common areas. If elements, spaces, or common areas are located in the existing building and they are not provided in the addition, then consideration should be given to making those elements, spaces, and common areas accessible in the existing building.

## 4.1.5 Accessible Buildings: Additions

EXCEPTIONS: Mechanical rooms, storage areas, and other such minor additions which normally are not frequented by the public or employees of the facility are excepted from 4.1.5.

(5) Housing: (Reserved).

### 4.1.6 Accessible Buildings: Alterations.

- (1) General Alterations to existing buildings or facilities shall comply with the following:
- (a) If existing elements, spaces, essential features, or common areas are altered, then each such altered element, space, feature, or area shall comply with the applicable provisions of 4.1.1 to 4.1.4 of 4.1, Minimum Requirements.
- (b) If power-driven vertical access equipment (e.g., escalator) is planned or installed where none existed previously, or if new stairs (other than stairs installed to meet emergency exit requirements) requir-ing major structural changes are planned or installed where none existed previously, then a means of accessible vertical access shall be provided that complies with 4.7, Curb Ramps; 4.8, Ramps; 4.10, Flevators: or 4.11. Platform Lifts: except to the extent where it is structurally impracticable in transit
- (c) If alterations of single elements, when considered together, amount to an alteration of a space of a building or facility, the entire space shall be made accessible
- (d) No alteration of an existing element, space, or area of a building shall impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new construction. For example, if the elevators and stairs in a building are being altered and the elevators are, in turn, being made accessible, then no accessibility modifications are required to the stairs connecting levels connected by the elevator.
- (e) If the alteration work is limited solely to the electrical, mechanical, or plumbing system and does not involve the alteration of any elements and spaces required to be accessible under these standards, then 4.1.6(3) does not apply.
- (f) No new accessibility alterations will be required of existing elements or spaces previously constructed or altered in compliance with earlier standards issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended.
- (g) Mechanical rooms and other spaces which normally are not frequented by the public or employees of the building or facility or which by nature of their use are not required by the Architectural Barriers Act to be accessible are excepted from the requirements of 4.1.6.
- (2) Where a building or facility is vacated and it is totally altered, then it shall be altered to comply with

- 4.1.1 to 4.1.5 of 4.1, Minimum Requirements, except to the extent where it is structurally impracticable.
- (3) Where substantial alteration occurs to a building or facility, then each element or space that is altered or added shall comply with the applicable provisions of 4.1.1 to 4.1.4 of 4.1, Minimum Requirements, except to the extent where it is structurally impracticable. The altered building or facility shall contain:
- (a) At least one accessible route complying with 4.3. Accessible Route, and 4.1.6(a):
- (b) At least one accessible entrance complying with 4.14. Entrances, If additional entrances are altered then they shall comply with 4.1.6(a); and
- (c) The following toilet facilities, whichever is greater
- (i) At least one toilet facility for each sex in the altered building complying with 4.22, Toilet Rooms, and 4.23, Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities, and Shower
- (ii) At least one toilet facility for each sex on each substantially altered floor, where such facilities are provided, complying with 422, Toilet Rooms; and 423, Balhrooms, Bathing Facilities, and Shower
- (d) In making the determination as to what constitutes 'substantial alteration,' the agency issuing standards for the facility shall consider the total cost of all alterations (including but not limited to electrical, mechanical, plumbing, and structural changes) for a building or facility within any twelve (12) month period. For guidance in implementing this pro vision, an alteration to any building or facility is to be considered substantial if the total cost for this twelve month period amounts to 50 percent or more of the full and fair cash value of the building as defined in

EXCEPTION: If the cost of the elements and spaces required by 4.1.6(3)(a), (b), or (c) exceeds 15 percent of the total cost of all other alterations, then a schedule may be established by the standard setting and/or funding agency to provide the required improvements within a 5-year period.

EXCEPTION: Consideration shall be given to providing accessible elements and spaces in each altered building or facility complying with

- 4.6, Parking and Passenger Loading Zones, 4.15, Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers, (ii)
- 4.25, Storage, 4.28, Alarms,
- (iv)
- 4.31, Telephones, 4.32, Seating, Tables, and Work Surfaces, 4.33, Assembly Areas. (oi)
- (vii )
- (4) Special technical provisions for alterations to existing buildings or facilities:

## 4.1.7 Accessible Buildings: Historic Preservation

(a) Ramps. Curb ramps and ramps to be constructed on existing sites or in existing buildings or facilities may have slopes and rises as shown in Table 2 if space limitations prohibit the use of a 1:12 slope or less.

Table 2 Allowabie Ramp Dimensions for Construction in Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities

		Maximum Rise		Maximum Run	
Slope*	in	mm	ft	m	
Steeper than 1:10 but no steeper than 1:8	3	75	2	0.6	
Steeper than 1:12 but no steeper	6	150	5	15	

<sup>\*</sup>A slope steeper than 1:8 not allowed.

(b) Stairs. Full extension of stair handrails shall not be required in alterations where such extensions would be hazardous or impossible due to plan configuration.

## (c) Elevators.

- (i) If a safety door edge is provided in existing automatic elevators, then the automatic door reopening devices may be omitted (see 4.10.6).
- (ii) Where existing shaft or structural elements prohibit strict compliance with 4.109, then the minimum floor area dimensions may be reduced by the minimum amount necessary, but in no case shall they be less than 48 in by 48 in (1220 mm by 1220 mm).

## (d) Doors.

- (i) Where existing elements prohibit strict compliance with the clearance requirements of 4.13.5, a projection of 5/8 in (16 mm) maximum will be permitted for the latch side door stop.
- (ii) If existing thresholds measure 3/4 in (19 mm) high or less, and are beveled or modified to provide a beveled edge on each side, then they may be retained.
- (e) Toilet rooms. Where alterations to existing facilities make strict compliance with 4.22 and 4.23 structurally impracticable, the addition of one unisex" toilet per floor containing one water closet complying with 4.16 and one lavatory complying

with 4.19, located adjacent to existing toilet facilities, will be acceptable in lieu of making existing toilet facilities for each sex accessible.

EXCEPTION: In instances of alteration work where provision of a standard stall (Fig. 30(a)) is structurally impracticable or where plumbing code requirements prevent combining existing stalls to provide space, an alternate stall (Fig. 30(b)) may be provided in lieu of the standard stall.

#### (f) Assembly areas.

- (i) In alterations where it is structurally impracticalter to disperse seating throughout the assembly area, seating may be located in collected areas as structurally feasible. Seating shall adjoin an accessible route that also serves as a means of emergency egress.
- (ii) In alterations where it is structurally impracticable to alter all performing areas to be on an accessible route, then at least one of each type shall be made accessible.
  - (5) Housing (Reserved).

## 4.1.7 Accessible Buildings: Historic Preservation.

## (1) Applicability.

- (a) As a general rule, the accessibility provisions of part 4 shall be applied to "qualified" historic buildings and facilities. "Qualified" buildings or facilities are those buildings and facilities that are eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or such properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate state or local government body. Comments of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation shall be obtained when required by Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470 and 36 CFR Part 800, before any alteration to a qualified historic building.
- (b) The Advisory Council shall determine, on a case-by-case basis, whether provisions required by part 4 for accessible routes (exterior and interior), ramps, entrances, toilets, parking, and displays and signage, would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility.
- (c) If the Advisory Council determines that any of the accessibility requirements for features listed in 4.1.7(1) would threaten or destroy the historic significance of a building or facility, then the special application provisions of 4.1.7(2) for that feature may be utilized. The special application provisions listed under 4.1.7(2) may only be utilized following a written determination by the Advisory Council that application of a requirement contained in part 4 would threaten or destroy the historic integrity of a qualified building or facility.

## 4.1.7 Accessible Buildings: Historic Preservation

# (2) Historic Preservation: Minimum Requirements.

(a) At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 from a site access point to an accessible entrance shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: A ramp with a slope no greater than 1:6 for a run not to exceed 2 ft (610 mm) may be used as part of an accessible route at an entrance.

(b) At least one accessible entrance which is used by the public complying with 4.14 shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: If it is determined that no entrance used by the public can comply with 4.14, then access at any entrance not used by the general public but open (unlocked) with directional signs at the primary entrance may be used.

- (c) If toilets are provided, then at least one toilet facility complying with 4.22 and 4.1.6 shall be provided along an accessible route that complies with 4.3. Such toilet facility may be "unisex" in design.
- (d) Accessible routes from an accessible entrance to all publicly used spaces on at least the level of the accessible entrance shall be provided. Access should be provided to all levels of a building or facility in compliance with 4.1 whenever practical.

(e) Displays and written information, documents, etc., should be located where they can be seen by a seated person. Exhibits and signage displayed horizontally, e.g., books, should be no higher than 44 in (1120 mm) aboue the floor surface.

## 4.2 Space Allowance and Reach Ranges

- **4.2.1° Wheelchair Passage Width.** The minimum clear width for single wheelchair passage shall be 32 in (815 mm) at a point and 36 in (915 mm) continuously (see Fig. 1 and 24(e)).
- 4.2.2 Width for Wheelchair Passing. The minimum width for two wheelchairs to pass is 60 in (1525 mm) (see Fig. 2).
- 4.2.3° Wheelchair Turning Space. The space required for a wheelchair to make a 180-degree turn is a clear space of 60 in (1525 mm) diameter (see Fig. 3(a)) or a T-shaped space (see Fig. 3(b)).

# 4.2.4° Clear Floor or Ground Space for Wheelchairs.

**4.2.4.1 Size and Approach.** The minimum clear floor or ground space required to accommodate a single, stationary wheelchair occupant is 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) (see Fig. 4(a)). The minimum clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be positioned for forward or parallel approach to an object

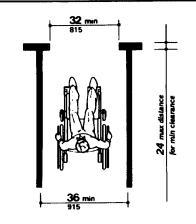


Fig. 1 Minimum Clear Width for Single Wheelchair

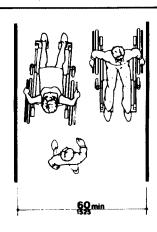
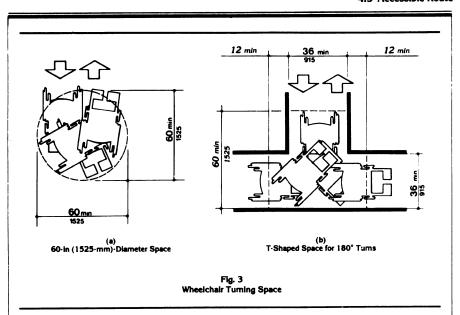


Fig. 2 Minimum Clear Width for Two Wheelchairs



(see Fig. 4(b) and (c)). Clear floor or ground space for wheelchairs may be part of the knee space required under some objects.

- 4.2.4.2 Relationship of Maneuvering Clearance to Wheelchair Spaces. One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground space for a wheelchair shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route or adjoin another wheelchair clear floor space. If a clear floor space is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearances shall be provided as shown in Fig. 4(d) and (e).
- **4.2.4.3 Surfaces for Wheelchair Spaces.** Clear floor or ground spaces for wheelchairs shall comply with 4.5.
- **4.2.5 Forward Reach.** If the clear floor space only allows forward approach to an object, the maximum high forward reach allowed shall be 48 in (1220 mm) (see Fig. 5(a)). The minimum low forward reach is 15 in (380 mm). If the high forward reach is over an obstruction, reach and clearances shall be as shown in Fig. 5(b).
- **4.2.6° Side Reach.** If the clear floor space allows parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair, the maximum high side reach allowed shall be 54 in (1370 mm) and the low side reach shall be no less than 9 in (230 mm) above the floor (Fig. 6(a) and (b)).

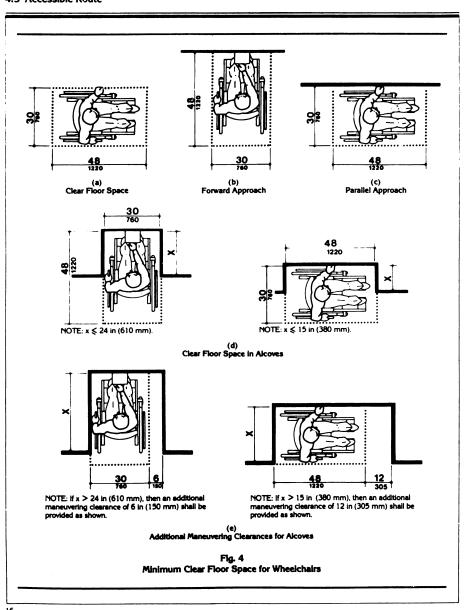
If the side reach is over an obstruction, the reach and clearances shall be as shown in Fig. 6(c).

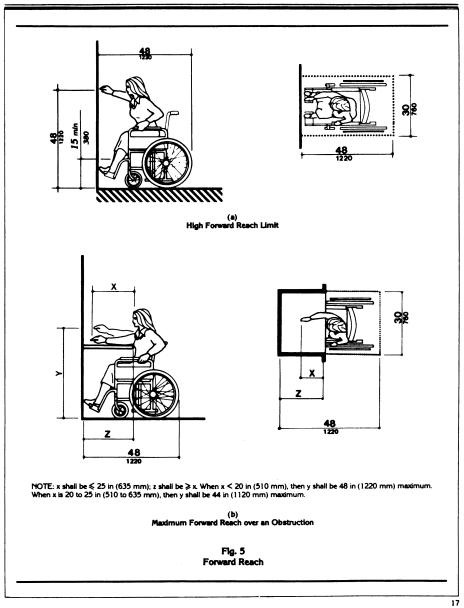
## 4.3 Accessible Route.

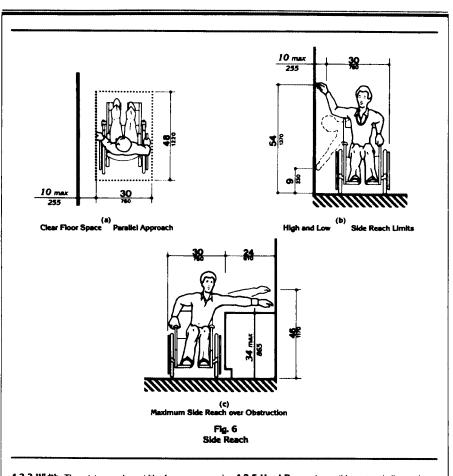
**4.3.1° General.** All walks, halls, corridors, aisles, and other spaces that are part of an accessible route shall comply with 4.3.

## 4.3.2 Location.

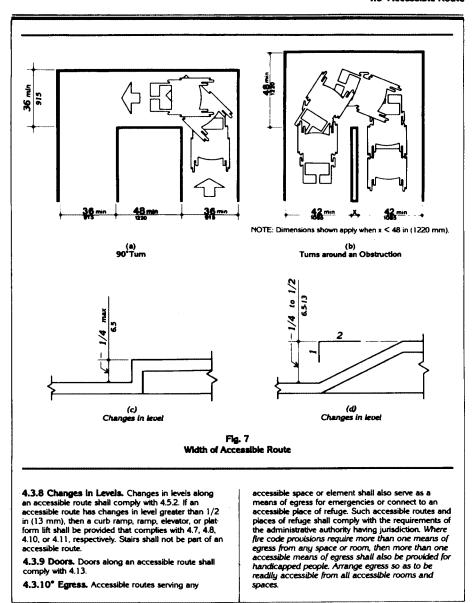
- (1) At least one accessible route within the boundary of the site shall be provided from public transportation stops, accessible parking, and accessible passenger loading zones, and public streets or sidewalks to the accessible building entrance they serve.
- (2) At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, facilities, elements, and spaces that are on the same site.
- (3) At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with all accessible spaces and elements and with all accessible dwelling units within the building or facility.
- (4) An accessible route shall connect at least one accessible entrance of each accessible dwelling unit with those exterior and interior spaces and facilities that serve the accessible dwelling unit.



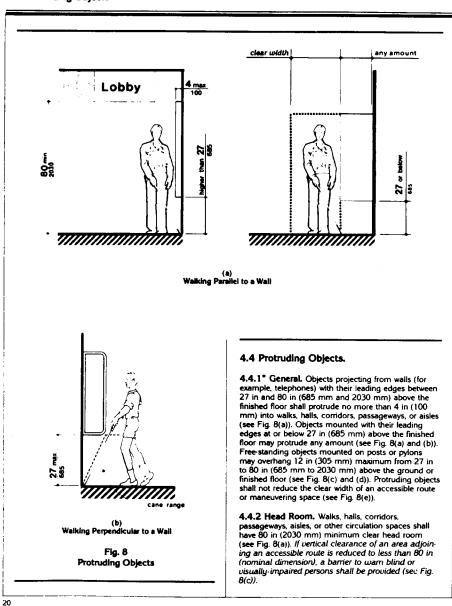




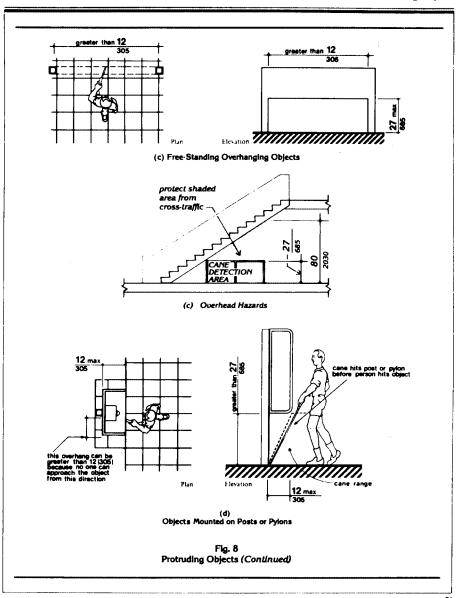
- 4.3.3 Width. The minimum clear width of an accessible route shall be 36 in (915 mm) except at doors (see 4.13.5). If a person in a wheelchair must make a turn around an obstruction, the minimum clear width of the accessible route shall be as shown in Fig. 7.
- 4.3.4 Passing Space. If an accessible route has less than 60 in (1525 mm) clear width, then passing spaces at least 60 in by 60 in (1525 mm by 1525 mm) shall be located at reasonable intervals not to exceed 200 ft (61 m). A T-intersection of two corridors or walks is an acceptable passing place.
- 4.3.5 Head Room. Accessible routes shall comply with 4.4.2.
- **4.3.6 Surface Textures.** The surface of an accessible route shall comply with 4.5.
- **4.3.7 Slope.** An accessible route with a running slope greater than 1:20 is a ramp and shall comply with 4.8. Nowhere shall the cross slope of an accessible route exceed 1:50.



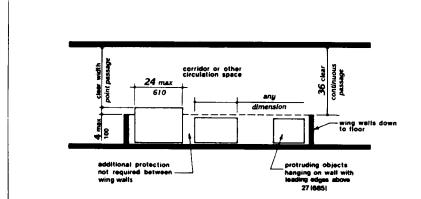
## 4.4 Protruding Objects



## 4.4 Protruding Objects



## 4.4 Protruding Objects



(e) Example of Protection around Wall-Mounted Objects and Measurements of Clear Widths

Fig. 8
Protruding Objects (Continued)

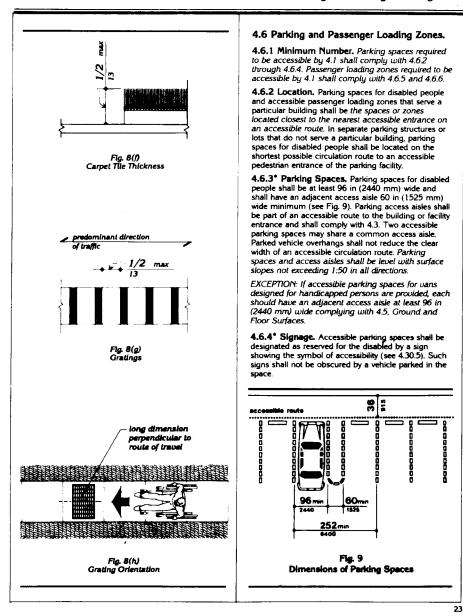
## 4.5 Ground and Floor Surfaces.

- **4.5.1° General.** Ground and floor surfaces along accessible routes and in accessible rooms and spaces, including floors, walks, ramps, stairs, and curb ramps, shall be stable, firm, *slip-resistant*, and shall comply with 4.5.
- **4.5.2 Changes in Level.** Changes in level up to 1/4 in (6 mm) may be vertical and without edge treatment (see Fig. 7(c)). Changes in level between 1/4 in and 1/2 in (6 mm and 13 mm) shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1:2 (see Fig. 7(d)). Changes in level greater than 1/2 in (13 mm) shall be accomplished by means of a ramp that complies with 4.7 or 4.8.
- **4.5.3\* Carpet.** If carpet or carpet tile is used on a ground or floor surface, then it shall be securely

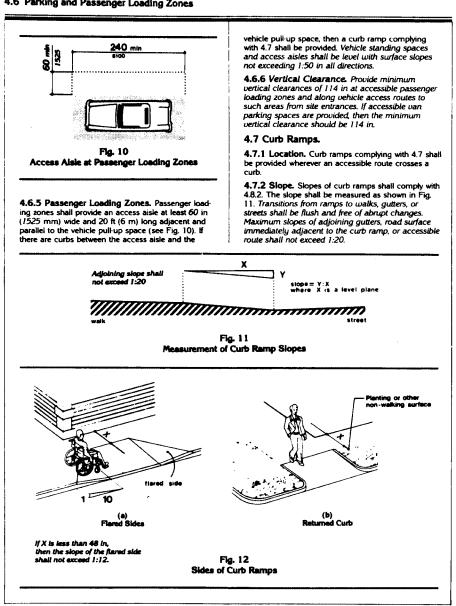
attached; have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad; and have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. The maximum pile height shall be 1/2 in (13 mm). Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor surfaces and have trim along the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with 4.5.2. If carpet tile is used on an accessible ground or floor surface, it shall have a maximum combined thickness of pile, cushion, and backing height of 1/2 in (13 mm) (see Fig. 8(f)).

**4.5.4 Gratings.** If gratings are located in walking surfaces, then they shall have spaces no greater than 1/2 in (13 mm) wide in one direction (see Fig. 8(g)). If gratings have elongated openings, then they shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel (see Fig. 8(h)).

## 4.6 Parking and Passenger Loading Zones



## 4.6 Parking and Passenger Loading Zones



4.8 Ramps

- 4.7.3 Width. The minimum width of a curb ramp shall be 36 in (915 mm), exclusive of flared sides.
- 4.7.4 Surface. Surfaces of curb ramps shall comply with 4.5.
- 4.7.5 Sides of Curb Ramps. If a curb ramp is located where pedestrians must walk across the ramp, or where it is not protected by handrails or guardrails, then it shall have flared sides; the maximum slope of the flare shall be 1:10 (see Fig. 12(a)). Curb ramps with returned curbs may be used where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp (see Fig. 12(b)).
- **4.7.6 Built-up Curb Ramps.** Built-up curb ramps shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes (see Fig. 13).

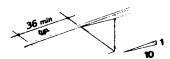
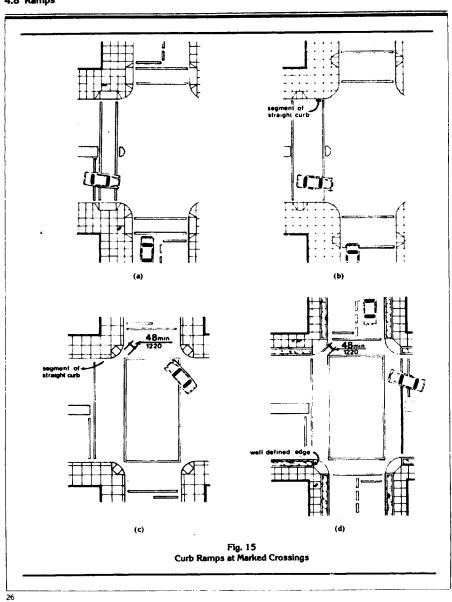


Fig. 13 Built-Up Curb Ramp

- 4.7.7 Warning Textures. (Removed and reserved).
- **4.7.8 Obstructions.** Curb ramps shall be located or protected to prevent their obstruction by parked vehicles
- **4.7.9 Location at Marked Crossings.** Curb ramps at marked crossings shall be wholly contained within the markings, excluding any flared sides (see Fig. 15).
- 4.7.10 Diagonal Curb Ramps. If diagonal (or corner type) curb ramps have returned curbs or other well-defined edges, such edges shall be parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow. The bottom of diagonal curb ramps shall have 48 in (1220 mm) minimum clear space as shown in Fig. 15(c) and (d). If diagonal curb ramps are provided at marked crossings, the 48 in (1220 mm) clear space shall be within the markings (see Fig. 15(c) and (d)). If diagonal curb ramps have flared sides, they shall also have at least a 24 in (610 mm) long segment of straight curb located on each side of the curb ramp and within the marked crossing (see Fig. 15(c)).
- 4.7.11 Islands. Any raised islands in crossings shall be cut through level with the street or have curb ramps at both sides and a level area at least 48 in (1220 mm) long in the part of the island intersected by the crossings (see Fig. 15(a) and (b)).

- 4.7.12 Uncurbed Intersections. (Removed and
- 4.8 Ramps.
- 4.8.1° General. Any part of an accessible route with a slope greater than 1:20 shall be considered a ramp and shall comply with 4.8.
- **4.8.2° Slope and Rise.** The least possible slope shall be used for any ramp. The maximum slope of a ramp in new construction shall be 1:12. The maximum rise for any run shall be 30 in (760 mm) (see Fig. 16). Curb ramps and ramps to be constructed on existing sites or in existing buildings or facilities may have slopes and rises as shown in Table 2 if space limitations prohibit the use of a 1:12 slope or less (see 4.1.6).
- **4.8.3 Clear Width.** The minimum clear width of a ramp shall be 36 in (915 mm).
- **4.8.4 Landings.** Ramps shall have level landings at the bottom and top of each run. Landings shall have the following features:
- (1) The landing shall be at least as wide as the ramp run leading to it.
- (2) The landing length shall be a minimum of 60 in (1525 mm) clear.
- (3) If ramps change direction at landings, the minimum landing size shall be 60 in by 60 in (1525 mm by 1525 mm).
- (4) If a doorway is located at a landing, then the area in front of the doorway shall comply with 4.13.6.
- **4.8.5° Handralls.** If a ramp run has a rise greater than 6 in (250 mm) or a horizontal projection greater than 72 in (1830 mm), then it shall have handralls on both sides. Handrails are not required on curb ramps. Handrails shall comply with 4.26 and shall have the following features:
- (1) Handrails shall be provided along both sides of ramp segments. The inside handrail on switchback or dogleg ramps shall always be continuous.
- (2) If handrails are not continuous, they shall extend at least 12 in (305 mm) beyond the top and bottom of the ramp segment and shall be parallel with the floor or ground surface.
- (3) The clear space between the handrail and the wall shall be  $1 \cdot 1/2$  in (38 mm).
- (4) Gripping surfaces shall be continuous.
- (5) Top of handrail gripping surfaces shall be mounted between 30 in and 34 in (760 mm and 865 mm) above ramp surfaces.
- (6) Ends of handrails shall be either rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall, or post.
- (7) Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.

## 4.8 Ramps



### 4.9 Stairs

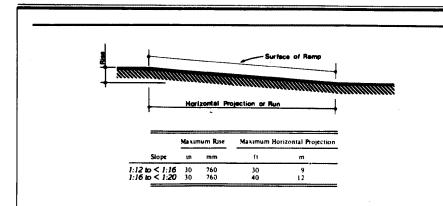


Fig. 16 Components of a Single Ramp Run and Sample Ramp Dimensions

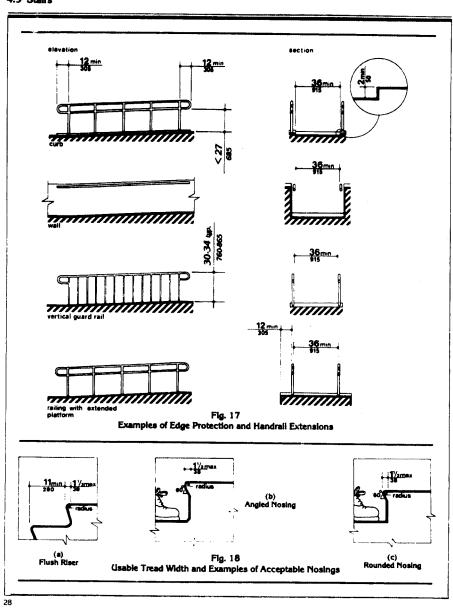
- **4.8.6 Cross Slope and Surfaces.** The cross slope of ramp surfaces shall be no greater than 1:50. Ramp surfaces shall comply with 4.5.
- 4.8.7 Edge Protection. Ramps and landings with drop-offs shall have curbs, walls, railings, or projecting surfaces that prevent people from slipping off the ramp. Curbs shall be a minimum of 2 in (50 mm) high (see Fig. 17).
- **4.8.8 Outdoor Conditions.** Outdoor ramps and their approaches shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces.

## 4.9 Stairs.

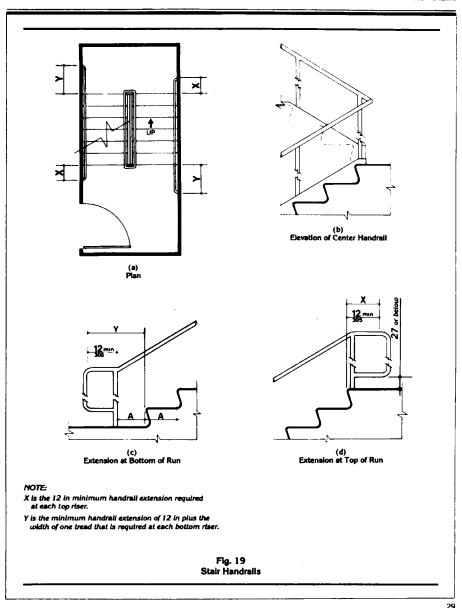
- **4.9.1 Minimum Number.** Stairs required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.9.
- 4.9.2 Treads and Risers. On any given flight of stairs, all steps shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread widths. Stair treads shall be no less than 11 in (280 mm) wide, measured from riser to riser (see Fig. 18(a)). Open risers are not permitted on accessible routes.
- 4.9.3 Nosings. The undersides of nosings shall not be abrupt. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be no greater than 1/2 in (13 mm). Risers shall be sloped or the underside of the nosing shall have an angle not less than 60 degrees from the horizontal. Nosings shall project no more than 1-1/2 in (38 mm) (see Fig. 18).
- **4.9.4 Handralis.** Stairways shall have handrails at both sides of all stairs. Handrails shall comply with 4.26 and shall have the following features:

- (1) Handrails shall be continuous along both sides of stairs. The inside handrail on switchback or dogleg stairs shall always be continuous (see Fig. 19(a) and (b))
- (2) If handrails are not continuous, they shall extend at least 12 in (305 mm) beyond the top riser and at least 12 in (305 mm) plus the width of one tread beyond the bottom riser. At the top, the extension shall be parallel with the floor or ground surface. At the bottom, the handrail shall continue to slope for a distance of the width of one tread from the bottom riser; the remainder of the extension shall be horizontal (see Fig. 19(c) and (d)). Handrail extensions shall comply with 4.4
- (3) The clear space between handrails and wall shall be  $1\!\cdot\!1/2$  in (38 mm).
- (4) Gripping surfaces shall be uninterrupted by newel posts, other construction elements, or obstructions.
- (5) Top of handrail gripping surface shall be mounted between 30 in and 34 in (760 mm and 865 mm) above stair nosings.
- (6) Ends of handrails shall be either rounded or returned smoothly to floor, wall, or post.
  - (7) Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
- **4.9.5 Tactile Warnings at Stairs.** (Removed and reserved).
- **4.9.6 Outdoor Conditions.** Outdoor stairs and their approaches shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces.

## 4.9 Stairs



## 4.9 Stairs



### 4.10 Elevators

### 4.10 Elevators.

4.10.1 General. Accessible elevators shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 4.10 and with the American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Durnbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks, ANSI A17.1-1978 and A17.1a-1979. This standard does not preclude the use of residential or fully enclosed wheelchair lifts when appropriate and approved by administrative authorities. Freight elevators shall not be considered as meeting the requirements of this section, unless the only elevators provided are used as combination passenger and freight elevators for the public and employees.

**4.10.2** Automatic Operation. Elevator operation shall be automatic. Each car shall be equipped with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring the car to floor landings within a tolerance of 1/2 in (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions. This self-leveling feature shall be automatic and independent of the operating device and shall correct the overtravel or undertravel.

4.10.3 Hall Call Buttons. Call buttons in elevator lobbies and halls shall be centered at 42 in (1065 mm) above the floor. Such call buttons shall have visual signals to indicate when each call is registered and when each call is answered. Call buttons shall be a minimum of 3/4 in (19 mm) in the smallest dimension. The button designating the up direction shall be on top (see Fig. 20). Buttons shall be raised or flush. Objects mounted beneath hall call buttons shall not project into the elevator lobby more than 4 in (100

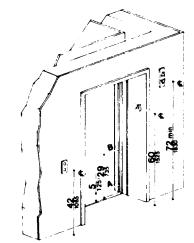
4.10.4 Hall Lanterns. A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to indicate which car is answering a call. Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction or shall have verbal annunciators that say "up" or "down." Visible signals shall have the following features:

(1) Hall lantern fixtures shall be mounted so that their centerline is at least 72 in (1830 mm) above the lobby floor.

(2) Visual elements shall be at least 2·1/2 in (64 mm) in the smallest dimension.

(3) Signals shall be visible from the vicinity of the hall call button. In car lanterns located in cars, visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons, and conforming to the above requirements, shall be acceptable (see Fig. 20).

4.10.5 Raised Characters on Hoistway Entrances. All elevator hoistway entrances shall have raised floor designations provided on both jambs. The centerline of the characters shall be 60 in (1525 mm) from the floor. Such characters shall be 2 in (50 mm) high and shall comply with 4.30. Permanently applied plates are acceptable if they are permanently fixed to the jambs. (See Fig. 20).



NOTE. The automatic door reopening device is activated if an object passes through either line A or line B. Line A and line B represent the vertical locations of the door reopening device not requiring contact.

Fig. 20 Hoistway and Elevator Entrances

4.10.6° Door Protective and Reopening Device. Elevator doors shall open and close automatically. They shall be provided with a reopening device that will stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person. The device shall be capable of completing these operations without requiring contact for an obstruction passing through the opening at heights of 5 in and 29 in (125 mm and 735 mm) from the floor (see Fig. 20). Door reopening devices shall remain effective for at least 20 seconds. After such an interval, doors may close in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A17.1-1978 and A17.1a-1979.

**4.10.7°** Door and Signal Timing for Hall Calls. The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation:

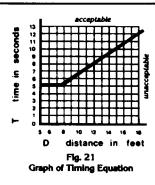
$$T = D$$
 or  $T = D$ 

$$\frac{D}{1.5 \text{ ft/s}}$$

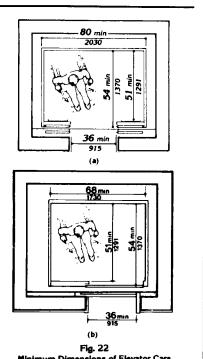
where  $T = \text{total time in seconds and } D = \text{distance (in feet or millimeters) from a point in the lobby or corridor 60 in (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest$ 

4.10 Elevators

call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door (see Fig. 21). For cars with in-car lanterns, T begins when the lantern is visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons and an audible signal is sounded. The minimum acceptable notification time shall be 5 seconds.



- 4.10.8 Door Delay for Car Calls. The minimum time for elevator doors to remain fully open in response to a car call shall be 3 seconds.
- 4.10.9 Floor Plan of Elevator Cars. The floor area of elevator cars shall provide space for wheelchair users to enter the car, maneuver within reach of controls, and exit from the car. Acceptable door opening and inside dimensions shall be as shown in Fig. 22. The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be no greater than 1-1/4 in (32 mm).
- 4.10.10 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces shall comply with 4.5.
- 4.10.11 Illumination Levels. The level of illumination at the car controls, platform, and car threshold and landing sill shall be at least 5 footcandles (53.8
- 4.10.12° Car Controls. Elevator control panels shall have the following features:
- (1) Buttons. All control buttons shall be at least 3/4 in (19 mm) in their smallest dimension. They may be raised or flush.
- (2) Tactile and Visual Control Indicators. All control buttons shall be designated by raised standard alphabet characters for letters, arabic characters for numerals, or standard symbols as shown in Fig. 23(a), and as required in ANSI A17.1-1978 and A17.1a-1979. Raised characters and symbols shall comply with 4.30. The call button for the main entry floor shall be

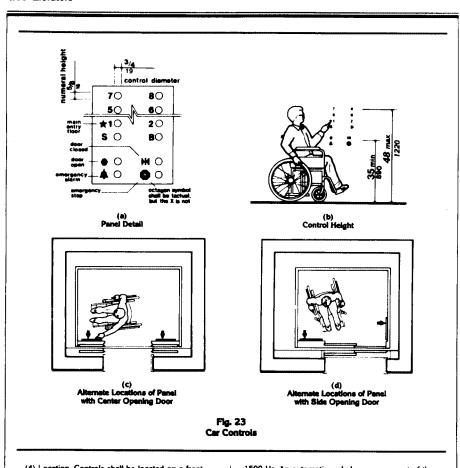


Minimum Dimensions of Elevator Cars

designated by a raised star at the left of the floor designation (see Fig. 23(a)). All raised designations for control buttons shall be placed immediately to the left of the button to which they apply. Applied plates, per-manently attached, are an acceptable means to provide raised control designations. Floor buttons shall be provided with visual indicators to show when each call is registered. The visual indicators shall be extinguished when each call is answered.

(3) Height. All floor buttons shall be no higher than 48 in (1220 mm), unless there is a substantial increase in cost, in which case the maximum mountincrease in cost, in which case the maximum monitoring height may be increased to 54 in (1370 mm), above the floor. Emergency controls, including the emergency atom and emergency stop, shall be grouped at the bottom of the panel and shall have their centerlines no less than 35 in (890 mm) above the floor (as 51: 3.23 and (b)). the floor (see Fig. 23(a) and (b)).

## 4.10 Elevators



- (4) Location. Controls shall be located on a front wall if cars have center opening doors, and at the side wall or at the front wall next to the door if cars have side opening doors (see Fig. 23(c) and (d)).
- 4.10.13° Car Position Indicators. In elevator cars, a visual car position indicator shall be provided above the car control panel or over the door to show the position of the elevator in the hoistway. As the car passes or stops at a floor served by the elevators, the corresponding numerals shall illuminate, and an audible signal shall sound. Numerals shall be a minimum of 1/2 in (13 mm) high. The audible signal shall be no less than 20 decibels with a frequency no higher than
- 1500 Hz. An automatic verbal announcement of the floor number at which a car stops or which a car passes may be substituted for the audible signal.
- 4.10.14° Emergency Communications. If provided, emergency two-way communication systems between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway shall comply with ANSI A17.1-1978 and A17.1a-1979. The highest operable part of a two-way communication system shall be a maximum of 48 in (1220 mm) from the floor of the car. It shall be identified by a raised or recessed symbol and lettering complying with 4.30 and located adjacent to the device. If the system uses a handset, then the length of the cord from the panel to

the handset shall be at least 29 in (735 mm). If the system is located in a closed compartment, the compartment door hardware shall conform to 427. Controls and Operating Mechanisms. The emergency intercommunication system shall not require voice communication.

#### 4.11\* Platform Lifts.

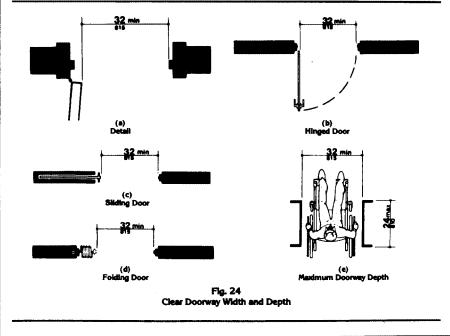
- **4.11.1 Location.** Platform lifts permitted by 4.1 shall comply with the requirements of 4.11.
- 4.11.2 Other Requirements. If platform lifts are used, they shall comply with 4.2.4, 4.5, 4.27, and the applicable safety regulations of administrative authorities having jurisdiction.
- **4.11.3** Entrance. If platform lifts are used, then they should facilitate unassisted entry and exit from the lift in compliance with 4.11.2.
- 4.12 Windows. (Reserved).

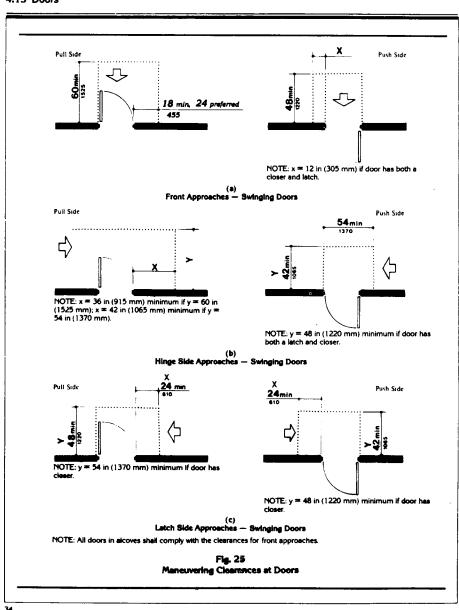
## 4.13 Doors.

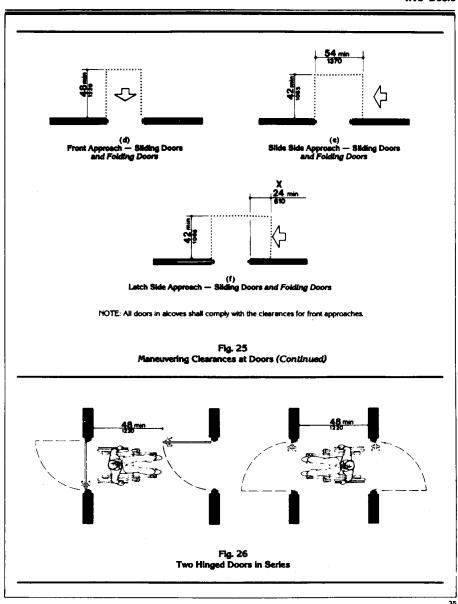
**4.13.1 General.** Doors required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with the requirements of 4.13.

- **4.13.2** Revolving Doors and Turnstiles. Revolving doors or turnstiles shall not be the only means of passage at an accessible entrance or along an accessible route. An accessible gate or door shall be provided adjacent to the turnstile or revolving door and shall be so designed as to facilitate the same use pattern.
- **4.13.3 Gates.** Gates, including ticket gates, shall meet all applicable specifications of 4.13.
- 4.13.4 Double-Leaf Doorways. If doorways have two *independently operated* door leaves, then at least one leaf shall meet the specifications in 4.13.5 and 4.13.6. That leaf shall be an active leaf.
- 4.13.5 Clear Width. Doorways shall have a minimum clear opening of 32 in (815 mm) with the door open 90 degrees, measured between the face of the door and the stop (see Fig. 24(a), (b), (c), and (d)). Openings more than 24 in (610 mm) in depth shall comply with 4.2.1 and 4.3.3 (see Fig. 24(e)).

EXCEPTION: Doors not requiring full user passage, such as shallow closets, may have the clear opening reduced to 20 in (510 mm) minimum.







# 4.13.6 Maneuvering Clearances at Doors. Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors that are not automatic or power-assisted shall be as shown in Fig. 25. The floor or ground area within the required clearances shall be level and clear. Entry doors to

Fig. 25. The floor or ground area within the required clearances shall be level and clear. Entry doors to acute care hospital bedrooms for in-patients shall be exempted from the requirement for space at the latch side of the door (see dimension "x" in Fig. 25) if the door is at least 44 in (1120 mm) wide.

- **4.13.7 Two Doors in Series.** The minimum space between two hinged or pivoted doors in series shall be 48 in (1220 mm) plus the width of any door swinging into the space. Doors in series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors (see Fig. 26).
- **4.13.8° Thresholds at Doorways.** Thresholds at doorways shall not exceed 3/4 in (19 mm) in height for exterior sliding doors or 1/2 in (13 mm) for other types of doors. Raised thresholds and floor level changes at accessible doorways shall be beveled with a slope no greater than 1:2 (see 4.5.2).
- 4.13.9° Door Hardware. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices on accessible doors shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. Lever-operated mechanisms, push-type mechanisms, and U-shaped handles are acceptable designs. When sliding doors are fully open, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides. In dwelling units, only doors at accessible entrances to the unit itself shall comply with the requirements of this paragraph. Doors to hazardous areas shall have hardware complying with 4.29.3. Mount no hardware required for accessible door passage higher than 48 in (1220 mm) above finished floor.
- 4.13.10° Door Closers. If a door has a closer, then the sweep period of the closer shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 in (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- **4.13.11\* Door Opening Force.** The maximum force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be as follows:
- (1) Fire doors shall have the minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate administrative authority.
- (2) Other doors.
- (a) exterior hinged doors: (Reserved).
- (b) interior hinged doors: 5 lbf (22.2N)
- (c) sliding or folding doors: 5 lbf (22.2N)

These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that may hold the door in a closed position. 4.13.12° Automatic Doors and Power-Assisted Doors. If an automatic door is used, then it shall comply with American National Standard for Power-Operated Doors, ANSI A156.10-1979. Slowly opening, low-powered, automatic doors shall be considered a type of custom design installation as described in paragraph 1.1.1 of ANSI A156.10-1979. Such doors shall not open to back check faster than 3 seconds and shall require no more than 15 lbf (66.6N) to stop door movement. If a power-assisted door is used, its door-opening force shall comply with 4.13.11 and its closing shall conform to the requirements in section 10 of ANSI A156.10-1979.

#### 4.14 Entrances.

- **4.14.1 Minimum Number.** Entrances required to be accessible by 4.1 shall be part of an accessible route and shall comply with 4.3. Such entrances shall be connected by an accessible route to public transportation stops, to accessible parking and passenger loading zones, and to public streets or sidewalks if available (see 4.3.2(1)). They shall also be connected by an accessible route to all accessible spaces or elements within the building or facility.
- 4.14.2 Service Entrances. A service entrance shall not be the sole accessible entrance unless it is the only entrance to a building or facility (for example, in a factory or garage).

## 4.15 Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers.

- **4.15.1 Minimum Number.** Drinking fountains or water coolers required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.15.
- **4.15.2° Spout Height.** Spouts shall be no higher than 36 in (915 mm), measured from the floor or ground surfaces to the spout outlet (see Fig. 27(a)).
- 4.15.3 Spout Location. The spouts of drinking fountains and water coolers shall be at the front of the unit and shall direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The spout shall provide a flow of water at least 4 in (100 mm) high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.
- **4.15.4 Controls.** Controls shall comply with 4.27.4. Unit controls shall be front mounted or side mounted near the front edge.

## 4.15.5 Clearances.

(1) Wall- and post-mounted cantilevered units shall have a clear knee space between the bottom of the apron and the floor or ground at least 27 in (685 mm) high, 30 in (760 mm) wide, and 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm) deep (see Fig. 27(a) and (b)). Such units shall also have a minimum clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) to allow a person in a wheelchair to approach the unit facing forward.

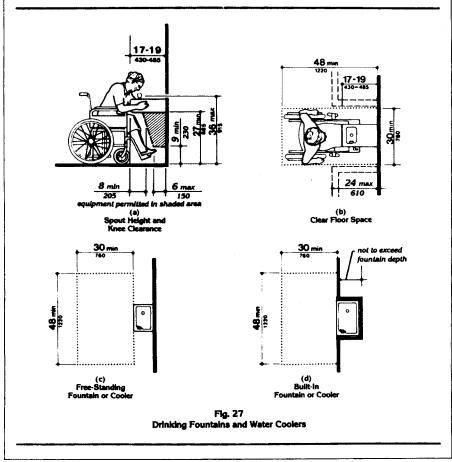
## 4.16 Water Closets

(2) Free-standing or built-in units not having a clear space under them shall have a clear floor space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) that allows a person in a wheelchair to make a parallel approach to the unit (see Fig. 27(c) and (d)). This clear floor space shall comply with 4.2.4.

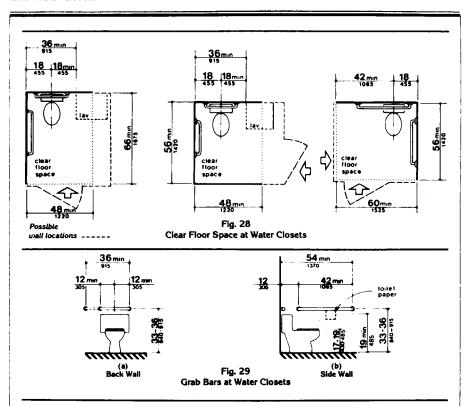
## 4.16 Water Closets.

**4.16.1 General.** Accessible water closets shall comply with 4.16. For water closets in accessible dwelling units, see 4.34.5.2.

- 4.16.2 Clear Floor Space. Clear floor space for water closets not in stalls shall comply with Fig. 28. Clear floor space may be arranged to allow either a left-handed or right-handed approach.
- 4.16.3° Height. The height of water closets shall be 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm), measured to the top of the toilet seat (see Fig. 29(b)). Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.
- **4.16.4° Grab Bars.** Grab bars for water closets not located in stalls shall comply with Fig. 29 and 4.26.



### 4.16 Water Closets



- **4.16.5° Flush Controls.** Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic and shall comply with 4.27.4. Controls for flush valves shall be mounted on the wide side of toilet areas no more than 44 in (1120 mm) above the floor.
- 4.16.6 Dispensers. Toilet paper dispensers shall be installed within reach, as shown in Fig. 29(b). Dispensers that control delivery, or that do not permit continuous paper flow, shall not be used.

## 4.17 Toilet Stalls.

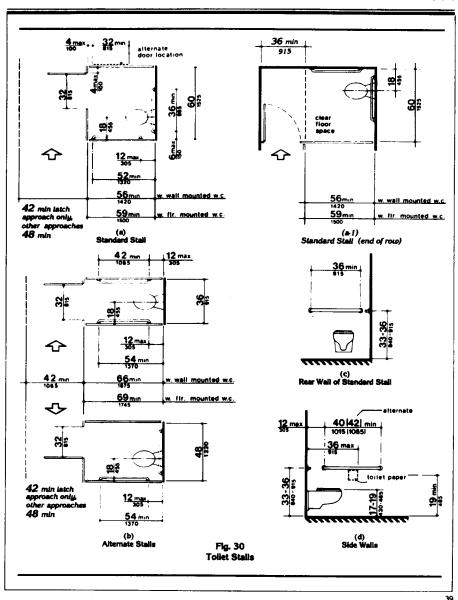
- **4.17.1 Location.** Accessible toilet stalls shall be on an accessible route and shall meet the requirements of 4.17.
- **4.17.2 Water Closets.** Water closets in *accessible* stalls shall comply with 4.16.
- 4.17.3 Size and Arrangement. The size and

arrangement of toilet stalls shall comply with Fig. 30(a). Toilet stalls with a minimum depth of 56 in (1420 mm) (see Fig. 30(a)) shall have wall-mounted water closets. If the depth of toilet stalls is increased at least 3 in (75 mm), then a floor-mounted water closet may be used. Arrangements shown for stalls may be reversed to allow either a left- or right-hand approach.

EXCEPTION: In instances of alteration work where provision of a standard stall (Fig. 30(a)) is structurally impracticable or where plumbing code requirements prevent combining existing stalls to provide space, an alternate stall (Fig. 30(b)) may be provided in lieu of the standard stall.

**4.17.4** Toe Clearances. In standard stalls, the front partition and at least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of at least 9 in (230 mm) above the floor. If the depth of the stall is greater than 60 in (1525 mm), then the toe clearance is not required.

4.17 Toilet Stalls



## 4.17 Toilet Stalls

4.17.5° Doors. Toilet stall doors shall comply with 4.13. If toilet stall approach is from the latch side of the stall door, clearance between the door side of the stall and any obstruction may be reduced to a minimum of 42 in (1065 mm).

4.17.6 Grab Bars. Grab bars complying with the length and positioning shown in Fig. 30(a), (b), (c), and (d) shall be provided. Grab bars may be mounted with any desired method as long as they have a gripping surface at the locations shown and do not obstruct the required clear floor area. Grab bars shall comply with 4.26.

## 4.18 Urinals

**4.18.1 General.** Accessible urinals shall comply with 4.18.

**4.18.2 Height.** (Irinals shall be stall-type or wall-hung with an elongated rim at a maximum of 17 in (430 mm) above the floor.

4.18.3 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) shall be provided in front of urinals to allow forward approach. This clear space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route and shall comply with 4.2.4. Urinal shields that do not extend beyond the front edge of the urinal rim may be provided with 29 in (735 mm) clearance between them.

**4.18.4 Flush Controls.** Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic, and shall comply with 4.27.4, and shall be mounted no more than 44 in (1120 mm) above the floor.

## 4.19 Lavatories and Mirrors.

**4.19.1 General.** The requirements of 4.19 shall apply to lavatory fixtures, vanities, and built-in lavatories.

**4.19.2** Height and Clearances, Lavatories shall be mounted with the rim or counter surface no higher than 34 in (865 mm) above the finished floor. Provide a clearance of at least 29 in (735 mm) from the floor to the bottom of the apron. Knee and toe clearance shall comply with Fig. 31.

4.19.3 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) complying with 4.2.4 shall be provided in front of a lavatory to allow forward approach. Such clear floor space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route and shall extend a maximum of 19 in (485 mm) underneath the lavatory (see Fig. 32).

4.19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces. Hot water and drain pipes under lavatories shall be insulated or otherwise covered. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories.

4.19.5 Faucets. Faucets shall comply with 4.27.4. Lever-operated, push-type, and electronically controlled mechanisms are examples of acceptable designs. Self-closing valves are allowed if the faucet remains open for at least 10 seconds.

**4.19.6° Mirrors.** Mirrors shall be mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface no higher than 40 in (1015 mm) from the floor (see Fig. 31).

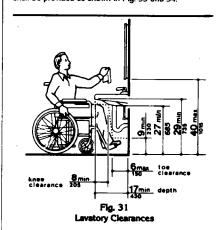
#### 4.20 Bathtubs

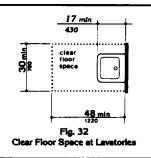
**4.20.1 General.** Accessible bathtubs shall comply with 4.20. For bathtubs in *accessible* dwelling units, see 4.34.5.4.

**4.20.2 Floor Space.** Clear floor space in front of bathtubs shall be as shown in Fig. 33.

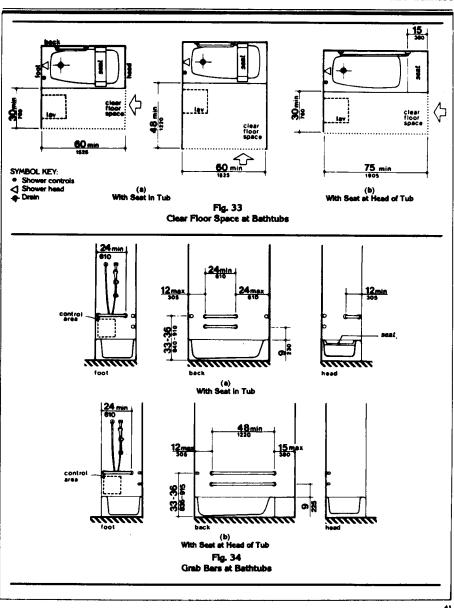
4.20.3 Seat. An in-tub seat or a seat at the head end of the tub shall be provided as shown in Fig. 33 and 34. The structural strength of seats and their attachments shall comply with 4.26.3. Seats shall be mounted securely and shall not slip during use.

**4.20.4 Grab Bars.** Grab bars complying with 4.26 shall be provided as shown in Fig. 33 and 34.





4.20 Bathtubs

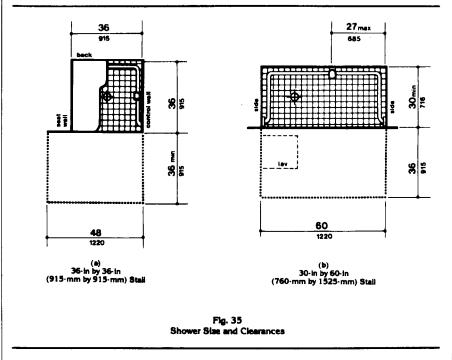


## 4.20 Bathtubs

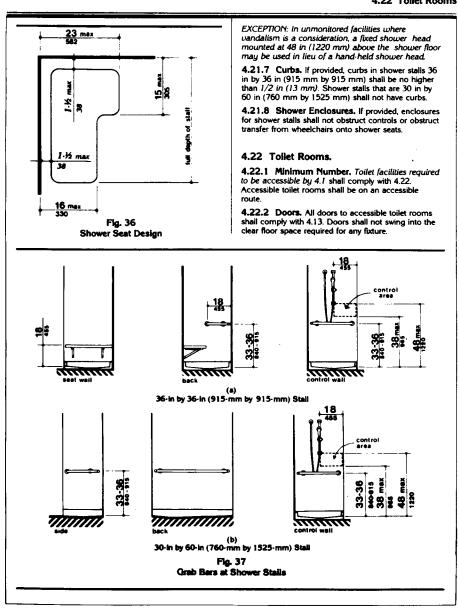
- **4.20.5** Controls. Faucets and other controls complying with 4.27.4 shall be located as shown in Fig. 34.
- 4.20.6 Shower Unit. A shower spray unit with a hose at least 60 in (1525 mm) long that can be used as a fixed shower head or as a hand-held shower shall be provided.
- **4.20.7 Bathtub Enclosures.** If provided, enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls or transfer from wheelchairs onto bathtub seats or into tubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks mounted on their rings.

## 4.21 Shower Stalls.

- **4.21.1° General.** Accessible shower stalls shall comply with 4.21. For shower stalls in accessible dwelling units, see 4.34.5.5.
- **4.21.2 Size and Clearances.** Shower stall size and clear floor space shall comply with Fig. 35(a) or (b). The shower stall in Fig. 35(a) shall be 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm). The shower stall in Fig. 35(b) will fit into the space required for a bathtub.
- **4.21.3 Seat.** A seat shall be provided in shower stalls 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm) and shall be as shown in Fig. 36. The seat shall be mounted 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm) from the bathroom floor and shall extend the full depth of the stall. The seat shall be on the wall opposite the controls. The structural strength of seats and their attachments shall comply with 4.26.3.
- **4.21.4 Grab Bars.** Grab bars complying with 4.26 shall be provided as shown in Fig. 37.
- **4.21.5** Controls. Faucets and other controls complying with 4.27.4 shall be located as shown in Fig. 37. In shower stalls 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm), all controls, faucets, and the shower unit shall be mounted on the side wall opposite the seat.
- **4.21.6 Shower Unit.** A shower spray unit with a hose at least 60 in (1525 mm) long that can be used as a fixed shower head or as a hand-held shower shall be provided.



## 4.22 Toilet Rooms



#### 4.22 Toilet Rooms

**4.22.3** Clear Floor Space. The accessible fixtures and controls required in 4.22.4, 4.22.5, 4.22.6, and 4.22.7 shall be on an accessible route. An unobstructed turning space complying with 4.2.3 shall be provided within an accessible toilet room. The clear floor space at fixtures and controls, the accessible route, and the turning space may overlap.

EXCEPTION: In toilet rooms with only one water closet and one lavatory, a clear floor space of 30 in by 60 in (815 mm by 1525 mm) may be used in lieu of the unobstructed turning space.

- **4.22.4 Water Closets.** If toilet stalls are provided, then at least one shall comply with 4.17; its water closet shall comply with 4.16. If water closets are not in stalls, then at least one shall comply with 4.16.
- **4.22.5 (Irinals.** If urinals are provided, *then* at least one shall comply with 4.18.
- **4.22.6** Lavatories and Mirrors. If lavatories and mirrors are provided, then at least one of each shall comply with 4.19.
- 4.22.7 Controls and Dispensers. If controls, dispensers, receptacles, or other equipment is provided, then at least one of each shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 4.27.
- 4.23 Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities, and Shower Rooms.
- **4.23.1 Minimum Number.** Bathrooms, bathing facilities, or shower rooms *required to be accessible* by 4.1 shall comply with 4.23 and shall be on an accessible route. For adaptable bathrooms in accessible dwelling units, see 4.34.5.
- **4.23.2** Doors. Doors to accessible bathrooms shall comply with 4.13. Doors shall not swing into the floor space required for any fixture.
- **4.23.3** Clear Floor Space. The accessible fixtures and controls required in 4.23.4, 4.23.5, 4.23.6, 4.23.7, 4.23.8, and 4.23.9 shall be on an accessible route. An unobstructed turning space complying with 4.2.3 shall be provided within an accessible bathroom. The clear floor spaces at fixtures and controls, the accessible route, and the turning space may overlap.

EXCEPTION: In bathrooms with only one water closet, one lavatory, and one bathtub or shower, a clear floor space of 30 in by 60 in (760 mm by 1525 mm) may be used in lieu of the unobstructed turning space

- 4.23.4 Water Closets. If toilet stalls are provided, then at least one shall comply with 4.17; its water closet shall comply with 4.16. If water closets are not in stalls, then at least one shall comply with 4.16.
- **4.23.5 Urinals.** If urinals are provided, then at least one shall comply with 4.18.
- **4.23.6** Lavatories and Mirrors. If lavatories and mirrors are provided, then at least one of each shall comply with 4.19.

- 4.23.7 Controls and Dispensers. If controls, dispensers, receptacles, or other equipment is provided, then at least one of each shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with 4.27.
- **4.23.8** Bathing and Shower Facilities. If tubs or showers are provided, then at least one accessible tub that complies with 4.20 or at least one accessible shower that complies with 4.21 shall be provided.
- 4.23.9° Medicine Cabinets. If medicine cabinets are provided, at least one shall be located with a usable shelf no higher than 44 in (1120 mm) above the floor space. The floor space shall comply with 4.2.4.

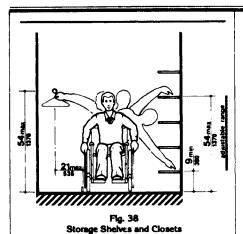
#### 4.24 Sinks.

- **4.24.1** General. Sinks required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.24. Sinks in kitchens of accessible dwelling units shall comply with 4.34.6.5.
- **4.24.2 Height.** Sinks shall be mounted with the counter or rim no higher than 34 in (865 mm) from the floor
- **4.24.3** Knee Clearance. Knee clearance that is at least 27 in (685 mm) high, 30 in (760 mm) wide, and 19 in (485 mm) deep shall be provided underneath
- **4.24.4** Depth. Each sink shall be a maximum of 6-1/2 in (165 mm) deep.
- **4.24.5 Clear Floor Space.** A clear floor space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) complying with 4.2.4 shall be provided in front of a sink to allow forward approach. The clear floor space shall be on an accessible route and shall extend a maximum of 19 in (485 mm) underneath the sink (see Fig. 32).
- 4.24.6 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces. Hot water and drain pipes exposed under sinks shall be insulated or otherwise covered. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under sinks.
- **4.24.7** Faucets. Faucets shall comply with 4.27.4. Lever-operated, push-type, touch-type, or electronically controlled mechanisms are acceptable designs.

## 4.25 Storage.

- **4.25.1 General.** Fixed storage facilities such as cabinets, shelves, closets, and drawers required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.25.
- 4.25.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) complying with 4.2.4 that allows either a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at accessible storage facilities.
- **4.25.3 Height.** Accessible storage spaces shall be within at least one of the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 and 4.2.6. Clothes rods shall be a maximum of 54 in (1370 mm) from the floor (see Fig. 38).
- **4.25.4** Hardware. Hardware for accessible storage facilities shall comply with 4.27.4. Touch latches and U-shaped pulls are acceptable.

4.28 Alarms



## 4.26 Handrails, Grab Bars, and Tub and Shower Seats.

**4.26.1°** General. All handrails, grab bars, and tub and shower seats required to be accessible by 4.1, 4.8, or 4.9 shall comply with 4.26

4.26.2° Size and Spacing of Grab Bars and Handralls. The diameter or width of the gripping surfaces of a handrail or grab bar shall be 1-1/4 in to 1-1/2 in (32 mm to 38 mm), or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. If handrails or grab bars are mounted adjacent to a wall, the space between the wall and the grab bar shall be 1-1/2 in (38 mm) (see Fig. 39(a), (b), and (c)). Handrails may be located in a recess if the recess is a maximum of 3 in (75 mm) deep and extends at least 18 in (455 mm) above the top of the rail (see Fig. 39(d)).

**4.26.3 Structural Strength.** The structural strength of grab bars, tub and shower seats, fasteners, and mounting devices shall meet the following specification:

- (1) Bending stress in a grab bar or seat induced by the maximum bending moment from the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable stress for the material of the grab bar or seat.
- (2) Shear stress induced in a grab bar or seat by the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable shear stress for the material of the grab bar or seat. If the connection between the grab bar or seat and its mounting bracket or other support is considered to be fully restrained, then direct and torsional shear stresses shall be totaled for the combined shear stress, which shall not exceed the allowable shear stress.

- (3) Shear force induced in a fastener or mounting device from the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable lateral load of either the fastener or mounting device or the supporting structure, whichever is the smaller allowable load.
- (4) Tensile force induced in a fastener by a direct tension force of 250 lbf (1112N) plus the maximum moment from the application of 250 lbf (1112N) shall be less than the allowable withdrawal and the supporting structure.
- (5) Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.
- **4.26.4** Eliminating Hazards. A handrail or grab bar and any wall or other surface adjacent to it shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall have a minimum radius of 1/8 in (3.2 mm).

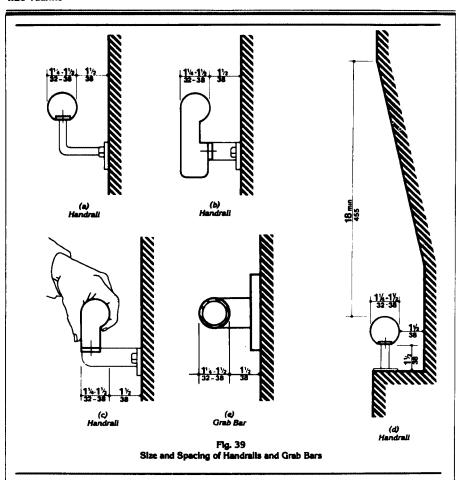
#### 4.27 Controls and Operating Mechanisms.

- **4.27.1 General.** Controls and operating mechanisms *required to be accessible by 4.1* shall comply with 4.27.
- 4.27.2 Clear Floor Space. Clear floor space complying with 4.2.4 that allows a forward or a parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at controls, dispensers, receptacles, and other operable equipment.
- **4.27.3°** Height. The highest operable part of all controls, dispensers, receptacles, and other operable equipment shall be placed within at least one of the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 and 4.2.6. Except where the use of special equipment dictates otherwise, electrical and communications system receptacles on walls shall be mounted no less than 15 in (380 mm) above the floor.
- 4.27.4 Operation. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate controls shall be no greater than 5 lbf (22.2 N).

#### 4.28 Alarms.

- **4.28.1 General.** Alarm systems required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.28.
- 4.28.2° Audible Alarms. If provided, audible emergency alarms shall produce a sound that exceeds the prevailing equivalent sound level in the room or space by at least 15 decibels or exceeds any maximum sound level with a duration of 30 seconds by 5 decibels, whichever is louder. Sound levels for alarm signals shall not exceed 120 decibels.
- 4.28.3° Visual Alarms. If provided, electrically powered internally illuminated emergency exit signs shall flash as a visual emergency alarm in conjunction with audible emergency alarms. The flashing frequency of visual alarm devices shall be less than 5 Hz. If such alarms use electricity from the building as a power source, then they shall be installed on the same system as the audible emergency alarms.

## 4.28 Alarms



## EXCEPTIONS:

- (1) Visual alarm devices that are mounted adjacent to emergency exit signs may be used in lieu of flashing exit signs.
- (2) Specialized systems utilizing advanced technology may be substituted for the visual systems specified above if equivalent protection is afforded handicapped users of the building or facility.
- **4.28.4° Auxiliary Alarms.** Accessible sleeping accommodations shall have a visual alarm connected

to the building emergency alarm system or shall have a standard 110-volt electrical receptacle into which such an alarm could be connected. Instructions for use of the auxiliary alarm or connection shall be provided.

## 4.29 Tactile Warnings.

- **4.29.1 General.** Tactile warnings required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.29.
- 4.29.2\* Tactile Warnings on Walking Surfaces. (Reserved).

4.31 Telephones

4.29.3\* Tactile Warnings on Doors to Hazardous Areas. Doors that lead to areas that might prove dangerous to a blind person (for example, doors to loading platforms, boiler rooms, stages, and the like) shall be made identifiable to the touch by a textured surface on the door handle, knob, pull, or other operating hardware. This textured surface may be made by knurling or roughing or by a material applied to the contact surface. Such textured surfaces shall not be provided for emergency exit doors or any doors other than those to hazardous areas.

4.29.4 Tactile Warnings at Stairs. (Reserved).

4.29.5\* Tactile Warnings at Hazardous Vehicular Areas. (Reserved).

**4.29.6\*** Tactile Warnings at Reflecting Pools. (Reserved).

**4.29.7° Standardization.** Textured surfaces for tactile *door* warnings shall be standard within a building, facility, site, or complex of buildings.

## 4.30 Signage.

4.30.1\* General. Signage shall comply with 4.30 as specified in 4.1.

**4.30.2° Character Proportion.** Letters and numbers on signs shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10.

**4.30.3° Color Contrast.** Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background — either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

4.30.4\* Raised Characters or Symbols. Letters and numbers on signs shall be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum and shall be sans serif characters. Raised characters or symbols shall be at least 5/8 in (16 mm) high, but no higher than 2 in (50 mm). Symbols or pictographs on signs shall be raised 1/32 in (0.8 mm) minimum.

**4.30.5** Symbols of Accessibility. Accessible facilities required to be identified by 4.1, shall use the international symbol of accessibility. The symbol shall be displayed as shown in Fig. 43.

**4.30.6 Mounting Location and Height.** Interior signage shall be located alongside the door on the latch side and shall be mounted at a height of between 54 in and 66 in (1370 mm and 1675 mm) above the finished floor.

## 4.31 Telephones.

**4.31.1 General.** Public telephones required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.31.

**4.31.2** Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) that allows either a forward or parallel approach by a person using a wheelchair shall be provided at telephones (see Fig. 44). The clear floor or

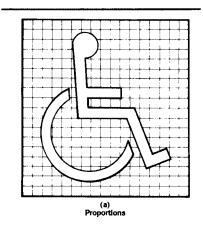




Fig. 43 International Symbol of Accessibility

ground space shall comply with 4.2.4. Bases, enclosures, and fixed seats shall not impede approaches to telephones by people who use wheelchairs.

**4.31.3\* Mounting Height.** The highest operable part of the telephone shall be within the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 or 4.2.6.

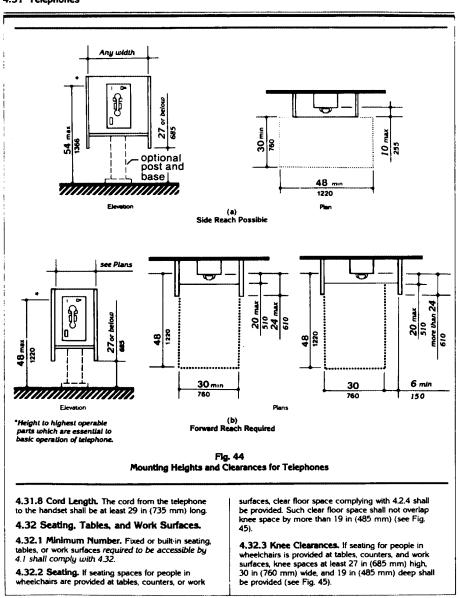
**4.31.4** Protruding Objects. Telephones shall comply with 4.4.

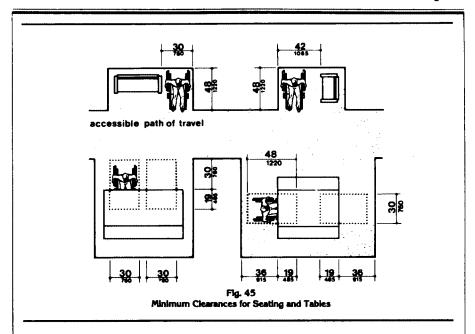
**4.31.5\*** Equipment for Hearing Impaired People. Telephones shall be equipped with a receiver that generates a magnetic field in the area of the receiver cap. Volume controls shall be provided in accordance with 4.1.2.

**4.31.6 Controls.** Telephones shall have pushbutton controls where service for such equipment is available.

**4.31.7 Telephone Books.** Telephone books, if provided, shall be located in a position that complies with the reach ranges specified in 4.2.5 and 4.2.6.

## 4.31 Telephones





4.32.4° Height of Work Surfaces. The tops of tables and work surfaces shall be from 28 in to 34 in (710 mm to 865 mm) from the floor or ground.

## 4.33 Assembly Areas.

- **4.33.1 Minimum Number.** Assembly and associated areas required to be accessible by 4.1 shall comply with 4.33.
- **4.33.2° Size of Wheelchair Locations.** Each wheelchair location shall provide minimum clear ground or floor spaces as shown in Fig. 46.
- 4.33.3° Placement of Wheelchair Locations. Wheelchair areas shall be an integral part of any fixed seating plan and shall be dispersed throughout the seating area. They shall adjoin an accessible route that also serves as a means of egress in case of emergency and shall be located to provide lines of sight comparable to those for all viewing areas.

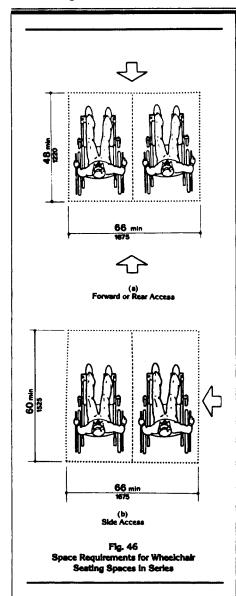
EXCEPTION: Accessible viewing positions may be clustered for bleachers, balconies, and other areas having sight lines that require slopes of greater than 5 percent. Equivalent accessible viewing positions may be located on levels having accessible egress.

**4.33.4 Surfaces.** The ground or floor at wheelchair locations shall be level and shall comply with 4.5.

- 4.33.5 Access to Performing Areas. An accessible route shall connect wheelchair seating locations with performing areas, including stages, arena floors, dressing rooms, locker rooms, and other spaces used by performers.
- **4.33.6° Placement of Listening Systems.** If the listening system provided serves individual fixed seats, then such seats shall be located within a 50 ft (15 m) viewing distance of the stage or playing area and shall have a complete view of the stage or playing area.
- **4.33.7° Types of Listening Systems.** Audio loops and radio frequency systems are two acceptable types of listening systems.

## 4.34 Dwelling Units.

- **4.34.1 General.** The requirements of 4.34 apply to dwelling units required to be accessible by 4.1.
- 4.34.2° Minimum Requirements. An accessible dwelling unit shall be on an accessible route. An accessible dwelling unit shall have the following accessible elements and spaces as a minimum:
- (1) Common spaces and facilities serving individual accessible dwelling units (for example, entry walks, trash disposal facilities, and mail boxes) shall comply with 4.2 through 4.33.



- (2) Accessible spaces shall have maneuvering space complying with 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 and surfaces complying with 4.5.
- (3) At least one accessible route complying with 4.3 shall connect the accessible entrances with all accessible spaces and elements within the dwelling units.
- (4) See 4.1.1(5)(d) Parking.
- (5) Removed and reserved.
- (6) Doors to and in accessible spaces that are intended for passage shall comply with 4.13, except that the provisions of 4.13.9 apply only to the doors at accessible entrances to the unit itself.
- (7) At least one accessible entrance to the dwelling unit shall comply with 4.14.
- (8) Storage in accessible spaces in dwelling units, including cabinets, shelves, closets, and drawers, shall comply with 4.25.
- (9) All controls in accessible spaces shall comply with 4.27. Those portions of heating, ventilating, and airconditioning equipment requiring regular, periodic maintenance and adjustment by the resident of a dwelling shall be accessible to people in wheelchairs. If air distribution registers must be placed in or close to cellings for proper air circulation, this specification shall not apply to the registers.
- (10) Emergency alarms as required by 4.1 and complying with 4.28.4 shall be provided in the dwelling unit.
- (11) Removed and reserved.
- (12) At least one full bathroom shall comply with 4,34.5. A full bathroom shall include a water closet, a lavatory, and a bathtub or a shower.
- (13) The kitchen shall comply with 4.34.6.
- (14) If laundry facilities are provided, they shall comply with 4.34.7.
- (15) The following spaces shall be accessible and shall be on an accessible route:
  - (a) The living area.
  - (b) The dining area.
- (c) The sleeping area, or the bedroom in one bedroom dwelling units, or at least two bedrooms or sleeping spaces in dwelling units with two or more bedrooms.
- (d) Patios, terraces, balconies, carports, and garages, if provided with the dwelling unit.
- 4.34.3 Adaptability. The specifications for 4.34.5 and 4.34.6 include the concept of adaptability. Accessible dwelling units may be designed for either permanent accessibility or adaptability.
- **4.34.4** Consumer Information. To ensure that the existence of adaptable features will be known to the owner or occupant of a dwelling, the following con-

sumer information shall be provided in each adaptable dwelling unit available for occupancy:

- Notification of the alternate heights available for the kitchen counter and sink, and the existence of removable cabinets and bases, if provided, under counters, sinks, and layatories
- (2) Notification of the provisions for the installation of grab bars at toilets, bathtubs, and showers.
- (3) Notification that the dwelling unit is equipped to have a visual emergency alarm installed.
- (4) Identification of the location where information and instructions are available for changing the height of counters, removing cabinets and bases, installing a visual emergency alarm system, and installing grab bars.
- (5) Notification that the dwelling unit has been designed in accordance with this *Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards*.

In addition, the parties who will be responsible for making adaptations shall be provided with the following information:

- (1) Instructions for adjusting or replacing kitchen counter and sink heights and for removing cabinets.
- (2) A scale drawing showing methods and locations for the installation of grab bars.
- (3) A scale drawing showing the location of adjustable or replaceable counter areas and removable cabinets.
- (4) Identification of the location of any equipment and parts required for adjusting or replacing counter tops, cabinets, and sinks.
- (5) Instructions for installing a visual emergency alarm system, if the dwelling unit is equipped for such an installation.
- **4.34.5° Bathrooms.** Accessible or adaptable bathrooms shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with the requirements of 4.34.5.
- **4.34.5.1 Doors.** Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space required for any fixture.

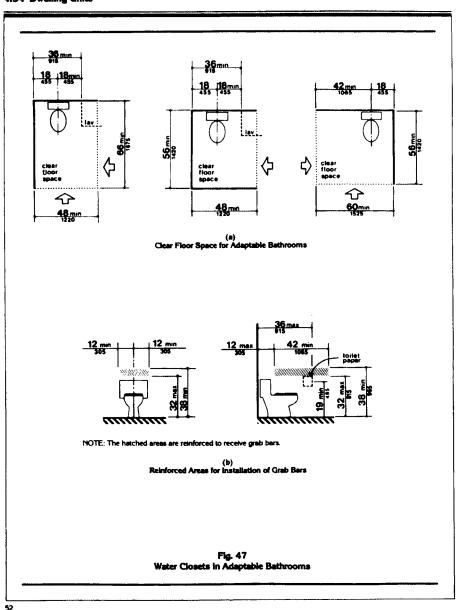
#### 4.34.5.2 Water Closets.

- (1) Clear floor space at the water closet shall be as shown in Fig. 47(a). The water closet may be located with the clear area at either the right or left side of the triblet
- (2) The height of the water closet shall be at least 15 in (380 mm), and no more than 19 in (485 mm), measured to the top of the toilet seat.
- (3) Structural reinforcement or other provisions that will allow installation of grab bars shall be provided in the locations shown in Fig. 47(b). If provided, grab bars shall be installed as shown in Fig. 29 and shall comply with 4.26.

(4) The toilet paper dispenser shall be installed within reach as shown in Fig. 47(b).

#### 4.34.5.3 Lavatory, Mirrors, and Medicine Cabinets.

- (1) The lavatory and mirrors shall comply with 4.22.6.
- (2) If a cabinet is provided under the lavatory in adaptable bathrooms, then it shall be removable to provide the clearances specified in 4.22.6.
- (3) If a medicine cabinet is provided above the lavatory, then the bottom of the medicine cabinet shall be located with a usable shelf no higher than 44 in (1120 mm) above the floor.
- **4.34.5.4 Bathtubs.** If a bathtub is provided, then it shall have the following features:
- (1) Floor space. Clear floor space at bathtubs shall be as shown in Fig. 33.
- (2) Seat. An in-tub seat or a seat at the head end of the tub shall be provided as shown in Fig. 33 and 34. The structural strength of seats and their attachments shall comply with 4.26.3. Seats shall be mounted securely and shall not slip during use.
- (3) Grab bars. Structural reinforcement or other provisions that will allow installation of grab bars shall be provided in the locations shown in Fig. 48. If provided, grab bars shall be installed as shown in Fig. 34 and shall comply with 4.26.
- (4) Controls. Faucets and other controls shall be located as shown in Fig. 34 and shall comply with 4 27 4.
- (5) Shower unit. A shower spray unit with a hose at least 60 in (1525 mm) long that can be used as a fixed shower head or as a hand-held shower shall be provided.
- **4.34.5.5 Showers.** If a shower is provided, it shall have the following features:
- (1) Size and clearances. Shower stall size and clear floor space shall comply with either Fig. 35(a) or (b). The shower stall in Fig. 35(a) shall be 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm). The shower stall in Fig. 35(b) will fit into the same space as a standard 60 in (1525 mm) long bathtub.
- (2) Seat. A seat shall be provided in the shower stall in Fig. 35(a) as shown in Fig. 36. The seat shall be 17 in to 19 in (430 mm to 485 mm) high measured from the bathroom floor and shall extend the full depth of the stall. The seat shall be on the wall opposite the controls. The structural strength of seats and their attachments shall comply with 4.26.3. Seats shall be mounted securely and shall not slip during use.
- (3) Grab bars. Structural reinforcement or other provisions that will allow installation of grab bars shall be provided in the locations shown in Fig. 49. If provided, grab bars shall be installed as shown in Fig. 37 and shall comply with 4.26.



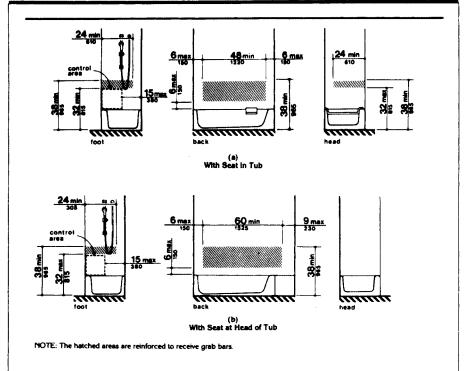
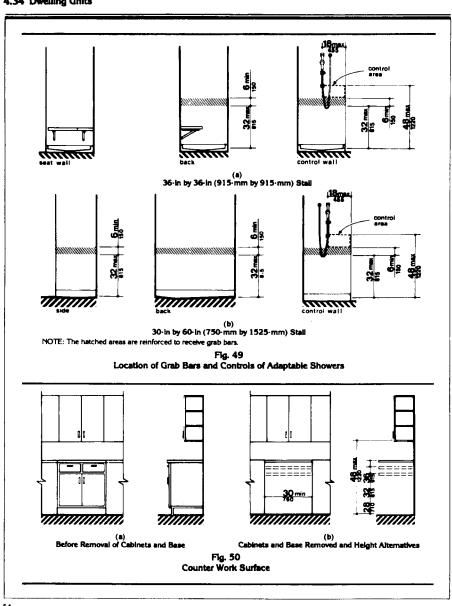


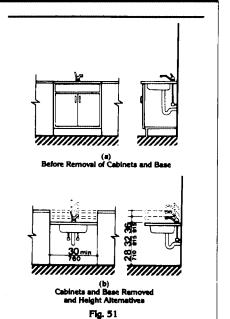
Fig. 48 Location of Grab Bars and Controls of Adaptable Bathtubs

- (4) Controls. Faucets and other controls shall be located as shown in Fig. 37 and shall comply with 4.27.4. In the shower stall in Fig. 35(a), all controls, faucets, and the shower unit shall be mounted on the side wall opposite the seat.
- (5) Shower unit. A shower spray unit with a hose at least 60 in (1525 mm) long that can be used as a fixed shower head at various heights or as a hand-held shower shall be provided.
- 4.34.5.6 Bathtub and Shower Enclosures. Enclosures for bathtubs or shower stalls shall not obstruct controls or transfer from wheelchairs onto shower or bathtub seats. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks mounted on their rims.
- **4.34.5.7 Clear Floor Space.** Clear floor space at fixtures may overlap.

- **4.34.6 Kitchens.** Accessible or adaptable kitchens and their components shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with the requirements of 4.34.6.
- **4,34.6.1° Clearence.** Clearances between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls shall be 40 in (1015 mm) minimum, except in U shaped kitchens, where such clearance shall be 60 in (1525 mm) minimum.
- **4.34.6.2 Clear Floor Space.** A clear floor space at least 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) complying with 4.2.4 that allows either a forward or a parallel approach by a person in a wheelchair shall be provided at all appliances in the kitchen, including the range or cooktop, oven, refrigerator/freezer, dishwasher, and trash compactor. Laundry equipment located in the kitchen shall comply with 4.34.7.



- **4.34.6.3 Controls.** All controls in kitchens shall comply with 4.27.
- 4.34.6.4 Work Surfaces. At least one 30 in (760 mm) section of counter shall provide a work surface that complies with the following requirements (see Fig. 50):
- (1) The counter shall be mounted at a maximum height of 34 in (865 mm) above the floor, measured from the floor to the top of the counter surface, or shall be adjustable or replaceable as a unit to provide alternative heights of 28 in, 32 in, and 36 in (710 mm, 815 mm, and 915 mm), measured from the top of the counter surface.
- (2) Base cabinets, if provided, shall be removable under the full 30 in (760 mm) minimum frontage of the counter. The finished floor shall extend under the counter to the wall.
- (3) Counter thickness and supporting structure shall be 2 in (50 mm) maximum over the required clear
- (4) A clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) shall allow a forward approach to the counter. Nineteen inches (485 mm) maximum of the clear floor space may extend underneath the counter. The knee space shall have a minimum clear width of 30 in (760 mm) and a minimum clear depth of 19 in (485 mm).
- (5) There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under such counters.
- **4.34.6.5° Sink.** The sink and surrounding counter shall comply with the following requirements (see Fig. 51).
- (1) The sink and surrounding counter shall be mounted at a maximum height of 34 in (865 mm) above the floor, measured from the floor to the top of the counter surface, or shall be adjustable or replaceable as a unit to provide alternative heights of 28 in, 32 in, and 36 in (710 mm, 815 mm, and 915 mm), measured from the floor to the top of the counter surface or sink rim. The total width of sink and counter area shall be 30 in (760 mm).
- (2) Rough-in plumbing shall be located to accept connections of supply and drain pipes for sinks mounted at the height of 28 in (710 mm).
- (3) The depth of a sink bowl shall be no greater than  $6\cdot1/2$  in (165 mm). Only one bowl of double-or triple-bowl sinks needs to meet this requirement.
- (4) Faucets shall comply with 4:27.4. Lever-operated or push-type mechanisms are two acceptable designs.
- (5) Base cabinets, if provided, shall be removable under the full 30 in (760 mm) minimum frontage of the sink and surrounding counter. The finished flooring shall extend under the counter to the wall.



(6) Counter thickness and supporting structure shall be 2 in (50 mm) maximum over the required clear space.

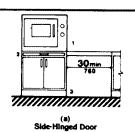
Kitchen Sink

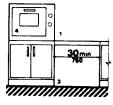
- (7) A clear floor space 30 in by 48 in (760 mm by 1220 mm) shall allow forward approach to the sink. Nineteen inches (485 mm) maximum of the clear floor space may extend underneath the sink. The knee space shall have a clear width of 30 in (760 mm) and a clear depth of 19 in (485 mm).
- (8) There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under sinks. Hot water and drain pipes under sinks shall be insulated or otherwise covered.
- 4.34.6.6° Ranges and Cooktops. Ranges and cooktops shall comply with 4.34.6.2 and 4.34.6.3. If ovens or cooktops have knee spaces underneath, then they shall be insulated or otherwise protected on the exposed contact surfaces to prevent burns, abrasions, or electrical shock. The clear floor space may overlap the knee space, if provided, by 19 in (485 mm) maximum. The location of controls for ranges and cook-tops shall not require reaching across burners.

4.34.6.7° Ovens. Ovens shall comply with 4.34.6.2 and 4.3.4.6.3. Ovens shall be of the self-cleaning type or be located adjacent to an adjustable height counter with knee space below (see Fig. 52). For side-opening ovens, the door latch side shall be next to the open counter space, and there shall be a pull-out shelf under the oven extending the full width of the oven and pulling out not less than 10 in (255 mm) when fully extended. Ovens shall have controls on front panels; they may be located on either side of the door.

**4.34.6.8° Refrigerator/Freezers.** Refrigerator/freezers shall comply with 4.34.6.3. Provision shall be made for refrigerators which are:

- (1) Of the vertical side-by-side refrigerator/freezer type; or
- (2) Of the over-and-under type and meet the follow ing requirements:
- (a) Have at least 50 percent of the freezer space below 54 in (1370 mm) above the floor.





(b) Bottom-Hinged Door

#### SYMBOL KEY:

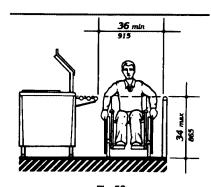
- . Countertop or wall-mounted oven.
  Pull-out board preferred with side-opening door.
- Clear open space. 4. Bottom hinged door

Fig. 52 Ovens without Self-Cleaning Feature

(b) Have 100 percent of the refrigerator space and controls below 54 in (1370 mm).

Freezers with less than 100 percent of the storage volume within the limits specified in 4.2.5 or 4.2.6 shall be the self-defrosting type.

- **4.34.6.9 Dishwashers.** Dishwashers shall comply with 4.34.6.2 and 4.34.6.3. Dishwashers shall have all rack space accessible from the front of the machine for loading and unloading dishes
- **4.34.6.10° Kitchen Storage.** Cabinets, drawers, and shelf areas shall comply with 4.25 and shall have the following features:
- (1) Maximum height shall be 48 in (1220 mm) for at least one shelf of all cabinets and storage shelves mounted above work counters (see Fig. 50).
- (2) Door pulls or handles for wall cabinets shall be mounted as close to the bottom of cabinet doors as possible. Door pulls or handles for base cabinets shall be mounted as close to the top of cabinet doors as possible.
- **4.34.7 Laundry Facilities.** If laundry equipment is provided within individual accessible dwelling units, or if separate laundry facilities serve one or more accessible dwelling units, then they shall meet the requirements of 4.34.7.1 through 4.34.7.3.
- 4.34.7.1 Location. Laundry facilities and laundry equipment shall be on an accessible route.
- 4.34.7.2 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers. Washing machines and clothes dryers in common use laundry rooms shall be front loading.
- 4.34.7.3 Controls. Laundry equipment shall comply



Flg. 53 Food Service Lines

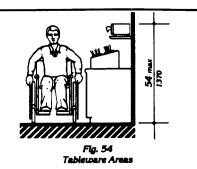
7.0 Mercantile

# 5. RESTAURANTS AND CAFETERIAS.

- 5.1 General. In addition to the requirements of 4.1 to 4.33, the design of at least 5 percent of all fixed seating or tables in a restaurant or cafeteria shall comply with 4.32. Access asiles between tables shall comply with 4.3. Where practical, accessible tables should be distributed throughout the space or facility. In restaurants or cafeterias where there are mezzanine levels, loggias, or raised platforms, accessibility to all such spaces is not required providing that the same services and decorative character are provided in spaces located on accessible routes.
- **5.2 Food Service Lines.** Food service lines shall have a minimum clear width of 36 in (915 mm), with a preferred clear width of 42 in (1065 mm) where passage of stopped wheelchairs by pedestrians is desired. Tray slides shall be mounted no higher than 34 in (865 mm) above the floor. If self-service shelves are provided, a reasonable portion must be within the ranges shown in Fig. 53.
- 5.3 Tableware Areas. Install tableware, dishware, condiment, food and beverage display shelves, and dispensing devices in compliance with 42 (see Fig. 54).
- **5.4 Vending Machines.** Install vending machines in compliance with 4.27.

#### 6. HEALTH CARE.

- **6.1 General.** In addition to the requirements of 4.1 to 4.33, Health Care buildings and facilities shall comply with 6.
- **6.2 Entrances.** At least one accessible entrance that complies with 4.14 shall be protected from the



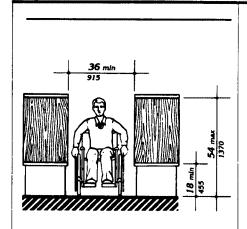
weather by canopy or roof overhang. Such entrances shall incorporate a passenger loading zone that complies with 4.6.5 (see 4.13.6).

- **6.3 Patient Bedrooms.** Provide accessible patient bedrooms in compliance with 4. Accessible patient bedrooms shall comply with the following:
- (1) Each bedroom shall have a turning space that complies with 4.2.3, and preferably that is located near the entrance.
- (2) Each one-bed room shall have a minimum clear floor space of 36 in (915 mm) along each side of the bed, and 42 in (1065 mm) between the foot of the bed and the wall
- (3) Each two-bed room shall have a minimum clear floor space of 42 in (1065 mm), preferably 48 in (1220 mm), between the foot of the bed and the walk 36 in (915 mm) between the side of the bed and the walk and 48 in (1220 mm) between beds.
- (4) Each four-bed room shall have a minimum clear floor space of 48 in (1220 mm) from the foot of the bed to the foot of the opposing bed; 36 in (915 mm) between the side of the bed and the wall; and 48 in (1220 mm) between beds.
- (5) Each bedroom shall have a door that complies with 4.13.
- **6.4 Patient Tollet Rooms.** Provide each patient bedroom that is required to be accessible with an accessible toilet room that complies with 4.22 or 4.23

## 7. MERCANTILE.

- **7.1 General.** In addition to the requirements of 4.1 to 4.33, the design of all areas used for business transactions with the public shall comply with 7.
- 7.2 Service Counters. Where service counters exceeding 36 in (915 mm) in height are provided for standing sales or distribution of goods to the public an auxiliary counter or a portion of the main counter shall be provided with a maximum height of between 28 in to 34 in (710 mm to 865 mm) above the floor in compliance with 4324.
- 7.3 Check-Out Alsles. At least one accessible check-out aisle shall be provided in buildings or facilities with check-out aisles. Clear aisle width shall comply with 4.2.1 and maximum adjoining counter height shall not exceed 36 in (915 mm) above the floor.
- 7.4 Security Bollards. Any device used to prevent the removal of shopping carts from store premises shall not prevent access or egress to those imbeelchairs. An alternate entry that is equally convenient to that provided for the ambulatory population is acceptable.

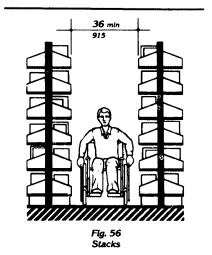
## 8.0 Libraries



Flg. 55 Card Catalog

## 8. LIBRARIES.

- **8.1** General. In addition to the requirements of 4.1 to 4.33, the design of all public areas of a library shall comply with 8, including reading and study areas, stacks, reference rooms, reserve areas, and special facilities or collections. As provided, elements such as public toilet rooms, telephones, and parking shall be accessible.
- **8.2 Reading and Study Areas.** At least 5 percent or a minimum of one of each element of fixed seating, tables, or study carrels shall comply with 4.2 and 4.32. Clearances between fixed accessible tables and study carrels shall comply with 4.3.
- 8.3 Check-Out Areas. At least one lane at each check-out area shall comply with 4.32. Any traffic control or book security gates or turnstiles shall comply with 4.13.
- 8.4 Card Catalogs. Minimum clear aisle space at card catalogs, magazine displays, or reference stacks shall comply with Fig. 55. Maximum reach height shall comply with 42, with a height of 48 in (1220 mm) preferred, irrespective of reach allowed.
- **8.5 Stacks.** Minimum clear aisle width between stacks shall comply with 4.3, with a minimum clear aisle width of 42 in (1065 mm) preferred where possible. Shelf height in stack areas is unrestricted (see Fig. 56).



## 9. POSTAL FACILITIES.

- 9.1 General. In addition to the requirements of 4.1 to 4.33, the design of U.S. postal facilities shall comply with the requirements of 9. In addition, employee toilet rooms, water fountains, lunchrooms, lounges, attendance recording equipment, medical treatment rooms, emergency signals, and switches and controls shall be made accessible or adaptable in accordance with the requirements of these standards.
- 9.2° Post Office Lobbles. Where writing desks or tables are provided, a minimum of at least one writing desk or table that complies with 4.32 must be provided. Clear passageways in front of customer service counters shall be not less than 48 in (1220 mm) clear width to permit maneuwering of a wheelchair. Letter drops shall be mounted at heights that comply with 4.2.
- (1) All fixed partitions must be installed to withstand a 250-pound force applied at any point and from any direction. Avoid designs that call for, or may necessitate, non-fixed partitions in circulation routes of handicapped people.
- (2) Walls where handrails are provided for handicapped people must be capable of supporting handrails designed to support a 250-pound pull force in any direction.

5.0

9.0 Postal Facilities

- 9.3 Self-Service Postal Centers. Parcel post depositories, stamp vending machines, multi-commodity vending machines, and currency-coin changing machines shall be installed so that the operating mechanisms of all machines comply with 42 and 427. All mechanisms must be installed to permit close parallel approach by a wheelchair user.
- 9.4 Post Office Boxes. At least 5 percent of the post office boxes in a facility shall be accessible to wheelchair users. The total number of accessible post office boxes provided shall include a representative number of each of the standard USPS boxes currently being installed. Accessible post office boxes shall be located in the second or third set of modules from the floor, approximately 12 in to 36 in (305 mm to 915 mm) above the finished floor. Aisles between post office boxes shall be a minimum of 66 in (1675 mm) clear width.
- 9.5 Locker Rooms. Lockers in easily accessible areas must be provided for use by handicapped

people. When double tier lockers are used, only the bottom row of lockers may be assigned for use by wheelchair users. When full length lockers are used, all hooks, shelves, etc., intended for use by people in wheelchairs shall be located no higher than 48 in (1220 mm) above the finished floor. Lockers intended for use by handicapped people shall be equipped with latches and latch handles that comply with 4.27. Unobstructed aisle space in front of lockers used by handicapped people shall be a minimum of 42 in (1065 mm) clear width.

9.6 Attendance-Recording Equipment. Time clocks, card racks, log books, and other work assignment or attendance-recording equipment used by people in wheelchairs must be installed at a height no more than 48 in (1220 mm) above the finished floor. Counter space at check-in areas must be no more than 36 in (915 mm) above the finished floor.

#### **Appendix**

#### **APPENDIX**

This appendix contains additional information that should help the designer to understand the minimum requirements of the standard or to design buildings or facilities for greater accessibility. The paragraph numbers correspond to the sections or paragraphs of the standard to which the material relates and are therefore not consecutive (for example, A4.2.1 contains additional information relevant to 4.2.1). Sections for which additional material appears in this appendix have been indicated by an asterisk.

#### A4.2 Space Allowances and Reach Ranges.

#### A4.2.1 Wheelchair Passage Width.

- (1) Space Requirements for Wheelchairs. Most wheelchair users need a 30 in (760 mm) clear opening width for doorways, gates, and the like, when the latter are entered head-on. If the wheelchair user is unfamiliar with a building, if competing traffic is heavy, if sudden or frequent movements are needed, or if the wheelchair must be turned at an opening, then greater clear widths are needed. For most situations, the addition of an inch of leeway on either side is sufficient. Thus, a minimum clear width of 32 in (815 mm) will provide adequate clearance. However, when an opening or a restriction in a passageway is more than 24 in (610 mm) long, it is essentially a passageway and must be at least 36 in (915 mm) wide.
- (2) Space Requirements for Use of Walking Aids. Although people who use walking aids can maneuver through clear width openings of 32 in (815 mm), they need 36 in (915 mm) wide passageways and walks for comfortable gaits. Crutch tips, often extending down at a wide angle, are a hazard in narrow passageways where they might not be seen by other pedestrians. Thus, the 36 in (915 mm) width provides a safety allowance both for the disabled person and for others.
- (3) Space Requirements for Passing. Able-bodied people in winter clothing, walking straight ahead with arms swinging, need 32 in (815 mm) of width, which includes 2 in (50 mm) on either side for sway, and another 1 in (25 mm) tolerance on either side for clearing nearby objects or other pedestrians. Almost all wheelchair users and those who use walking aids can also manage within this 32 in (815 mm) width for short distances. Thus, two streams of traffic can pass in 64 in (1625 mm) in a comfortable flow. Sixty inches (1525 mm) provide a minimum width for a somewhat more restricted flow. If the clear width is less than 60 in (1525 mm), two wheelchair users will not be able to pass but will have to seek a wider place for passing. Forty-eight inches (1220 mm) is the minimum width needed for an ambulatory person to pass a nonambulatory or semiambulatory person. Within this 48 in (1220 mm) width, the ambulatory person will a lave to twist to pass a wheelchair user, a person with a

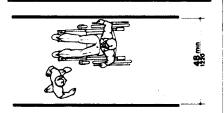


Fig. A1
Minimum Passage Width for One Wheelchair and One Ambulatory Person

seeing eye dog, or a semiambulatory person. There will be little leeway for swaying or missteps (see Fig. A1)

A4.2.3 Wheelchair Turning Space. This standard specifies a minimum space of 60 in (1525 mm) diameter for a pivoting 180-degree turn of a wheelchair. This space is usually satisfactory for turning around, but many people will not be able to turn without repeated tries and bumping into surrounding objects. The space shown in Fig. A2 will allow most wheelchair users to complete U-turns without difficulty.

A4.2.4 Clear Floor or Ground Space for Wheelchairs. The wheelchair and user shown in Fig. A3 represent typical dimensions for a large adult male. The space requirements in this standard are based upon maneuvering clearances that will accommodate most larger wheelchairs. Fig. A3 provides a uniform reference for design not covered by this standard.

A4.2.5 & A4.2.6 Reach. Reach ranges for persons seated in wheelchairs may be further clarified by Fig. A3(a). These drawings approximate in the plan view information shown in Fig. 4, 5, and 6 in other views.

## A4.3 Accessible Route.

## A4.3.1 General.

(1) Travel Distances. Many disabled people can move at only very slow speeds; for many, traveling 200 ft (61 m) could take about 2 minutes. This assumes a rate of about 1.5 ft/s (455 mm/s) on level ground. It also assumes that the traveler would move continuously. However, on trips over 100 ft (30 m), disabled people are apt to rest frequently, which substantially increases their trip times. Resting periods of 2 minutes for every 100 ft (30 m) can be used to estimate travel times for people with severely limited stamina. In

## A4.4 Protruding Objects

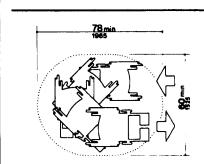
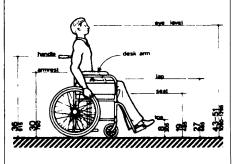
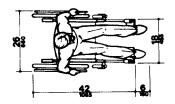


Fig. A2
Space Needed for Smooth (I-Turn in a Wheelchair





NOTE: Footrests may extend further for very large people.

Fig. A3
Dimensions of Adult-Sized Wheelchairs

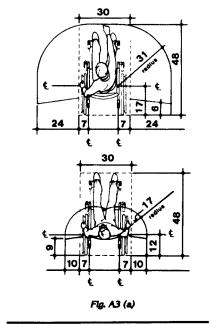
inclement weather, slow progress and resting can greatly increase a disabled person's exposure to the elements.

(2) Sites. Level, indirect routes or those with running slopes lower than 1:20 can sometimes provide more convenience than direct routes with maximum allowable slopes or with ramps.

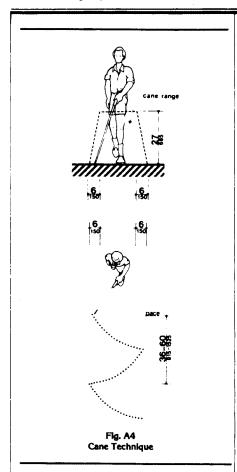
A4.3.10 Egress. In buildings where physically handicapped people are regularly employed or are residents, an emergency management plan for their evacuation also plays an essential role in fire safety.

## A4.4 Protruding Objects.

A4.4.1 General. Guide dogs are trained to recognize and avoid hazards. However, most people with severe impairments of vision use the long cane as an aid to mobility. The two principal cane techniques are the touch technique, where the cane arcs from side to side and touches points outside both shoulders; and the diagonal technique, where the cane is held in a stationary position diagonally across the body with the cane tip touching or just above the



#### **A4.4 Protruding Objects**



ground at a point outside one shoulder and the handle or grip extending to a point outside the other shoulder. The touch technique is used primarily in uncontrolled areas, while the diagonal technique is used primarily in certain limited, controlled, and familiar environments. Cane users are often trained to use both techniques.

Potential hazardous objects are noticed only if they fall within the detection range of canes (see Fig. A4). Visually impaired people walking toward an object can detect an overhang if its lowest surface is not higher than 27 in (685 mm). When walking alongside project-

ing objects, they cannot detect overhangs. Since proper cane and guide dog techniques keep people away from the edge of a path or from walks, a slight overhang of no more than 4 in (100 mm) is not hazardous.

#### A4.5 Ground and Floor Surfaces.

A4.5.1 General. Ambulant and semiambulant people who have difficulty maintaining balance and those with restricted gaits are particularly sensitive to slipping and tripping hazards. For such people, a stable and regular surface is necessary for safe walking, particularly on stairs. Wheelchairs can be propelled most easily on surfaces that are hard, stable, and regular. Soft, loose surfaces such as shag carpet, loose sand, and wet clay, and irregular surfaces, such as cobblestones, can significantly impede wheelchair movement.

Slip resistance is based on the frictional force necessary to keep a shoe heel or crutch tip from slipping on a walking surface under the conditions of use likely to be found on the surface. Although it is known that the static coefficient of friction is the basis of slip resistance, there is not as yet a generally accepted method to evaluate the slip resistance of walking surfaces.

Cross slopes on walks and ground or floor surfaces can cause considerable difficulty in propelling a wheelchair in a straight line.

A4.5.3 Carpet. Much more needs to be done in developing both quantitative and qualitative criteria for carpeting. However, certain functional characteristics are well established. When both carpet and padding are used, it is desirable to have minimum movement (preferably none) between the floor and the pad and the carpet, which would allow the carpet to hump or warp. In heavily trafficked areas, a thick, soft (plush) pad or cushion, particularly in combination with long carpet pile, makes it difficult for individuals in wheelchairs and those with other ambulatory disabilities to get about. This should not preclude their use in specific areas where traffic is light. Firm carpeting can be achieved through proper selection and combination of pad and carpet, sometimes with the elimination of the pad or cushion, and with proper installation.

## A4.6 Parking and Passenger Loading Zones.

A4.6.3 Parking Spaces. High-top vans, which disabled people or transportation services often use, require higher clearances in parking garages than automobiles. When optional van spaces are provided within a garage, only the spaces themselves and a vehicle route to them require the specified clearances.

A4.6.4 Signage. Signs designating parking places for disabled people can be seen from a driver's seat if the signs are mounted high enough above the ground and located at the front of a parking space.

A4.13 Doors

#### A4.8 Ramps.

A4.8.1 General. Ramps are essential for wheelchair users if elevators or lifts are not available to connect different levels. However, some people who use walking aids have difficulty with ramps and prefer stairs.

A4.8.2 Slope and Rise. The ability to manage an incline is related to both its slope and its length. Wheelchair users with disabilities affecting arms or with low stamina have serious difficulty using inclines. Most ambulatory people and most people who use wheelchairs can manage a slope of 1:16. Many people cannot manage a slope of 1:12 for 30 ft (9 m). Many people who have difficulty negotiating very long ramps at relatively shallow slopes can manage very short ramps at steeper slopes.

A4.8.5 Handrails. The requirements for stair and ramp handrails in this standard are for adults. When children are principal users in a building or facility, a second set of handrails at an appropriate height can assist them and aid in preventing accidents.

#### A4.10 Elevators.

A4.10.6 Door Protective and Reopening Device. The required door reopening device would hold the door open for 20 seconds if the doorway remains unobstructed. After 20 seconds, the door may begin to close. However, if designed in accordance with ANSI A17.1-1978, the door closing movement could still be stopped if a person or object exerts sufficient force at any point on the door edge.

A4.10.7 Door and Signal Timing for Hall Calls. This paragraph allows variation in the location of call buttons, advance time for warning signals, and the door-holding period used to meet the time requirement.

A4.10.12 Car Controls. Industry-wide standardization of elevator control panel design would make all elevators significantly more convenient for use by people with severe visual impairments.

In many cases, it will be possible to locate the highest control on elevator panels within 48 in (1220 mm) from the floor.

A4.10.13 Car Position Indicators. A special button may be provided that would activate the audible signal within the given elevator only for the desired trip, rather than maintaining the audible signal in constant operation.

A4.10.14 Emergency Communications. A device that requires no handset is easier to use by people who have difficulty reaching.

## A4.11 Platform Lifts.

Platform lifts include porch lifts and other devices used for short-distance, vertical transportation of people in

wheelchairs. At the present time, generally recognized safety standards for such lifts have not been developed. Care should be taken in selecting and installing lifts to ensure that they are free from hazards to users or to other individuals who may be in the vicinity where they are being operated.

#### A4.13 Doors.

A4.13.8 Thresholds at Doorways. Thresholds and surface height changes in doorways are particularly inconvenient for wheelchair users who also have low stamina or restrictions in arm movement, because complex maneuvering is required to get over the level change while operating the door.

A4.13.9 Door Hardware. Some disabled persons must push against a door with their chair or walker to open it. Applied kickplates on doors with closers can reduce required maintenance by withstanding abuse from wheelchairs and canes. To be effective, they should cover the door width, less approximately 2 in (51 mm), up to a height of 16 in (405 mm) from its bottom edge and be centered across the top.

A4.13.10 Door Closers. Closers with delayed action features give a person more time to maneuver through doorways. They are particularly useful on frequently used interior doors such as entrances to toilet rooms.

A4.13.11 Door Opening Force. Although most people with disabilities can exert at least 5 lbf (22.2N), both pushing and pulling from a stationary position, a few people with severe disabilities cannot exert even 3 lbf (13.3N). Although some people cannot manage the allowable forces in this standard and many others have difficulty, door closers must have certain. minimum closing forces to close doors satisfactorily. Forces for pushing or pulling doors open are measured with a push-pull scale under the following conditions:

- (1) Hinged doors: Force applied perpendicular to the door at the door opener or 30 in (760 mm) from the hinged side, whichever is farther from the hinge.
- (2) Sliding or folding doors: Force applied parallel to the door at the door pull or latch.
- (3) Application of force: Apply force gradually so that the applied force does not exceed the resistance of the door.

In high-rise buildings, air-pressure differentials may require a modification of this specification in order to meet the functional intent.

A4.13.12 Automatic Doors and Power-Assisted Doors. Sliding automatic doors do not need guard rails and are more convenient for wheelchair users and visually impaired people to use. If slowly opening automatic doors can be reactuated before their closing cycle is completed, they will be more convenient in busy doorways.

6.

## A4.15 Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers

## A4.15 Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers.

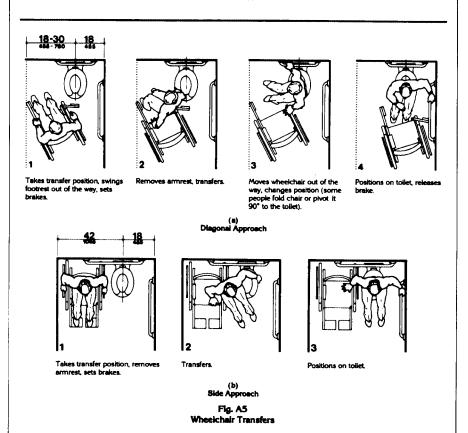
A4.15.2 Drinking fountains with two spouts can assist both handicapped people and those people who find it difficult to bend over.

## A4.16 Water Closets.

A4.16.3 Height. Preferences for toilet seat heights vary considerably among disabled people. Higher seat heights may be an advantage to some ambulatory disabled people but a disadvantage for wheelchair

users and others. Toilet seats 18 in (455 mm) high seem to be a reasonable compromise. Thick seats and filler rings are available to adapt standard fixtures to these requirements.

A4.16.4 Grab Bars. Fig. A5(a) and (b) show the diagonal and side approaches most commonly used to transfer from a wheelchair to a water closet. Some wheelchair users can transfer from the front of the toilet, while others use a 90-degree approach. Most people who use the two additional approaches can also use either the diagonal approach or the side approach.



A4.29 Tactile Warnings

A4.16.5 Flush Controls. Flush valves and related plumbing can be located behind walls or to the side of the toilet, or a toilet seat lid can be provided if plumbing fittings are directly behind the toilet seat. Such designs reduce the chance of injury and imbalance caused by leaning back against the fittings. Flush controls for tank-type toilets have a standardized mounting location on the left side of the tank (facing the tank). Tanks can be obtained by special order with controls mounted on the right side. If administrative authorities require flush controls for flush valves to be located in a position that conflicts with the location of the rear grab bar, then that bar may be split or shifted toward the wide side of the toilet area.

#### A4.17 Toilet Stalls.

A4.17.5 Doors. To make it easier for wheelchair users to close toilet stall doors, doors can be provided with closers, spring hinges, or a pull bar mounted on the inside surface of the door near the hinge side.

## A4.19 Lavatories and Mirrors.

A4.19.6 Mirrors. If mirrors are to be used by both ambulatory people and wheelchair users, then they must be at least 74 in (1880 mm) high at their topmost edge. A single full length mirror can accommodate all people, including children.

## A4.21 Shower Stalls.

A4.21.1 General. Shower stalls that are 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm) wide provide additional safety to people who have difficulty maintaining balance because all grab bars and walls are within easy reach. Seated people use the walls of 36 in by 36 in (915 mm by 915 mm) showers for back support. Shower stalls that are 60 in (1525 mm) wide and have no curb may increase usability of a bathroom by wheelchair users because the shower area provides additional maneuvering space.

## A4.23 Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities, and Shower Rooms.

A4.23.9 Medicine Cabinets. Other alternatives for storing medical and personal care items are very useful to disabled people. Shelves, drawers, and floormounted cabinets can be provided within the reach ranges of disabled people.

## A4.26 Handrails, Grab Bars, and Tub and Shower Seats.

A4.26.1 General. Many disabled people rely heavily upon grab bars and handrails to maintain balance and prevent scrious falls. Many people brace their forearms between supports and walls to give them more leverage and stability in maintaining balance or for lifting. The maximum grab bar clearance of 1-1/2 in (38 mm) required in this standard is a safety clearance to prevent injuries from arms slipping through the opening. It also provides adequate gripping room.

A4.26.2 Size and Spacing of Grab Bars and Handralls. This specification allows for alternate shapes of handrails as long as they allow an opposing gnp similar to that provided by a circular section of 1·1/4 in to 1·1/2 in (32 mm to 38 mm).

#### A4.27 Controls and Operating Mechanisms.

A4.27.3 Height. Fig. A6 further illustrates mandatory and advisory control mounting height provisions for typical equipment. Note distinction between built-in equipment (considered real property) and movable equipment (considered chattel, and not covered by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968).

#### A4.28 Alarms.

A4.28.2 Audible Alarms. Audible emergency signals must have an intensity and frequency that can attract the attention of individuals who have partial hearing loss. People over 60 years of age generally have difficulty perceiving frequencies higher than 10.000 Hz.

A4.28.3 Visual Alarms. The specifications in this section do not preclude the use of zoned or coded alarm systems. In zoned systems, the emergency exit lights in an area will flash whenever an audible signal rings in the area.

A4.28.4 Auxiliary Alarms. Locating visual emergency alarms in rooms where deaf individuals work or reside alone can ensure that they will always be warned when an emergency alarm is activated. To be effective, such devices must be located and oriented so that they will spread signals and reflections throughout a space or raise the overall light level sharply. The amount and type of light necessary to wake a deaf person from a sound sleep in a dark room will vary depending on a number of factors, including the size and configuration of the room, the distance between the source and the person, whether or not the light flashes, and the cycle of flashing. A 150-watt flashing bulb can be effective under some conditions. Certain devices currently available are designed specifically as visual alarms for deaf people. Deaf people may not need accessibility features other than the emergency alarm connections and com-munications devices. Thus, rooms in addition to those accessible for wheelchair users also should be equipped with emergency visual alarms or connections.

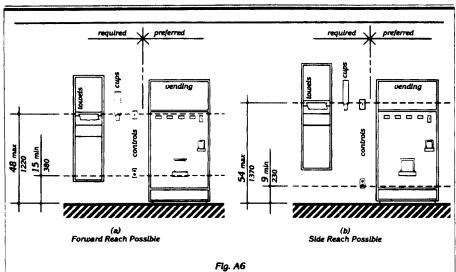
## A4.29 Tactile Warnings.

A4.29.2 Tactile Warnings on Walking Surfaces. (Reserved)

A4.29.3 Tactile Warnings on Doors to Hazardous Areas. Tactile signals for hand reception are useful if it is certain that the signals will be touched.

A4.29.5 Tactile Warnings at Hazardous Vehicular Areas. (Reserved).

## 4.29 Tactile Warnings



Control Reach Limitations

#### A4.29.6 Tactile Warnings at Reflecting Pools. (Reserved).

A4.29.7 Standardization. Too many tactile warnings or lack of standardization weakens their usefulness. Tactile signals can also be visual signals to guide dogs, since dogs can be trained to respond to a large variety of visual cues.

## A4.30 Signage.

A4.30.1 General. In building complexes where find ing locations independently on a routine basis may be a necessity (for example, college campuses), tactile maps or prerecorded instructions can be very helpful to visually impaired people. Several maps and auditory instructions have been developed and tested for specific applications. The type of map or instructions used must be based on the information to be communicated, which depends highly on the type of buildings or users.

Landmarks that can easily be distinguished by visually impaired individuals are useful as orientation cues. Such cues include changes in illumination level, bright colors, unique patterns, wall murals, location of special equipment, or other architectural features (for example, an exterior view).

Many people with disabilities have limitations in move ment of their head and reduced peripheral vision.

Thus, signage positioned perpendicular to the path of travel is easiest for them to notice. People can generally distinguish signage within an angle of 30 degrees to either side of the centerline of their face without moving their head.

A4.30.2 Character Proportion. The legibility of printed characters is a function of the viewing distance, character height, the ratio of the stroke width to the height of the character, the contrast of color between character and background, and print font. The size of characters must be based upon the intended viewing distance. A severely nearsighted person may have to be much closer to see a character of a given size accurately than a person with normal visual acuity.

A4.30.3 Color Contrast. The greatest readability is usually achieved through the use of light-colored characters or symbols on a dark background.

A4.30.4 Raised or Indented Characters or Symbols, Signs with descriptive materials about public buildings, monuments, and objects of cultural interest can be raised or incised letters. However, a sighted guide or audio-tape device is often a more effective way to present such information. Raised characters are easier to feel at small sizes and are not susceptible to maintenance problems as are indented characters, which can fill with dirt, cleaning compounds, and the like.

Braille characters can be used in addition to standard alphabet characters and numbers. Placing braille

A4.33 Assembly Areas

characters to the left of standard characters makes them more convenient to read. Standard dot sizing and spacing as used in braille publications are acceptable. Raised borders around raised characters can make them confusing to read unless the border is set far away from the characters.

#### A4.31 Telephones.

A4.31.3 Mounting Height. In localities where the dial-tone first system is in operation, calls can be placed at a coin telephone through the operator without inserting coins. The operator button is located at a height of 46 in (1170 mm) if the coin slot of the telephone is at 54 in (1370 mm).

A generally available public telephone with a coin slot mounted lower on the equipment would allow universal installation of telephones at a height of 48 in (1220 mm) or less to all operable parts.

A4.31.5 Equipment for Hearing Impaired People. Other aids for people with hearing impairments are telephones, teleprinter, and other telephonic devices that can be used to transmit printed messages through telephone lines to a teletype printer or television monitor.

#### A4.32 Seating, Tables, and Work Surfaces.

A4.32.4 Height of Work Surfaces. Different types of work require different work surface heights for comfort and optimal performance. Light detailed work such as writing requires a work surface close to elbow height for a standing person. Heavy manual work such as rolling dough requires a work surface height about 10 in (255 mm) below elbow height for a standing person. The principle of a high work surface height for light detailed work and a low work surface role or heavy manual work also applies for seated persons; however, the limiting condition for seated manual work is clearance under the work surface.

Table A1 shows convenient work surface heights for seated persons. The great variety of heights for comfort and optimal performance indicates a need for alternatives or a compromise in height if people who stand and people who sit will be using the same counter area.

## A4.33 Assembly Areas.

A4.33.2 Size of Wheelchair Locations. Spaces large enough for two wheelchairs allow people who are coming to a performance together to sit together.

A4.33.3 Placement of Wheelchair Locations. The location of wheelchair areas can be planned so that a variety of positions within the seating area are provided. This will allow choice in viewing and price categories.

A4.33.6 Placement of Listening Systems. A distance of 50 ft (15 m) allows a person to distinguish performers' facial expressions.

# Table A1 Convenient Heights of Work Surfaces for Seated People\*

Conditions of Use	Short Women		Tall Men	
	in	mm	in	mm
Seated in a wheelchair:				
Manual work:				
Desk or removable				
armrests	26	660	30	760
Fixed, full-size armrests+	32*	815	32*	815
Light, detailed work:				
Desk or removable				
armrests	29	735	34	865
Fixed, full-size armrests+	32*	815	34	865
Seated in a 16-in (405-mm)				
high chair:				
Manual work	26	660	27	685
Light, detailed work	28	710	31	785

\*All dimensions are based on a work-surface thickness of 1-1/2 in (38 mm) and a clearance of 1-1/2 in (38 mm) between legs and the underside of a work surface.

†This type of wheelchair arm does not interfere with the positioning of a wheelchair under a work surface.

\*This dimension is limited by the height of the armrests: a lower height would be preferable. Some people in this group prefer lower work surfaces, which require positioning the wheelchair back from the edge of the counter.

A4.33.7 Types of Listening Systems. A listening system that can be used from any seat in a seating area is the most flexible way to meet this specification. Earphone jacks with variable volume controls can benefit only people who have slight hearing losses and do not help people with hearing aids. At the present time, audio loops are the most feasible type of listening system for people who use hearing aids, but people without hearing aids or those with hearing aids not equipped with inductive pickups cannot use them. Loops can be portable and moved to various locations within a room. Moreover, for little cost, they can serve a large area within a seating area. Radio frequency systems can be extremely effective and inexpensive People without hearing aids can use them, but people with hearing aids need custom designed equipment to use them as they are presently designed. If hearing aids had a jack to allow a by-pass of microphones then radio frequency systems would be suitable for people with and without hearing aids. Some listening systems may be subject to interference from other equipment and feedback from hearing aids of people who are using the systems. Such interference can be controlled by careful engineering design that anticipates feedback and sources of interference in the surrounding area.

## A4.34 Dwelling Units.

A4.34.2 Minimum Requirements. Handicapped people who live in accessible dwelling units of multifamily buildings or housing projects will want to participate in all on-site social activities, including visiting neighbors in their dwelling units. Hence, any circulation paths among all dwelling units and among all on-site facilities should be as accessible as possible. An accessible second exit to dwelling units provides an extra margin of safety in a fire.

A4.34.5 Bathrooms. Although not required by these specifications, it is important to install grab bars at toilets, bathtubs, and showers if it is known that a dwelling unit will be occupied by elderly or severely disabled people.

#### A4.34.6 Kitchens.

A4.34.6.1 Clearance. The minimum clearances provide satisfactory maneuvering spaces for wheelchairs only if cabinets are removed at the sink.

A4.34.6.5 Sink. Installing a sink with a drain at the rear so that plumbing is as close to the wall as possible can provide additional clear knee space for wheelchair users.

A4.34.6.6 Ranges and Cooktops. Although not required for minimum accessibility, countertop range units in a counter with adjustable heights can be an added convenience for wheelchair users.

A4.34.6.7 Ovens. Countertop or wall-mounted ovens with side-opening doors are easier for people in wheelchairs to use. Clear spaces at least 30 in (760

mm) wide under counters at the side of ovens are an added convenience. The pullout board or fixed shelf under side-opening oven doors provides a resting place for heavy items being moved from the oven to a counter.

A4.34.6.8 Refrigerator/Freezers. Side-by-side refrigerator/freezers provide the most usable freezer compartments. Locating refrigerators so that their doors can swing back 180 degrees is more convenient for wheelchair users.

A4.34.6.10 Kitchen Storage. Full height cabinets or tall cabinets can be provided rather than cabinets mounted over work counters. Additional storage space located conveniently adjacent to kitchens can be provided to make up for space lost when cabinets under counters are removed.

## A9. Postal Facilities.

A9.2 Post Office Lobbies. Furniture as chattel is not covered under the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, but the requirements for lobby furniture and equipment are imposed by the United States Postal Service for greater accessibility in its customer lobbies.

Note: Unedited copies of the American National Standards Institute standard, A117.1-1980, "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People," are available from the American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

## Access Aisles

INDEX	
ACCESS AISLES	
Definition of Parking & Passenger Loading Zones Restaurants & Cafeterias	4.6.3, 4.6.
ACCESS TO PERFORMING ARTS (See PERFORMING AREAS)	
ACCESSIBLE ROUTE (See also ACCESS AISLE; CIRCULATION PATH/ROUTE)	4.3. A4.3
Assembly Area	
Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms	4.23.
Curb Ramps	4.7.1, 4.7.
Doors	4.13.
Dwelling Units: Bathrooms	
Dwelling Units: Laundry Facilities  Dwelling Units: Kitchens	
Dwelling Units: Minimum Requirements	34.5. 4.34.6. 4.34.
Elevators Entrances	
Ground & Floor Surfaces	
Head Room	
Historic Preservation: Applicability Lavatories & Mirrors	
Minimum Number: Additions	4.1.5(2
Minimum Number: Alterations 4.1. Minimum Number: Historic Preservation	6(3),(a), (4)(f)(i), (i
Minimum Number: Housing	4.1.303
Minimum Number: New Construction 4.1.2(1),(3	).(7)(c).(9).(10).(12
Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities Parking & Passenger Loading Zones	4.1.1(1),(2),(4
Protruding Objects	4.4.1, 4.4.
Ramps Restaurants & Cafeterias	
Sinks	
Space Allowances & Reach Ranges	
Stairs Toilet Rooms 4.	
Toilet Stails	4.17.
Urinals	4.18.
ADAPTABILITY (See also DWELLING UNITS; KITCHENS)	
Adaptable Features: Consumer Information	
Adaptability	
Occupancy Classification: Military Housing	
ADAPTABLE BATHROOMS (See DWELLING UNITS)	
ADAPTABLE KITCHENS (See KITCHENS)	
ADDITIONS	
Definition of	
Minimum Number: Additions	
ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY/AUTHORITIES	
Accessible Route: Areas of Refuge	4.3.10
Definition of Fire Door Opening Force Location of Plush Controls Platform Lifts: Selety Regulations Toilet Stalls: Plumbing Code Requirements	4.13.11(1 A4.16.: 4.11.:
Use of Residential or Enclosed Wheelchair Lifts	4.10.
NLARMS	4.28, A4.28
Audible Alarms	R2 42R3 A42R

\*Bold denotes major sections of Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

## **Bedrooms**

Audible Signal (See ELEVATORS) Auxiliary Alarms	4.20
Alarms in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS) Emergency Alarms (See EMERGENCY WARNING SYSTEMS)	4.20.
Minimum Number: Alterations	4.1.6(3)(d)(iv
Visual Alarms	4.1.2(13), 4.28.3, A4.28.
ALTERATIONS	
Definition of	
Historic Preservation: Applicability Minimum Number: Alterations	
Toilet Stalls: Exceptions	
ASSEMBLY AREAS (See also CONFERENCE ROOMS; MEETING ROOMS; SEATING, TAE SURFACES; PERFORMING AREAS)	
Access to Performing Areas (See PERFORMING AREAS)	
Balconies	
Definition of	
Fixed Seating Plan	
Minimum Number: Alterations	
Minimum Number: New Construction Occupancy Classification: Assembly	
Occupancy Classification: Military Exclusions	
Placement of Listening Systems (See LISTENING SYSTEMS) Placement of Wheelchair Seating Areas	4333 4433
Size of Wheelchair Locations	
Surfaces (See GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES) Types of Listening Systems (See LISTENING SYSTEMS)	
ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCY	4.1.4(4
NUDIO-AMPLIFICATION SYSTEMS (See also LISTENING SYSTEMS)	
Auditory Instructions Minimum Number: New Construction Types of Listening Systems (See LISTENING SYSTEMS)	
AUTOMATIC DOORS (See DOORS)	
BALCONIES (See ASSEMBLY AREAS; DWELLING UNITS)	
SATHROOMS, BATHING FACILITIES & SHOWER ROOMS (See also BATHTUBS)	<b>4.2</b> 3
Bathing & Shower Facilities: Minimum Number Bathrooms in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS)	4.23.6
Clear Floor Space	4.23.3
Controls & Dispensers (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)  Doors (See DOORS)	
Lavatories & Mirrors: Minimum Number	4.23.6
Medicine Cabinets: Minimum Number	4.23.9, A4.23.9
Minimum Number. Additions	4.1.5(3)
Minimum Number: Alterations	
Minimum Number: New Construction Minimum Number: New Construction/Bathing Facilities	
Grinals: Minimum Number	
Water Closets: Minimum Number	4.23.4
<b>SATHTUBS</b> (See also BATHROOMS, BATHING FACILITIES & SHOWER ROOMS; SHOWEI	
Bathtub Enclosures Bathtub Enclosures in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS) Clear Floor Space	
Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS) Grab Bars (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)	
In-tub Seats	4.20.3, 4.20.7, 4.26.3
Shower Unit (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS)	

## **Business Occupancy**

Business Occupancy
BURINERS OCCURANCY
BUSINESS OCCUPANCY 4.1.4(5 CABINETB
Cabinets for Kitchens (See KITCHENS) Medicine Cabinets (See BATHROOMS, BATHING FACILITIES & SHOWER ROOMS) Occupancy Classification: Factory Industrial
Storage Cabinets (See STORAGÉ)
CAFETERIAS (See RESTAURANTS & CAFETERIAS)
CARD CATALOGS (See LIBRARIES)
CARPET (See also GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES)
Occupany Classification: Factory Industrial 4.1.4(7 Carpet & Carpet Tile 4.5.3, A4.5.3
CARPET TILE (See CARPET)
CARPORTS (See DWELLING UNITS)
CHANGES IN LEVELS (See also ELEVATORS; STAIRS; PLATFORM LIFTS)
Accessible Route         4.3.6           Ground & Floor Surfaces         4.5.2           Thresholds at Doorways         4.13.8, A4.13.6           CHARACTER PROPORTION (See SIGNAGE)
CHECK-OUT AISLES (See MERCANTILE)
CHILD CARE FACILITIES
Occupancy Classification: Institutional 4.1.4(9)
CIRCULATION PATH/ROUTE (See also ACCESS AISLE; ACCESSIBLE ROUTE)
Definition of         3.5           Develting Units         AA.34.2           Head Room         44.2           Location of Parking & Passenger Loading Zones         4.6.2           Minimum Number: New Construction         4.1.2(2)           Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities         4.1.1(3)           Parking Spaces (See PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES)         9.2(1)           Post Office Lobbies         9.2(1)
CLEAR FLOOR SPACE FOR WHEELCHAIRS (See CLEARANCES FOR WHEELCHAIRS)
CLEAR KNEE SPACE (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCE)
CLEAR WIDTH (See CLEARANCES FOR WHEELCHAIRS)
CLEARANCES FOR WHEELCHAIRS (See also GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES; REACH RANGES)
Clear Floor Space for Wheelchair         4.24, A4.24           Maneuvering Clearances         4.24.2, 4.10.9, 4.13.6, 9.2           Minimum Clear Width         4.24.1           Obstructed Turning Space         4.33           Passing Space         4.21, A4.2.1           Turning Space         4.23, A4.2.3           Unobstructed Aisle Space         9.5           Unobstructed Turning Space         4.23, 4.23, 4.23, 4.23           Width for Wheelchair Passing         4.24
CLOTHES DRYERS (See DWELLING UNITS)
CLOTHES RODS (See STORAGE)
COLOR CONTRAST (See SIGNAGE)
COMMON AREAS/SPACES (See COMMON (USE)
COMMON USE (See also STREETS & SIDEWALKS)
Common Areas/Spaces 4.1.4(3), 4.1.5(4), 4.1.6(1)(a), 4.34.2(1) Definition of 3.5 Laundry Facilities (See DWELLING UNITS)
Minimum Number: Housing         4.1.3(1/b)           Minimum Number: New Construction         4.1.2(10)           72

## **Detention Facilities**

COMMON USE (CONTINUED)	
Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities	4.1.1
Occupancy Classification: Institutional Occupancy Classification: Residential Parking Spaces	4.1.4(11)
COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS (See EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS; SIGNAGE)	
CONFERENCE ROOMS	
Definition of (See Assembly Areas) Minimum Number: New Construction	4.1.2(18)
CONSUMER INFORMATION (See DWELLING UNITS)	
CONTROLS & DISPENSERS (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS; DISPENSERS)	
CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS	4.27, A4.
Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms: Controls & Dispensers Bathtub Controls in Dwelling Units Clear Floor Space at Controls & Dispensers Definition of (See Operable Part) Door Hardware Drinking Fountains & Water Coolers: Controls Elevator Emergency Communication Controls Highest Operable Part of Controls & Dispensers Kitchen Controls Laundry Controls Laundry Controls Laundry Controls Laundry Controls Hinimum Number: New Construction Minimum Requirements: Housing Operable Equipment Operation of Controls & Operating Mechanisms Oven Controls Postal Facilities Switches & Controls Shower Stall Controls Sink Faucets (See FAUCETS) Sink Faucets (See FAUCETS) Strage Hardware Telephone Controls & Dispensers Unnal Flush Controls Uninal Flush Controls Water Closet Flush Controls Water Closet Flush Controls Water Closet Plush Controls Water Closet Plush Controls Water Closet Plush Controls	4.22 4.34.5.44 4.13.9, A4.13 4.10. 4.27.3, A4.22 4.34.6 4.34.2 4.27.2, 4.22 4.34.6.6, 4.34 4.34.6.6, 4.34
COOKTOPS (See KITCHENS)	
CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES	4.1.4(9)
CROSS SLOPES (See RAMPS)	
CURB RAMPS (See also RAMPS)	
Built-up Curb Ramps	4.5 4.5 6.5, 4.7.1, 4.7.5, 4.7.10, 4.8
Diagonal Curb Ramps Definition of Islands (Traffic) Location	4.7
Location of Marked Crossings Minimum Number: Alterations Obstructions by Parked Vehicles	4.1.6(1)(b), (4)
Passenger Loading Zones Sides of Cuth Ramps Slopes ₺ Rises	4.
Surfaces (See GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES) Uncurbed Intersections Width	

## **Dining Areas**

NNING AREAS (C., DUCLINIC (INIC)	
DINING AREAS (See DWELLING UNITS)	
DIRECTIONAL SIGNS (See SIGNAGE)	
DISHWASHERS (See KITCHENS)	
ASPENSERS (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)	
SYAJPEK	
Historic Preservation: Applicability Libraries Minimum Number: Historic Preservation Occupancy Classification: Mercantile Restaurants & Cafeterias	8.4 4.1.7(2)(e 4.1.4(10
DOOR & SIGNAL TIMING FOR HALL CALLS (See ELEVATORS)	
OOOR CLOSERS (See ELEVATORS; DOORS)	
OOOR DELAY FOR CAR CALLS (See ELEVATORS)	
OOR HARDWARE (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)	
DOOR PROTECTIVE & REOPENING DEVICES (See ELEVATORS)	
DOORS (See also ELEVATORS; ENTRANCES)	4.13, A4.13
Accessible Route: Doors Automatic Doors & Power-Assisted Doors	
Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms: Doors Clear Opening Width at Doorways Definition of (See Automatic Door, Entrance, Power-Assisted Door)	4135 A421
Door Closers Door Opening Force Doors to Hazardous Arees (See TACTILE WARNINGS)	4.13.10, A4.13.10
Doors to Patients' Bedrooms Double-leaf Doorways Dwelling Units: Doors Entry Doors to Acute Care Hospital Rooms Exterior Hinged Doors Exterior Hinged Doors Exterior Siding Doors Fire Doors Gates Hardware (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)	4.34.5.1, 4.34.5.2(6 4.34.5.1, 4.34.5.2(6 4.13.11(2)(a 4.13.11(2) 4.13.11(1)
Hinged Doors Interior Hinged Doors Maneuvering Clearances at Doors Maneuvering Clearances at Doors Minimum Number: Alterations Minimum Number: New Construction Revolving Doors & Turnstiles Sliding Doors Thresholds at Doorways Toilet Room Doors Toilet Stall Doors Toilet Stall Doors Tow	4.13.11(2)b 4.8.4(4), 4.14(4) 4.1.6(4)d 4.1.2(7) 4.13.2, 6.3 A4.13.11(2) 4.13.8, A4.13.8 4.22.2 4.17.5, A4.17.5
PRESSING ROOMS (See PERFORMING AREAS)	
DRINKING FOUNTAINS & WATER COOLERS	4.15, A4.15
Clearances Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS) Knee Clearance (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCE)	
Minimum Number: Alterations Minimum Number: New Construction Postal Facilities Sport Height Sport Location	4.1.2(9) 9.1 4.15.2 A4.15.2
OWELLING UNITS (See also EGRESS; ENTRANCES; FIXTURES; REACH RANGES; SEATING SURFACES; WATER CLOSETS)	IG, TABLES & WORK
	4.3.2(3), (4)

## Egress

/ELLING UNITS (CONTINUED)	
daptability	N. V.
Jarms	4.34.2(10), 4.34.4(3
lalconies	4.34.2(15)(
lase Cabinets (See KITCHENS)	
lathrooms lathtubs	4.34.2(12), 4.34.4(2), 4.34.5, A4.34.
lathtub Enclosures	4.34.2(12), 4.34.4(2), 4.34.3.4, 4.34.5, A4.54.
lathtub Seats	4 34 5 4/2
lathtub & Shower Faucets (See FAUCETS)	
ledrooms	
abinets: Minimum Requirements	4.34.2(8
arports lothes Dryers	4.1.4(13), 4.34.2(15)(6
ommon Spaces & Facilities	4.34.2(1
onsumer Information	4.34
Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)	
Definition of (See also Housing, Multi-family Dwelling)	
Dining Areas	4.34.2(15)(t
Imergency Warning Systems (See EMERGENCY WARNING SYSTEMS)	
intrances	
ixits	
aucets (See FAUCETS)	
ixed or Hand-held Shower Units (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS)	
iarages (See GARAGES) irab Bars (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)	
leight of Water Closets	4 34 5 2/2
Tub Saate	
itchens (See KITCHENS)	
aundry racilities	4.34.2(14), 4.34.6.2, 4.34.7, 4.34.7.1, 4.34.7.2, 4.34.7.
avatories (See LAVATORIES & MIRRORS) iving Rooms	4.34.3(15)
Nedicine Cabinets	
linimum Number: Housing	41
Vinimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities	4.1.1(5)(d)(1).(2
irrors (See LAVATORIES & MIRRORS)	
Accupancy Classification: Residential	4.1.4(11)(b), (c
atios	4.34.2(15)/d
howers	4.34.2(12), 4.34.4(2),4.34.
hower Enclosures	
hower Stalls	
hower Seats	4.34.5.5(2
iinks (See SINKS) iink Knee Clearance (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCE)	
Reping Areas	4.34.2(15)(c
paces	
lorage	4.34.2(8
tructural Reinforcement	
erraces Vater Closets	
Vashing Machines	
UCATIONAL OCCUPANCY	
Occupancy Classification: Business Occupancy Classification: Educational	
RESS (See also ENTRANCES; EXITS)	
ccessible Route: Egress	
assembly Areas: Placement of Wheelchairs	
ire Safety	
Vercantile: Security Bollards	
linimum Number: Alterations	4.1.6(4)(f)(i
linimum Number: Dwelling Units	
linimum Number: New Construction	

## Elements & Spaces

ELEMENTS & SPACES (See Specific Element and/or Specific Space)  Accessible Elements & Spaces: Scope & Technical Requirements
Definition of (See Accessible Element, Element, Functional Spaces, Space)
ELEVATORS (See also CLEARANCES FOR WHEELCHAIRS; SIGNAGE; TACTILE WARNINGS) 4.10, A4.10
Accessible Routes: Changes in Levels
Automatic Operation         4.10.2           Car Controls         4.10.12, A4.10.12           Car Position Indicators         4.10.13, A4.10.13
Control Buttons         4.10.12, A4.10.12           Control Panels         4.10.12, A4.10.12
Door Closers         4.10.6, A.4.10.6           Door Delay for Car Calls         4.10.8           Door Protective & Reopening Devices         4.1.6(4)(c)(i), 4.10.6, A.4.10.6
Door & Signal Timing for Hall Calls         4.10.7. A4.10.7           Elevator Penthouses         4.1.2(5), 4.1.4(1)           Emergency Alarms (See EMERGENCY WARNING SYSTEMS)
Emergency Communications (See EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS) Emergency Communication Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)
Emergency Controls 4.10.12(3) Floor Plan of Elevator Cars 4.10.9
Freight Elevators         4.10.1           Hall Call Buttons         4.10.3, 4.10.4(3), 4.10.7, A4.10.7           Hall Lanterns         4.10.4
Hoistway Entrances 4.10.4, 4.10.5 Illumination Levels 4.10.11 Intercommunication Systems (See EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS)
Location of Car Controls 4.10.12(4) Minimum Number Housing 4.1.3(1)
Minimum Number: Alterations         4.1.6(1)(b). (d). (4)(c)           Minimum Number: New Construction         4.1.2(4).(5)
Occupancy Classification: General Exceptions         4.14(1)           Reisied Characters on Hoistway Entrances         4.10.5           Recessed Characters         4.10.14
Surfaces (See GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES)         4.10.12(2)           Tactile Control Indicators         4.10.3, 4.10.4,(3), 4.10.12(2), 4.10.13           Visible Signal         4.10.3, 4.10.4,(3), 4.10.12(2), 4.10.13
Visual Control Indicators 4.10.12(2), 4.10.13
EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS (See also EMERGENCY WARNING SYSTEMS)
Elevator Communication Systems 4.10.14, A4.10.14 Intercommunication Systems 4.10.14
EMERGENCY CONTROLS (See ELEVATORS)
EMERGENCY WARNING SYSTEMS (See also EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS)
Audible Alarms (See ALARMS) Auxiliary Alarms (See ALARMS) 410 10(3) 429 3 4429 3
Emergency Alarms         4.10.12(3), 4.28.3, A4.28.3           Minimum Number: New Construction         4.1.2(13)           Minimum Requirements: Dwelling Units         4.34.2(10)
Postal Facilities: Emergency Signal 9.1 Tactile Warnings on Doors to Hazardous Areas (See TACTILE WARNINGS) Visual Alarms (See ALARMS)
EMPLOYEE PARKING (See PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES)
ENTRANCES 4.14
Accessible Route: Location       4.3.2(1), (3), (4)         Definition of       3.5         Door Hardware (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)
Entrances in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS) Health Care Entrances 6.2, 6.3(1) Historic Preservation: Applicability 4.1.7(1)(b) Minimum Number: Accessible Housing 4.1.3(2)
Minimum Number: Additions

## Factory Industrial Occupancy

ractory mausting occu	
ENTRANCES (CONTINUED)	
Minimum Number: Alterations 4.1 Minimum Number: Historic Preservation 4.1.7(2)(a), Minimum Number: Historic Preservation 4.1.7(2)(a), Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities 4.1.2(1), (7 Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities 4.1.1(1) Occupancy Classification: Military Housing 4.1.1(1) Occupancy Classification: Military Housing Parking & Passenger Loading Zones (See PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES) Revolving Doors & Tumstiles (See DOORS) Service Entrances 3.35	(b), (d )(a), (8 ), (7)(c 4.1.4(3
QUIPMENT CATWALKS	
Minimum Number: New Construction Occupancy Classification: General Exceptions	
QUIPMENT FOR HEARING IMPAIRED (See HEARING IMPAIRED)	
SSENTIAL FEATURES	
Definition of	3.5 .6(1)(a
XCEPTIONS	
Assembly Areas: Placement of Wheelchair Locations Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms: Clear Floor Space Dwelling (Inits: Noors Lowelling (Inits: Kitchen Clearances) Highest Operable Part of Controls Minimum Number: Accessible Housing: Entrances Minimum Number: Accessible Housing: Entrances Minimum Number: Additions: Elements & Spaces Minimum Number: Atterations: Structurally impracticable Minimum Number: Atterations: Structurally impracticable Minimum Number: Atterations: Structurally impracticable Minimum Number: Atterations: Vertical Access Minimum Number: Atterations: Uerical Access Minimum Number: Historic Preservation: Entrances Minimum Number: New Construction: Elevators Minimum Number: New Construction: Elevators Minimum Number: New Construction: Temporary Information Minimum Number: New Construction: Temporary Information Minimum Number: New Construction: Telephone: Reach Range Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities: Parking Spaces Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities: Toilet Facilities  Authorities  Valual Alams  4.28.3  4.28.3  4.28.3  4.28.3  4.28.3  4.28.3	4.23.2 34.2(6 4.34.6.1 4.27.2 4.1.3(2 4.1.5(4) 4.1.6(g) (3), (d) 6.6(4)(e) .7(2)(a 4.1.2(7) 4.1.2(5) 1.2(16) 1.2(16) 4.1.1(6) 4.1.4(1) 4.6.3 4.21.6 4.21.6 4.1.4(1)
XITS (See also EGRESS)	
Dwelling Units: Exits (See DWELLING UNITS) Minimum Number: New Construction	1.1.2(8)
XTERIOR (See also SITES & EXTERIOR FACILITIES)	
Accessible Route: Location	3.5 <b>v4.3</b> 0.1
XTERIOR HINGED OR SLIDING DOORS (See DOORS)	
XTRAORDINARY REPAIR	
Definition of	3.5
ACILITY (See also Specific Occupancy Classification)	
Definition of	3.5
ACTORY INDUSTRIAL OCCUPANCY	
Occupancy Classifiction: Factory industrial	l.1.4(7) 77

## **Faucets**

i auceis
FAUCETS (See also BATHROOMS, BATHING FACILITIES & SHOWER ROOMS)
Bathtubs         4.20.5           Bathtubs in Dwelling Units         4.34.5.4(4)           Lavatories & Mirrors         4.19.5           Shower Stalls         4.21.5           Showers in Dwelling Units         4.34.5.5(4)           Sinks         4.24.7           Sinks in Dwelling Units (See SINKS)         4.24.7
FIRE DOORS (See DOORS)
FIXED OR BUILT IN SEATING
Assembly Areas: Placement of Wheelchair Locations 4.33.3 Assembly Areas: Placement of Listening Systems 4.33.6 Library Seating & Tables 8.2 Minimum Number: New Construction 4.1.2(17) Restaurants & Cafeterias 5.1 Telephones: Clear Floor or Ground Space 4.31.2
FIXTURES
Clear Floor Space 4.22.3, 4.23.3, 4.34.5.1 Hall Lantern Fixtures (See ELEVATORS) Lavatories & Mirrors (See LAVATORES & MIRRORS)
FLOOR SURFACES (See GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES)
FLUSH CONTROLS (See CONTROLS)
FOOD SERVICE LINES (See RESTAURANTS & CAFETERIAS)
FORWARD APPROACH (See REACH RANGES)
FREE STANDING OBJECTS
Drinking Fountains & Water Coolers 4.15.5(2) Protruding Objects 4.15
FREEZERS (See KITCHENS)
FULL & FAIR CASH VALUE
Definition of         3.5           Minimum Number: Alterations         4.1.6(3)(d)
FUNCTIONAL SPACE
Definition of
GATES
Accessible Gates 4.13.3 Check-out Areas (See LIBRARIES) Revolving Doors & Turnstiles (See DOORS) Wheelchair Passage Width A4.2.1(1)
GARAGES (See also PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES)
Service Entrances (See ENTRANCES)  Dwelling Units: Minimum Requirements  4.34.2(15)(d)  Occupancy Classification: Unitiny & Miscellaneous  4.1.4(13)  Parking Spaces in Garages  A4.63
GRAB BARS (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)
GRATINGS (See GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES)
GRIPPING SURFACES (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)
GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES 4.5, A4.5
Accessible Route: Surface Textures         4.36           Assembly Areas: Surfaces         4.33.4           Carpet (See CARPET)         4.52           Changes in Levels         4.5.2           Clear Floor or Ground Space for Wheelchairs         4.24.3           Curb Ramp Surfaces         4.74
Dwelling Units: Minimum Requirements 4.34.2(2) 78

## Hearing Impaired

Elevators: Floor Surfaces Gratings Minimum Number: New Construction Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities Outdoor Ramp Conditions Outdoor Stairs Conditions Street & Sidewalk Surfaces HALL CALL BUTTONS & LANTERNS (See ELEVATORS) HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS) HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS Adaptable Bathrooms Adaptable Bathrooms 4.34.3, 4.34.4(2), 4.34.5, 4.34.5.2(3), 4.34.5.4(3), Bathtub Grab Bars & Seats Bathtubs in Dwelling Units: Seats & Grab Bars	4.1.2( 4.1.1) 4.1.1( 4.8 4.9
Minimum Number. New Construction Minimum Number. Sites & Exterior Facilities Outdoor Ramp Conditions Outdoor Stairs Conditions Street & Sidewalk Surfaces HALL CALL BUTTONS & LANTERNS (See ELEVATORS) HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS) HANDHELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SEATS Adaptable Bathrooms Adaptable Bathrooms 4.34.3, 4.34.4(2), 4.34.5, 4.34.5.2(3), 4.34.5.4(3), Bathtub Grab Bars & Seats	4.1.2( 4.1.1( 4.5)
Minimum Number. Sites & Exterior Facilities Outdoor Rarmp Conditions Outdoor Stairs Conditions Street & Sidewalk Surfaces HALL CALL BUTTONS & LANTERNS (See ELEVATORS) HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS) HAND-HELD SRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS Adaptable Bathrooms 4.34.3, 4.34.4(2), 4.34.5, 4.34.5.2(3), 4.34.5.4(3), 8athtub Grab Bars & Seats	4.1.1( 4.8
Outdoor Ramp Conditions Outdoor Stairs Conditions Street & Sidewalk Surfaces  HALL CALL BUTTONS & LANTERNS (See ELEVATORS)  HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS)  HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SEATS  Adaptable Bathrooms	
Street & Sidewalk Surfaces  HALL CALL BUTTONS & LANTERNS (See ELEVATORS)  HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS)  HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS  Adaptable Bathrooms	
HALL CALL BUTTONS & LANTERNS (See ELEVATORS)  HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS)  HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS  Adaptable Bathrooms  4.34.3, 4.34.4(2), 4.34.5, 4.34.5.2(3), 4.34.5.4(3),  Bathlub Grab Bars & Seats	4.5.1, 4.5
HAND-HELD SHOWER UNITS (See SHOWER SPRAY UNITS) HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS  Adaptable Bathrooms	
HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS         Adaptable Bathrooms       4.34.3, 4.34.4(2), 4.34.5, 4.34.5.2(3), 4.34.5.4(3).         Bathtub Grab Bars & Seats	
Adaptable Bathrooms 4.34.3, 4.34.4(2), 4.34.5, 4.34.5.2(3), 4.34.5.4(3). Bathtub Grab Bars & Seats	
Bathtub Grab Bars & Seats	4.26, A4.2
	. 4.34.5.5(3), A4.34
Rathtubs in Dwelling (Inits: Seats & Grab Bars	
Eliminating Hazards Gripping Surfaces 4.8.5(4), 4.9.4(	
Handrails at Ramps	4), (3), 4.17.0, 4.20 4.8.5, A4.8
Handrails for Stairs	4.9.4, A4.8
Minimum Number: Alterations	
Minimum Number: Dwelling Units	(3), 4.34.5.4, 4.34.5
Minimum Number: Grab Bars 4.16.1, 4.16.4, 4.17.1, 4.17.6, 4.20.1, Minimum Number: Handrails 4.8	
Minimum Number: Shower Seats 4.20.1,	
Post Office Lobby Handrails	
Shower Stalls: Seats & Grab Bars	4.21.3, 4.21
Showers in Dwelling Units	
Size & Spacing of Grab Bars & Handrails	
Structural Strength Toilet Stalls: Grab Bars	
Water Closet Grab Bars	
Water Closets in Dwelling Units: Grab Bars	
HARDWARE (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)	
HAZARDOUS AREAS (See TACTILE WARNINGS)	
HAZARDOUS VEHICULAR AREAS (See TACTILE WARNINGS)	
•	
HAZARDOUS OCCUPANCY	
Occupancy Classification: Factory Industrial Occupancy Classification: Mazardous Occupancy Classification: Storage	4.1.4(
HEAD ROOM	
Accessible Route	
Protruding Objects	
HEALTH CARE	
Doors to Patient Bedrooms (See DOORS)	
Entrances (See ENTRANCES)	
Entry Doors to Acute Care Hospital Rooms (See DOORS)	
Hospitals	. 4.1.4(9)(b), 4.13
Long-term Care Facilities Minimum Number: New Construction	
Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities	4.1.1(5)/
Occupancy Classification: Business	4.1.4(
Occupancy Classification: Institutional	4.1.4(9), (a), (
Outpatient Facilities	
Patient Bedrooms Patient Toilet Rooms	
HEARING IMPAIRED	
·	
Auxiliary Alarms (See ALARMS)  Dwelling Unit: Consumer Information	4.34.4(3), (4
Equipment for Hearing Impaired 4.28.2, 4.28.3, 4.28.4, 4.31.5, 4.	34.4(3), (4), A4.31
Listening Systems (See LISTENING SYSTEMS)	
Minimum Number: New Construction	4.1.2(16)(b), (18)(

#### Hearing impaired

HEARING IMPAIRED (CONTINUED)
Telephones
Visual Alarms (See ALARMS)
HINGED DOOR (See DOORS)
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
HOSPITALS (See HEALTH CARE)
HOUSING (See also DWELLING UNITS)
Definition of         3.5           Minimum Number: Additions (Reserved)         41.5(5)           Minimum Number: Additions (Reserved)         4.1.3           Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities         4.1.1(5)(d)           Occupancy Classification: Military Exclusions         41.4(2)(a)           Occupancy Classification: Military Housing         4.1.4(3)           Occupancy Classification: Residential         41.4(1)
ILLUMINATION LEVELS (See ELEVATORS; SIGNAGE)
INCISED & INDENTED CHARACTERS (See SIGNAGE)
INSTITUTIONAL OCCUPANCY
Occupancy Classification: Institutional 4.1.4(9) Occupancy Classification: Residental 4.1.4(11)
INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS (See EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS)
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY
Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities 4.1.1(7) Parking & Passenger Loading Zones: Signage (See PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES) Symbol of Accessibility 4.30.5
INTERSECTIONS (See CURB RAMPS)
INTERIOR HINGED DOORS (See DOORS)
INTERIOR SIGNAGE MOUNTING HEIGHT & LOCATIONS (See SIGNAGE)
JAILS (See CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES)
KITCHENS (See also DWELLING UNITS) 4.34.6, A4.34.6
Adaptable Features: Consumer Information 4.34.4(1), (3), (4) Base Cabinets 4.34.4(1), (3), (4), 4.34.6.1, 4.34.6.4(2), 4.34.6.10(2), A4.34.6.5(5), A4.34.6.10 Cabinets 4.34.2(8), 4.34.4(1), (3), (4), 4.34.6.1 Clear Floor Space 4.34.2(8), 4.34.4(1), (3), (4), 4.34.6.1 Clearance 4.34.6.1 Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)
Counter Work Surfaces     4.34.6.4       Dishwashers     4.34.6.2, 4.34.6.9       Height of Work Surfaces     4.34.4(1), (4), 4.34.6.4, (1)       Kinchen Storage     4.34.6.10, (1), (2), A4.34.6.10       Minimum Requirements     4.34.2(13), 4.34.6       Ovens     4.34.6.2, 4.34.6.7, A4.34.6.7       Ranges/Cooktops     4.34.6.2, 4.34.6.6, A4.34.6.6       Refrigerator/Freezers     4.34.6.2, 4.34.6.8, (1),(2), A4.34.6.8       Sinks (See SINKS)     4.34.6.2, 4.34.6.8, (1),(2), A4.34.6.8
KITCHEN STORAGE (See KITCHENS)
KNEE & TOE CLEARANCES
Clear Knee Space         4.2.4.1, 4.15.5, (1)           Drinking Fountains: Knee Clearance         4.15.5(1)           Lavatories & Mirrors         4.19.2           Seating, Tables & Work Surfaces         4.32.2, 4.32.3           Sinks: Knee Clearance         4.24.3           Sinks: Knee Clearance in Dwelling Units         4.34.6.5(7), A4.34.6.5           Toilet Stalls: Toe Clearance         4.17.4
KNURLING (See TACTILE WARNINGS)

80

	Milita
LANDINGS (See RAMPS)	
LAUNDRY FACILITIES (See DWELLING UNITS)	
LAVATORIES & MIRRORS	4 10 44 10
Adaptability: Consumer Information	
Built-in Lavatories Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms: Clear Floor Space Clear Floor Space Dwelling Units: Lavatory, Mirrors & Medicine Cabinets Exposed Pipes & Surfaces Faucets (See FAUCETS)	4.19. 4.23. 4.19. 4.34.5. 4.19.
Height & Clearances  Knee & Toe Clearances (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCES)	4.19.2
Lavatory Fixtures	
Lavatory Height Lavatory Vanities Minimum Number: Alterations Minimum Number: Lavatories & Mirrors Minimum Requirements: Dwelling Units Mirrors 4.1.4(12) Toilet Rooms	4.16(4)(e 4.1.6(4)(e 4.1.4.22.6, 4.23.6 4.34.2(12 4.19.6, A4.19.6
LIBRARIES	
Card Catalogs Check-out Areas Minimum Number Public Toilet Rooms (See TOILET ROOMS) Occupancy Classification: Assembly Reading & Study Areas Stacks	8.3 8.1, 8.2 4.1.4(4) 8.1.2
LIFTS (See PLATFORM LIFTS)	0.1, 0.4, 0.3
LISTENING SYSTEMS (See also AUDIO-AMPLIFICATION SYSTEMS)	
Minimum Number: New Construction Placement of Listening Systems Types of Listening Systems	4.33.6, A4.33.6
LIVING ROOMS (See DWELLING UNITS)	•
LOCKER ROOMS (See PERFORMING AREAS; POSTAL FACILITIES)	
LONG-TERM CARE FACILITIES (See HEALTH CARE)	
MANEUVERING CLEARANCES AT DOORS (See DOORS)	
MARKED CROSSINGS (See CURB RAMPS)	
MECHANICAL ROOMS	
Minimum Number. Additions Minimum Number. Alterations Minimum Number: New Construction Occupancy Classification: General Exceptions	4.1.6(1)(g) 4.1.2(5)
MEDICINE CABINETS (See BATHROOMS, BATHING FACILITIES & SHOWER ROOMS; DWELLING UNIT	<b>'S</b> )
MEETING ROOMS (See ASSEMBLY AREAS)	
MERCANTILE	, <b>7</b> .
Check-out Aisles Minimum Number: New Construction Occupancy Classification: Mercantile Security Bollards (See EGRESS) Service Counters	7.1 4.1.4(10)
MERCANTILE OCCUPANCY	
MILITARY	. , ,
Occupancy Classification: Military Exclusions 4.1. Occupancy Classification: Military Housing	
	01

#### Minimum Number

MINIMUM NUMBER (See also MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS)	4
Minimum Number: Additions	
Minimum Number: Bathing & Shower Facilities	4.23
Minimum Number: Controls & Dispensers Minimum Number: Historic Preservation	
Minimum Number: Housing	
Minimum Number: Lavatories & Mirrors	
Minimum Number: Medicine Cabinets Minimum Number: New Construction	
Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities	4.1
Minimum Number: Urinals Minimum Number: Water Closets	
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS (See DWELLING UNITS: KITCHENS)	4.2.4, 4.2.
AIRRORS (See LAVATORIES & MIRRORS)	
MULTI-STORY BUILDING	
Minimum Number: New Construction	4.1.2(
NEW CONSTRUCTION	
Minimum Number: New Construction Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities Minimum Slope of Ramps: New Construction	
NOSINGS (See STAIRS)	
OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATIONS (See also Specific Classification)	4.1
XITDOOR RAMPS (See RAMPS)	
OUTDOOR STAIRS (See STAIRS)	
DUTPATIENT FACILITIES (See HEALTH CARE)	
OVENS (See KITCHENS)	
PARALLEL APPROACH (See REACH RANGES)	
PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES	4.6, A4
Accessible Route Locations	
Employee Parking: Minimum Number  Entrances	
Health Care	6
Historic Preservation: Applicability Libraries	
Location	4.6
Minimum Number: Alterations:	
Minimum Number: New Construction Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities:	
Minimum Requirements: Parking in Dwelling Units	4.34.2(
Occupancy Classification: Military Exclusions: Parking Occupancy Classification: Military Housing: Parking	4.1.4(2)(
Parking Lots: Minimum Number	4.1.1(5)(
Parking Spaces         4.1.1(           Parking Spaces: Minimum Number         4.1.1, (5)(a), (c), (d), (d), (d), (d), (d), (d), (d), (d	l), (7)(a), 4.6.3, A4.6
Passenger Loading Zones 4.1.1, (2)(a), (c), (d), (	(1)(11), (e), (1)(11)(11), /( 4.1.1(1), (7)(b), 4.6
Passenger Loading Zones: Minimum Number	4.1.1(5)(
Signage	
Visitor Parking: Minimum Number	4.1.1(5)(a), (d)(3), (
PASSING SPACE (See CLEARANCES FOR WHEELCHAIRS)	
PATIENT BEDROOMS (See HEALTH CARE)	
PATIOS (See DWELLING UNITS)	
PERFORMING AREAS	
Access to Performing Arts	4.33
Dressing Rooms	4.33
32	

#### Reach Ranges

Reach Range:
PERFORMING AREAS (CONTINUED)
Minimum Number         4.33.1           Minimum Number: Alterations         4.1.6(4)(f)(ii)           Stages         4.29.3, 4.33.5
PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED
Definition of
PLATFORM LIFTS
Accessible Route: Changes in Levels         4.10.1           Minimum Number: Alterations         4.1.6(b)           Minimum Number: New Construction         4.12(5)           Wheelchair Lifts         4.10.1
POSTAL FACILITIES
Attendance Recording Equipment         9.6           Employee Toilet Rooms (See TOILET ROOMS)         9.6           Handrais (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)         9.1           Letter Drops, Customer Service Desks, Tables or Counters         9.5           Post Office Boxes         9.4           Post Office Boxes         9.2           Self-Service Postal Centers         9.2           Switches & Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)         9.3
POWER-ASSISTED DOORS (See DOORS)
PRISONS (See CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES)
PROTRUDING OBJECTS 4.4, A4.4
Head Room         4.4.2           Minimum Number: New Construction         4.1.2(2)           Minimum Number: Sites & Exterior Facilities         4.1.1(3)           Telephones         4.31.4
PUBLIC TELEPHONES (See TELEPHONES)
PUBLIC STREETS & SIDEWALKS (See STREETS & SIDEWALKS)
RAISED CHARACTERS (See SIGNAGE)
RAMPS (See also CURB RAMPS)
Accessible Routes: Changes in levels 4.3.8 Accessible Routes: Sites A3.3.1(2) Clear Width 4.8.3 Cross Slope 3.5, 4.3.7, 4.8.6, A.4.5.1 Definition of 3.5, 4.3.7, 4.8.6, A.4.5.1 Edge Protection 4.8.7 Handrails (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS) Historic Preservation: Applicability 4.1.7(1)(b) Landings 4.8.4, 4.8.7 Minimum Number: Alterations 4.1.6(1)(b) Minimum Number: Historic Preservation 4.1.7(2)(a) Minimum Number: New Construction 4.1.7(2)(a) Minimum Number: New Construction 4.1.2(5) Outdoor Conditions 4.8.8 Running Slope 3.5, 4.3.7, A4.3.1(2) Rise 4.8.2, 4.8.5, A4.8.2 Slopes 4.1.6(4)(a), 4.1.7(2)(a), 4.5.2, 4.6.3, 4.6.5
Surfaces (See GROUND & FLOOR SURFACES)
RANGES/COOKTOPS (See KITCHENS)
REACH RANGES
Forward Approach (See also Approach to Specific Element)         4.2.41, 4.2.5           Forward Reach         4.2.5, A4.2.5           Minimum Number: New Construction: Reach Ranges         4.1.2(16)(a)           Parallel Approach (See also Approach to Specific Element)         4.2.41, 4.2.6           Reach Obstructions         4.2.5, 4.2.6           Side Reach         4.2.6
83

#### Reading & Study Areas

84

READING & STUDY AREAS (See LIBRARIES)
•
RECESSED CHARACTERS (See ELEVATORS)
REFLECTING POOLS (See TACTILE WARNINGS)  PEEDICEPATOR/EDECTEDS (See MICCHENS)
REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS (See KITCHENS) RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCY 4.1.4(11)
·
RESTAURANTS/CAFETERIAS 5. Displays (See DISPLAYS)
Signals (See List City)
REVOLVING DOORS & TURNSTILES (See DOORS)
RISE (See RAMPS)
RUNNING SLOPE (See RAMPS)
SEATS (See FIXED OR BUILT-IN SEATING; SEATING, TABLES & WORK SURFACES; HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS, TUB & SHOWER SEATS)
SEATING SPACES (See also FIXED OR BUILT-IN SEATING, SEATING, TABLES & WORK SURFACES)
SEATING, TABLES & WORK SURFACES (See FIXED OR BUILT-IN SEATING)
Bathtub Seats (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS) Bathtub Seats in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS) Counter Work Surfaces in Kitchens (See KITCHENS) Fixed Seats for Telephones (See TELEPHONES) Letter Drops, Customer Service Desix, Tables or Counters (See POSTAL FACILITIES) Height of Work Surfaces Knee Clearance (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCES) Library Seating & Tables Minimum Number: Alterations Minimum Number: Alterations Minimum Number: New Construction Placement of Wheelchairs in Seating Acreas (See ASSEMBLY AREAS) Ranges & Cooktop Surfaces (See KITCHENS) Restaurant Seating Seats (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS) Shower Seats (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS) Shower Seats in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS)
SECURITY BOLLARDS (See EGRESS)
SELF-SERVICE POSTAL CENTERS (See POSTAL FACILITIES)
SERVICE COUNTERS (See MERCANTILE)
SERVICE ENTRANCES (See ENTRANCES)
SHOWER FACILITIES/SHOWERS (See BATHROOMS, BATHING FACILITIES & SHOWER ROOMS; DWELLING UNITS) SHOWER SPRAY UNITS
Bathubs: Fixed or Hand-held Shower Units . 4.20.6 Dwelling Units: Fixed or Hand-held Shower Units . 4.34.5.4(5), 4.34.5.5(5) Shower Stalls: Fixed or Hand-held Shower Units . 4.21.6
SHOWER STALLS
Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)         4.21.7, A4.21.1           Curbs in Shower Stalls         4.21.7, A4.21.1           Handrails (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)         Shower Enclosures         4.21.8           Shower Seats (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)         4.21.8
SIDE REACH (See REACH RANGES)
SIDES OF CURB RAMPS (See CURB RAMPS)
SIDEWALKS (See STREETS & SIDEWALKS)
•

#### Storage

ICHAOP	4.00
IGNAGE	
Character Proportion Color Contrast	
Definition of	
Directional Signs	4.1.7(2)(b
Historic Preservation: Applicability Incised or Raised Characters	4.1.7(1)(b
Indented Characters	4.30.4, A4.30.4 4.30.4, A4.30.4
Interior Signage Mounting Height	4.1.7(2)(e), 4.30.0
Interior Signage Mounting Locations Illumination Levels	4.1.2(15), (16), 4.1.7(2)(e), 4.30.6, A4.30.
Minimum Number: Historic Preservation	
Minimum Number: New Construction	4.1.2(15), (16)(a
Parking & Passenger Loading Zones: Signage Stroke Width	4.6.4
Symbol of Accessibility (See INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY)	4.30.2, 4.30.4, 74.30.4
	. 434
Adaptability Consumer Information	
Depth of Sink Bowl	
Exposed Pipes & Surfaces	4.24.0
Faucets (See FAUCETS) Height	4242 4344(1) (5) 43465(1
Sinks in Dwelling Units	
Sink Knee Clearance (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCES)	
ITES & EXTERIOR FACILITIES	
Definition of (See Site)	
LEEPING AREAS (See DWELLING UNITS)	
LEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS (See also DWELLING UNITS; HEALTH	(CAPE)
	(CARL)
Auxiliary Alarms (See ALARMS) Minimum Number: New Construction Occupancy Classification: Residential	
LIDING DOORS (See DOORS)	
LOPES (See RAMPS)	
PACES (See ELEMENTS & SPACES)	
TACKS (See LIBRARIES)	
TAGES (See PERFORMING AREAS)	
TAIRS	
Accessible Route: Changes in Levels	4.3.1
Ground & Floor Surfaces	
Handrails (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS) Minimum Number: Alterations	4 1 6(1)(b) (d) (A)(b
Minimum Number: New Construction	4.1.6(1)(b), (d), (4)(b
Nosings	4.9.
Outdoor Stairs	4.9.
Ramps: General Risers	
Steps	4.9.
Tactile Warnings at Stairs (See TACTILE WARNINGS)	
Treads	4.9.
TEPS (See STAIRS)	
TORAGE	
Ciotnes Rods	
Clear Floor Space	
	4.25.

85

#### Storage

STORAGE (CONTINUED)	
Minimum Number: Alteration Minimum Number: New Con Occupancy Classification: Bu Occupancy Classification: Ha Occupancy Classification: Sto Storage Cabinets Storage in Dwelling Units (Se	
	4.1.4(12
STREETS & SIDEWALKS	
Accessible Route: Location Curb Ramps, Islands Curb Ramp Transitions Definition of (See Common (Entrances Gratings Minimum Number: New Con Minimum Number: Sites & E Minimum Requirements: Dw Occupancy Classification. Mil Outdoor Conditions Tactile Warnings on Walking Surfaces (See GROUIND & F	
	434
STROKE WIDTH (See SIGN	IAGE) ICABLE/STRUCTURAL IMPRACTICABILITY
Definition of	3. 5 4.1.6(2),(3), (4)(c)(ii), (e), (f)(3), (iii) 4.17.
STRUCTURAL REINFORCE	MENT (See DWELLING UNITS)
STRUCTURAL STRENGTH	(See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)
SURFACE TEXTURES (See	TACTILE WARNINGS)
SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILI	TY (See INTERNATIONAL SYMBOL OF ACCESSIBILITY)
TABLES (See SEATING, TA	BLES & WORK SURFACES)
TABLEWARE AREAS (See I	RESTAURANTS)
TACTILE CONTROL INDIC	ATORS (See ELEVATORS)
TACTILE WARNINGS	<b>4.29</b>
Elevators: Tactile & Visual Co Knurling. Minimum Number: New Con- Tactile Warnings at Reflecting Tactile Warnings at Stairs (Re Tactile Warnings on Doors to Tactile Warnings on Walking Textured Surfaces.	) 3.5 ntrol Indicators 4.10.12(2) struction 4.1.2(14) s Vehicular Areas (Reserved) 4.22.5, A4.29.5 Pools (Reserved) 4.9.5, 4.29.4 served) 4.9.5, 4.29.4 Hazardous Areas (Reserved) 4.29.5, 4.29.6 served) 4.29.3, 4.29.7 surfaces (Reserved) 4.29.3, 4.29.7 mps (Reserved) 4.29.3, 4.29.7
TAXI STANDS	
	struction
	4.31
Clear Floor Space Fixed Seats Mounting Height of Operable	431.2 431.2 Equipment 431.3, A431.9 5 41.6(3)(d)(y)

#### **Urinals**

Unia
TELEPHONES (CONTINUED)
Minimum Number: New Construction         4.1.2(16.           Occupancy Classification: Business         4.1.4(5.           Cocupancy Classification: General Exceptions         4.1.4(1.           Protruding Objects         4.4.4
Protocology   4   4   4     Public Telephones   4   1.2   (16)     Public Telephone   4   1.2   (16)     Public Telephone Banks   4   1.2   (16)     Telephone Banks   4   3.1     Telephone Books/Directories   4   3.1     Telephone Cord Length   4   3.1     Telephone Length
TELEPHONE BANKS (See TELEPHONES)
TERRACES (See DWELLING UNITS)
TRAFFIC ISLANDS (See CURB RAMPS)
THRESHOLDS AT DOORWAYS (See DOORS)
TOE CLEARANCE (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCES)
TOILET FACILITIES (See TOILET ROOMS)
TOILET ROOMS 4.22
Bathrooms in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS). Clear Floor Space 4.22.3
Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)  Doors (See DOORS)
Employee Toilet Rooms: Postal Facilities 9.1 Historic Preservation: Applicability 4.1.7(1)(b) Lavatories & Mirrors (See LAVATORIES & MIRRORS)
Minimum Number: Additions         4.1.5(3)           Minimum Number: Alterations         4.1.6(3)(c)(i), (i), (4)(e)           Minimum Number: Historic Preservation         4.1.7(2)(e)           Minimum Number: New Construction         4.1.2(10)           Minimum Number Sites & Exterior Facilities         4.1.1(6), (7)           Patient Toilet Rooms (See HEALTH CARE)
Public Toilet Rooms: Libraries
TOILET STALL (See also DOORS) 4.17, A4.17
Grab Bars (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)
Toiet Stall Doors (See DOORS) Toilet Stalls in Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms 4.23.4 Toe Clearance (See KNEE & TOE CLEARANCES)
Seats (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS) Water Closets in Toilet Stalls 4.16, 4.17.2, 4.22.4
TRANSIT FACILITIES
Minimum Number: Alterations: Transit Facilities 4.1.6(1)(b) Minimum Number: New Contstruction 4.1.2(8)
TREADS (See STAIRS)
TURNSTILES (See DOORS)
UNCURBED INTERSECTIONS (See CURB RAMPS)
UNOBSTRUCTED TURNING SPACES (See CLEARANCES FOR WHEELCHAIRS)
URINALS 4.18
Clear Floor Space 4.18.3 Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)
Height         4.18.2           Minimum Number: Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms         4.23.5           Minimum Number: Toilet Rooms         4.22.5           Shields         4.18.3
Urinals in Toilet Rooms 422.5

#### Utility & Miscellaneous Occupancy

UTILITY & MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPANCY
VANITIES (See LAVATORIES & MIRRORS)
VANS
Parking Spaces         4.1.1(5)(c), 4.6.3, A46.3           Vertical Clearance         4.6.6
VEHICULAR AREAS/WAYS
Definition of (See also Marked Crossing, Site Improvement)
VENDING MACHINES (See RESTAURANTS; POSTAL FACILITIES)
VERTICAL ACCESS
Definition of (See Entrance)         3.5           Minimum Number. Alterations         4.1.6(b)           Minimum Number. New Construction         4.12(8)           Vertical Access Equipment         4.1.6(b)
VERTICAL CLEARANCE (See PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES)
VISITOR PARKING (See PARKING & PASSENGER LOADING ZONES)
VISUAL ALARMS (See ALARMS)
VISUAL CONTROL INDICATORS (See ELEVATORS)
VOLUME CONTROLS (See TELEPHONES)
WALKS (See STREETS & SIDEWALKS)
WARNING TEXTURES (See TACTILE WARNINGS)
WASHING MACHINES (See DWELLING UNITS)
WATER CLOSETS 4.16, A4.16
Bathrooms, Bathing Facilities & Shower Rooms with Water Closets
Clear Floor Space 4.16.2 Controls (See CONTROLS & OPERATING MECHANISMS)
Floor-mounted Water Closets 4.17.3  Grab Bars (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)
Height of Water Closets 4.16.3, 4.17.3, A4.16.3
Minimum Number: Alterations 4.1.6(4)(e) Seats (See HANDRAILS, GRAB BARS & TUB & SHOWER SEATS)
Toilet Rooms with Water Closets 4.22.3, 4.22.4 Toilet Stalls with Water Closets 4.17.2, 4.17.3
Wall-mounted Water Closets 4.17.3 Water Closets in Dwelling Units (See DWELLING UNITS)
WHEELCHAIR LIFTS (See PLATFORM LIFTS)
WHEELCHAIR MANEUVERING, PASSING & TURNING CLEARANCES (See CLEARANCES FOR WHEELCHAIRS)
WINDOWS (Reserved)
WORK SURFACES (See SEATING, TABLES & WORK SURFACES)

#### 88

 $[49~\mathrm{FR}~31532~\mathrm{and}~31625,~\mathrm{Aug.}~7,~1984,~\mathrm{as}~\mathrm{amended}~\mathrm{at}~50~\mathrm{FR}~49046,~\mathrm{Nov.}~29,~1985;~54~\mathrm{FR}~12628,~\mathrm{Mar.}~28,~1989]$ 

#### § 101-19.4800

#### Subparts 101–19.7—101–19.47 [Reserved]

#### Subpart 101–19.48—Exhibits

#### § 101-19.4800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart 101-19.48 illustrates information referred to in the text of part 101-19 but not suitable for inclusion elsewhere in that part.

§ 101-19.4801 Memorandum of understanding between the Department of Housing and Urban Development and the General Services Administration concerning low- and moderate-income housing.

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT AND THE GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION CONCERNING LOW- AND MODERATE-INCOME HOUSING

Purpose. The purpose of the memorandum of understanding is to provide an effective, systematic arrangement under which the Federal Government, acting through HUD and GSA, will fulfill its responsibilities under law, and as a major employer, in accordance with the concepts of good management, to assure for its employees the availability of low- and moderate-income housing without discrimination because of race, color, religion, or national origin, and to consider the need for development and redevelopment of areas and the development of new communities and the impact on improving social and economic conditions in the area, whenever Federal Government facilities locate or relocate at new sites, and to use its resources and authority to aid in the achievement of these objectives.

1. Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. 3601) states, in section 801, that "It is the policy of the United States to provide, within constitutional limitations, for fair housing throughout the United States." Section 808(a) places the authority and responsibility for administering the Act in the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development. Section 808(d) requires all executive departments and agencies to administer their programs and activities relating to housing and urban development in a manner affirmatively to further the purposes of title VIII (fair housing) and to cooperate with the Secretary to further such purposes. Section 808(e)(5) provides that the Secretary of HUD shall administer the programs and activities relating to housing and urban development in a manner affirmatively to further the policies of title VIII.

2. Section 2 of the Housing Act of 1949 (42 U.S.C. 1441) declares the national policy of

"\* \* the realization as soon as feasible of the goal of a decent home and a suitable living environment for every American family \* \* \*." This goal was reaffirmed in the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (sections 2 and 1601; 12 U.S.C. 1701t and 42 U.S.C. 1441a).

3. By virtue of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, as amended; the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended; and Reorganization Plan No. 18 of 1950, the Administrator of General Services is given certain authority and responsibility in connection with planning, developing, and constructing Government-owned public buildings for housing Federal agencies, and for acquiring leased space for Federal agency use.

4. Executive Order 11512, February 27, 1970, sets forth the policies by which the Administrator of General Services and the heads of executive agencies will be guided in the acquisition of both federally owned and leased office buildings and space.

5. While Executive Order No. 11512 provides that material consideration will be given to the efficient performance of the missions and programs of the executive agencies and the nature and functions of the facilities involved, there are six other guidelines set forth, including:

The need for development and redevelopment of areas and the development of new communities, and the impact a selection will have on improving social and economic conditions in the area; and

The availability of adequate low- and moderate-income housing, adequate access from other areas of the urban center, and adequacy of parking.

6. General Services Administration (GSA) recognizes its responsibility, in all its determinations with respect to the construction of Federal buildings and the acquisition of leased space, to consider to the maximum possible extent the availability of low- and moderate-income housing without discrimination because of race, color, religion, or national origin, in accordance with its duty affirmatively to further the purposes of title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 and with the authorities referred to in paragraph 2 above, and the guidelines referred to in paragraph 5 above, and consistent with the authorities cited in paragraphs 3 and 4 above. In connection with the foregoing statement. it is recognized that all the guidelines must be considered in each case, with the ultimate decision to be made by the Administrator of General Services upon his determination that such decision will improve the management and administration of governmental activities and services, and will foster the programs and policies of the Federal Govern-

7. In addition to its fair housing responsibilities, the responsibilities of HUD include

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

assisting in the development of the Nation's housing supply through programs of mortgage insurance, home ownership and rental housing assistance, rent supplements, below market interest rates, and low-rent public housing. Additional HUD program responsibilities which relate or impinge upon housing and community development include comprehensive planning assistance, metropolitan area planning coordination, new communities, relocation, urban renewal, model cities, rehabilitation loans and grants. neighborhood facilities grants, water and sewer grants, open space, public facilities loans, Operation BREAKTHROUGH, code enforcement, workable programs, and others.

8. In view of its responsibilities described in paragraphs 1 and 7 above, HUD possesses the necessary expertise to investigate, determine, and report to GSA on the availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis and to make findings as to such availability with respect to proposed locations for a federally-constructed building or leased space which would be consistent with such reports. HUD also possesses the necessary expertise to advise GSA and other Federal agencies with respect to actions which would increase the availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis, once a site has been selected for a federally-constructed building or a lease executed for space, as well as to assist in increasing the availability of such housing through its own programs such as those described in paragraph 7 above.

9. HUD and GSA agree that:

(a) GSA will pursue the achievement of low- and moderate-income housing objectives and fair housing objectives, in accordance with its responsibilities recognized in paragraph 6 above, in all determinations, tentative and final, with respect to the location of both federally constructed buildings and leased buildings and space, and will make all reasonable efforts to make this policy known to all persons, organizations, agencies and others concerned with federally owned and leased buildings and space in a manner which will aid in achieving such objectives.

(b) In view of the importance to the achievement of the objectives of this memorandum of agreement of the initial selection of a city or delineation of a general area for location of public buildings or leased space, GSA will provide the earliest possible notice to HUD of information with respect to such decisions so that HUD can carry out its responsibilities under this memorandum of agreement as effectively as possible.

(c) Government-owned Public Buildings Projects:

(1) In the planning for each new public buildings project under the Public Buildings Act of 1959, during the survey preliminary to

the preparation and submission of a project development report, representatives of the regional office of GSA in which the project is proposed will consult with, and receive advice from, the regional office of HUD, and local planning and housing authorities concerning the present and planned availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis in the area where the project is to be located. Such advice will constitute the principal basis for GSA's consideration of the availability of such housing in accordance with paragraphs 6 and 9(a). A copy of the prospectus for each project which is authorized by the Committees on Public Works of the Congress in accordance with the requirements of section 7(a) of the Public Buildings Act of 1959, will be provided to HUD.

(2) When a site investigation for an authorized public buildings project is conducted by regional representatives of GSA to identify a site on which the public building will be constructed, a representative from the regional office of HUD will participate in the site investigation for the purposes of providing a report on the availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis in the area of the investigation. Such report will constitute the principal basis for GSA's consideration of the availability of such housing in accordance with paragraphs 6 and 9(a).

(d) Major lease actions having a significant socioeconomic impact on a community: At the time GSA and the agencies who will occupy the space have tentatively delineated the general area in which the leased space must be located in order that the agencies may effectively perform their missions and programs, the regional representative of HUD will be consulted by the regional representative of GSA who is responsible for the leasing action to obtain advice from HUD concerning the availability of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis to the delineated area. Such advice will constitute the principal basis for GSA's consideration of the availability of such housing in accordance with paragraphs 6 and 9(a). Copies of lease-construction prospectuses approved by the Committees on Public Works of the Congress in conformity with the provisions of the Independent Offices and Department of Housing and Urban Development appropriation acts, will be provided to HUD.

(e) GSA and HUD will each issue internal operating procedures to implement this memorandum of understanding within a reasonable time after its execution. These procedures shall recognize the right of HUD, in the event of a disagreement between HUD and GSA representatives at the area or regional level, to bring such disagreement to

#### § 101-19.4900

the attention of GSA officials at headquarters in sufficient time to assure full consideration of HUD's views, prior to the making of a determination by GSA.

(f) In the event a decision is made by GSA as to the location of a federally constructed building or leased space, and HUD has made findings, expressed in the advice given or a report made to GSA, that the availability to such location of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis is inadequate, the GSA shall provide the DHUD with a written explanation why the location was selected.

(g) Whenever the advice or report provided by HUD in accordance with paragraph 9(c)(1), 9(c)(2), or 9(d) with respect to an area or site indicates that the supply of low- and moderate-income housing on a nondiscriminatory basis is inadequate to meet the needs of the personnel of the agency involved, GSA and HUD will develop an affirmative action plan designed to insure that an adequate supply of such housing will be available before the building or space is to be occupied or within a period of 6 months thereafter. The plan should provide for commitments from the community involved to initiate and carry out all feasible efforts to obtain a sufficient quantity of low- and moderate-income housing available to the agency's personnel on a nondiscriminatory basis with adequate access to the location of the building or space. It should include commitments by the local officials having the authority to remove obstacles to the provision of such housing, when such obstacles exist, and to take effective steps to assure its provision. The plan should also set forth the steps proposed by the agency to develop and implement a counseling and referral service to seek out and assist its personnel to obtain such housing. As part of any plan during, as well as after its development, HUD agrees to give priority consideration to applications for assistance under its housing programs for the housing proposed to be provided in accordance with the plan.

10. This memorandum will be reviewed at the end of 1 year, and modified to incorporate any provision necessary to improve its effectiveness in light of actual experience

## Subpart 101–19.49—Illustration of Forms

#### § 101-19.4900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart illustrates forms prescribed or available for use in connection with subject matter covered in other parts of part 101-19.

#### §101-19.4901 [Reserved]

#### §101-19.4902 GSA forms.

(a) The GSA forms are illustrated in this §101–19.4902 to show their text, format, and arrangement and to provide a ready source of reference. The subsection numbers in this section correspond with the GSA form numbers.

(b) Agency field offices may obtain their initial supply of GSA Form 2974, Status Report for Federally Funded or Leased Buildings—Accommodation of Physically Handicapped, November 1981, from General Services Administration (WBRDD), Union and Franklin Streets Annex, Building 11, Alexandria, VA 22314. Agency field offices should submit all future requirements to their Washington headquarters office, which will then forward consolidated annual requirements to General Services Administration (ORA) Washington, DC 20405

(Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c))

[39 FR 23214, June 27, 1974, as amended at 48 FR 15629, Apr. 12, 1983]

#### §101-19.4902-2974 GSA Form 2974, Status Report for Federally Funded or Leased Buildings—Accommodation of Physically Handicapped.

NOTE: The form illustrated in this §101–19.4902–2974 is filed with the original document and does not appear in this volume.

 $(Sec.\ 205(c),\ 63\ Stat.\ 390;\ 40\ U.S.C.\ 486(c))$ 

[48 FR 15629, Apr. 12, 1983]

# PART 101–20—MANAGEMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

Sec

101-20.000 Scope of part.

101-20.001 Authority.

101-20.002 Basic policy.

101-20.002-1 Government-owned buildings.

101-20.002-2 Leased buildings.

101-20.003 Definitions.

## Subpart 101–20.1–Building Operations, Maintenance, Protection, and Alterations

101-20.101 Building systems.

101-20.102 Cleaning and maintenance.

101-20.103 Physical protection and building security.

101-20.103-1 Standard protection.

101–20.103–2 Special protection.

101-20.103-3 Responsibilities of occupant agencies.

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

- 101-20.103-4 Occupant Emergency Program. 101–20.103–5 Initiating action under Occupant Emergency Programs.
- 101-20.104 Parking facilities.
- 101-20.104-1 Allocation and assignment of parking for official needs.
- 101-20.104-2 Allocation and assignment of employee parking spaces.
- 101–20.104–3 Utilization of parking. 101–20.104–4 Guidelines for agency implementation.
- $101\hbox{--}20.105$   $\,$  Accident and fire prevention.
- 101-20.105-1 Responsibilities of occupant agencies.
- 101-20.105-2 Correction of hazardous conditions.
- 101-20.105-3 Smoking.
- 101-20.106 Reimbursable services.
- 101-20.106-1 Placing of orders for reimbursable alterations by occupant agencies.
- 101-20.106-2 Limitations on provision of reimbursable services by GSA.
- 101-20.107 Energy conservation.
- 101-20.108 Staggered hours of duty.
- 101-20.109 Concessions.

#### Subpart 101-20.2—Vending Facility **Program for Blind Persons**

- 101-20.200 Scope of subpart.
- 101-20.201 Policy.
- 101 20.202Establishing vending facilities.
- 101-20.203 Application for permit.
- 101-20.204 Terms of permit.
- 101-20.205 Enforcement procedures.
- 101-20,206 Reports.

#### Subpart 101–20.3—Conduct on Federal **Property**

- 101-20.300 Applicability.
- 101-20.301 Inspection.
- 101 20.302Admission to property.
- 101-20.303 Preservation of property.
- 101-20.304 Conformity with signs and directions.
- 101-20.305 Disturbances.
- 101-20.306 Gambling.
- 101-20.307 Alcoholic beverages and narcotics.
- 101-20.308 Soliciting, vending, and debt collection.
- 101-20.309 Posting and distributing materials.
- 101-20.310 Photographs for news, advertising, or commercial purposes.
- 101-20.311 Dogs and other animals.
- 101-20.312 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
- 101-20.313 Explosives.
- 101-20.314 Nondiscrimination.
- 101-20.315 Penalties and other laws.

#### Subpart 101-20.4—Occasional Use of **Public Buildings**

- 101-20.400 Scope of subpart.
- 101-20.401 Applications for permits.

- 101-20 402 Permits
- 101-20.403 Disapproval of applications or cancellation of permits.
- 101-20.404 Appeals.
- 101-20.405 Schedules of use
- 101-20.406 Hours of use.
- 101-20.407 Services and costs.
- 101-20.408 Conduct
- 101-20.409 Non-affiliation with the Government.

#### Subpart 101-20.5—Sidewalk Installation, Repair, and Replacement

- 101-20.500 Scope of subpart.
- 101-20.501 Responsibilities.
- 101-20.502 Standards.

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

SOURCE: 52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-20.000 Scope of part.

- (a) The regulations in this part prescribe policies and procedures for the management, operation, protection, and maintenance of Government-owned and -leased buildings and grounds under the assignment responsibility of GSA.
- (b) For more information on the management of buildings and grounds, see 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82. To the extent that any policy statements in this part are inconsistent with the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82, the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82 are controlling.

[52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987, as amended at 66 FR 5359, Jan. 18, 2001]

#### § 101-20.001 Authority.

This part 101-20 implements the Act of July 1, 1898 (40 U.S.C. 285); the Act of April 28, 1902 (40 U.S.C. 19); the Act of March 1, 1919 (40 U.S.C. 1); the Act of June 23, 1923 (40 U.S.C. 281); the Act of May 27, 1924 (D.C. Code, 1961 ed., 4-208); the Act of June 20, 1936 (20 U.S.C. 107 et seq.); the Act of December 10, 1941 (40 U.S.C. 291); the Act of May 14, 1948 (40 U.S.C. 130); the Act of June 1, 1948 (40 U.S.C. 318 et seq.); the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (63 Stat. 377 as amended); the Reorganization Plan No. 18 of 1950 (40 U.S.C. 490 note; 3 CFR); the Public Buildings Act of 1950 (73 Stat. 479) as amended; and the Public Buildings Amendments of 1972 (40 U.S.C. 602a).

#### § 101-20.002

#### § 101-20.002 Basic policy.

It is the responsibility of GSA to provide or otherwise arrange for all services required to house occupant agencies. GSA shall provide fully service space equivalent to that furnished in commercial practice.

### § 101-20.002-1 Government-owned buildings.

- (a) GSA will provide space alterations, repairs, and improvements sufficient to meet the mission requirements of occupant agencies, including mechanical and electrical systems which meet nationally recognized standards, within the limitations of available funding. When alterations are required, alterations which are essential for performance of agency missions or which improve the utilization rate shall be given priority over other alterations. Alterations solely for decorative or non-essential purposes shall be avoided.
- (b) GSA will ensure that space assigned to agencies is safe and that employees and visitors are not exposed to unnecessary risks.
- (c) Buildings will be cleaned and maintained at a service level equivalent to that normally furnished commercially in similar space.
- (d) GSA will make every effort to provide or arrange for a reasonable amount of protective services to ensure the physical security of occupants and visitors, to safeguard the Government's property interests, and to maintain order.
- (e) GSA shall ensure that physically handicapped persons will have ready access to space assigned to occupant agencies. GSA shall provide building standards and shall prescribe and enforce appropriate guidelines in accordance with applicable statutes, regulations and executive orders.
- (f) GSA is responsible for ensuring the availability of parking spaces for officials needs. Parking priorities are as established in §101–20.104.
- (g) Services in addition to those normally provided in the commercial sector shall be arranged by GSA on a reimbursable basis, as provided in §101–20.106.
- (h) GSA may, by agreement with occupant agencies, delegate authority to

perform specified functions with respect to the operation, maintenance or repair of GSA-assigned space.

- (i) GSA will maintain a comprehensive energy management program to reduce energy consumption and costs in Federal buildings. GSA will apply energy-efficient and economical operating and maintenance procedures, will make cost-effective repairs and alterations, will incorporate design features which will minimize the life cycle cost of buildings, and will ensure continuity of services through contingency planning.
- (j) Occupant agencies shall assist in the management of buildings by exercising economy in the use of utilities, by observing professional standards of neatness and cleanliness, and by taking all reasonable precautions to avoid the risk of accidents and fires. Occupant agencies shall also document and report to GSA any hazardous or unhealthy conditions in GSA-assigned space
- (k) Consultations with occupant agencies and their safety representatives will be held whenever substantial alterations or repairs are proposed to be undertaken, or when GSA proposes to make significant changes to the standard level of services. GSA will consider the comments of occupant agencies before final decisions are made. GSA will make every reasonable effort to involve representatives of occupant agencies in the planning for such proposed alterations, repairs, and changes in services.
- (1) It is the general policy of GSA to provide space and systems which substantially conform to nationally recognized standards, when applicable. GSA may, however, adopt other standards for space and systems in Federally-controlled facilities in order to conform to diverse statutory requirements, to implement cost-reduction efforts, or to better effect overall Government objectives

#### §101-20.002-2 Leased buildings.

(a) Standards for space and services in leased buildings will be equivalent to standards for Government-owned space. However, the scope of the functions performed by GSA will be modified to reflect the lessor's responsibilities for operations, maintenance and protection under the terms of the lease.

- (b) Alterations, improvements and repairs in leased buildings shall be performed by GSA to the extent of the Government's responsibility under the lease. Such alterations shall not, however, exceed the limitations of the Economy Act (40 U.S.C. 278(a)) except as otherwise provided by law.
- (c) Occupant agencies are not authorized to negotiate with lessors or to place orders for alterations or building services, except where such authority has been specifically delegated by GSA, and except as provided in §101–20.106–2 regarding reimbursable services.

#### § 101-20.003 Definitions.

- (a) Alteration means remodeling, improving, extending, or making other changes to a facility, exclusive of maintenance repairs which are preventive in nature. The term includes planning, engineering, architectural work, and other similar actions.
- (b) Blanket work authorization means an open-end agreement with an agency with an agreed upon maximum dollar ceiling where there is an on-going account for processing small requests for reimbursable services. The need for the service is clearly recognized, but exactly when the service must be rendered during the fiscal year is unclear.
- (c) Carpool means a group of two or more people regularly using a motor vehicle for transportation to and from work on a continuing basis, regardless of their relationship to each other. The number of persons in a carpool will normally be the basis for priority of assignments.
- (d) Commercial activities, within the meaning of subpart 101–20.4, are activities undertaken for the primary purpose of producing a profit for the benefit of an individual or organization organized for profit. (Activities where commercial aspects are incidental to the primary purpose of expression of ideas or advocacy of causes are not "commercial activities" for purposes of these regulations.)

- (e) Crime prevention assessments are formal, on-site reviews which consist of a detailed survey, review, and analysis of an occupant agency's vulnerability to criminal activity. In addition to the normal process of a physical security survey, it involves an intensive review of an occupant's and/or building's operation and administrative procedures. It is designed to identify specific weaknesses and to recommend cost-effective, positive steps to Federal managers in dealing with criminal threats and occurrences.
- (f) Cultural activities include, but are not limited to, films dramatics dances, and musical presentations, and fine art exhibits, whether or not these activities are intended to make a profit.
- (g) The Designated Official is the highest ranking official of the primary occupant agency of a Federal facility; or, alternatively, a designee selected by mutual agreement of occupant agency officials.
- (h) Educational activities mean activities such as (but not limited to) the operation of schools, libraries, day care centers, laboratories, and lecture or demonstration facilities.
- (i) The term *emergency* includes bombings and bomb threats, civil disturbances, fires, explosions, electrical failures, loss of water pressure, chemical and gas leaks, medical emergencies, hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, and earthquakes. The term does not apply to civil defense matters such as potential or actual enemy attacks. Note: Civil defense emergencies are addressed by the Federal Emergency Management Agency.
- (j) Executive means a Government employee with management responsibilities which, in the judgment of the employing agency head or his/her designee, require preferential assignment of parking privileges.
- (k) Flame-resistant means meeting performance standards as described by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA Standard No. 701). Fabrics labeled with the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. classification marking for flammability are deemed to be flame-resistant for purposes of this regulation.
- (1) Foot-candle is the illumination on a surface one square foot in area on

#### § 101-20.003

which there is a uniformly distributed flux of one lumen, or the illuminance produced on a surface all points of which are at a distance of one foot from a directionally uniform point source of one candela.

- (m) GSA Regional Officer, within the meaning of subpart 101–20.4, means the regional director of the Buildings Management Division of GSA designated to supervise the implementation of the Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act's occasional use provisions.
- (n) Handicapped employee means an employee who has a severe, permanent impairment which for all practical purposes precludes the use of public transportation, or an employee who is unable to operate a car as a result of permanent impairment who is driven to work by another. Priority may require certification by an agency medical unit, including the Veterans Administration or the Public Health Service.
- (o) Indefinite quantity contract (commonly referred to as "term contract") provides for the furnishing of an indefinite quantity, within stated limits, of specific property or services during a specified contract period, with deliveries to be scheduled by the timely placement of orders upon the contractor by activities designated either specifically or by class.
- (p) Life cycle cost is the total cost of owning, operating, and maintaining a building over its useful life, including its fuel and energy costs, determined on the basis of a systematic evaluation and comparison of alternative building systems; except that in the case of leased buildings, the life cycle cost shall be calculated over the effective remaining term of the lease.
- (q) Limited combustible means rigid materials or assemblies which have fire hazard ratings not exceeding 25 for flame spread and 150 for smoke development when tested in accordance with the American Society for Testing and Materials, Test E 84, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- (r) Maintenance means preservation by inspection, adjustment, lubrication, cleaning, and the making of minor repairs. Ordinary maintenance means routine recurring work which is incidental to everyday operations; preventive

maintenance means work programmed at scheduled intervals.

- (s) The term *nationally recognized* standards encompasses any standard or modification thereof which:
- (1) Has been adopted and promulgated by a nationally recognized standards-producing organization under procedures whereby those interested and affected by it have reached substantial agreement on its adoption, or
- (2) Was formulated through consultation by appropriate Federal agencies in a manner which afforded an opportunity for diverse views to be considered
- (t) Normally furnished commercially means in conformance with the level of services provided by a commercial building operator for space of comparable quality, housing tenants with comparable requirements. Service levels are based on the effort required to service space for a five-day week, one eight-hour shift schedule.
- (u) Occupant agency means an organization which is assigned space in a facility under GSA's custody and control through the formal procedures outlined in part 101–17 of the Federal Property Management Regulations.
- (v) Occupancy Emergency Organization means the emergency response organization comprised of employees of Federal agencies designated to perform the requirements established by the Occupant Emergency Plan.
- (w) Occupant Emergency Plan means procedures developed to protect life and property in a specific Federally-occupied space under stipulated emergency conditions.
- (x) Occupant Emergency Program means a short-term emergency response program. It establishes procedures for safeguarding lives and property during emergencies in particular facilities.
- (y) Postal vehicle means a Government-owned vehicle used for the transportation of mail, or a privately owned vehicle used under contract for the transportation of mail.
- (z) Public area means any area of a building under the control and custody of GSA which is ordinarily open to members of the public, including lobbies, courtyards, auditoriums, meeting

rooms, and other such areas not assigned to a lessee or occupant agency.

- (aa) Recognized labor organization means a labor organization recognized under title VII of the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–454) governing labor-management relations.
- (bb) Recreational activities include, but are not limited to, the operations of gymnasiums and related facilities.
- (cc) *Ridesharing* means the sharing of the commute to and from work by two or more people, on a continuing basis, regardless of their relationship to each other, in any mode of transportation including, but not limited to, carpools, vanpools, buspools and mass transit.
- (dd) Special space alterations are those alterations required by occupant agencies that are beyond those standard alterations provided by GSA under the SLUC system and are reimbursable from the requesting agency.
- (ee) State means the fifty States, political subdivisions thereof, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealths of Puerto Rico and Guam, and the territories and possessions of the United States.
- (ff) Unit price agreement provides for the furnishing of an indefinite quantity, within stated limits, of specific property or services at a specified price, during a specified contract period, with deliveries to be scheduled by the timely placement of orders upon the lessor by activities designated either specifically or by class.
- (gg) Unusual hours means work hours that are frequently required to be varied and do not coincide with any regular work schedule. This category includes individuals who regularly or frequently work significantly more than 8 hours per day. Unusual hours does not include shift workers, those on alternate work schedules, and those granted exceptions to the normal work schedule (e.g., flex-time).
- (hh) Vanpool means a group of at least 8 persons using a passenger van or a commuter bus designed to carry 10 or more passengers. Such a vehicle must be used for transportation to and from work in a single daily round trip. The number of persons in a vanpool will normally be the basis for priority of assignments.

(ii) Zonal allocations means the allocation of parking spaces on the basis of zones established by GSA in conjunction with occupant agencies. In metropolitan areas where this method is used, all agencies located in a designated zone will compete for available parking in accordance with instructions issued by GSA. In establishing this procedure, GSA will consult with all affected agencies.

#### Subpart 101–20.1—Building Operations, Maintenance, Protection, and Alterations

#### $\S 101-20.101$ Building systems.

- (a) Structural features and mechanical and electrical systems in GSA-assigned space shall be adequate for the needs of occupant agencies. Such systems will comply with applicable GSA fire safety criteria and with standards prescribed under the Occupational Safety & Health Act (OSHA). GSA will take all measures necessary to comply with energy conservation objectives as promulgated by relevant statutes, regulations, and executive orders.
- (b) No modification shall be made to buildings, or equipment which will exceed the building design loads or exceed the capacities of electrical, mechanical, and protection systems. No modifications which adversely alter the performance of building systems, or which create safety and health hazards, as determined by GSA safety and health representatives, shall be made.
- (c) Occupant agencies shall obtain GSA approval for any modifications proposed to be made with their own forces. This approval requirement applies to the moving or installation of unusually heavy equipment, to electrical appliances such as heaters, refrigerators, and cooking equipment, and to employee-owned equipment.
- (d) Occupant agencies shall conform to GSA accident and fire prevention policy, shall observe all OSHA requirements, and shall comply with applicable local safety regulations.

### §101-20.102 Cleaning and maintenance.

GSA shall provide:

#### § 101-20.103

- (a) Cleaning for all assigned space at a level equivalent to the cleaning furnished commercially for similar types of space.
- (b) Maintenance of building systems for heating and cooling, and maintenance of plumbing, electrical, and elevator systems.
- (c) Maintenance and repairs of exterior, grounds, sidewalks, driveways, and parking areas.
- (d) Maintenance of building equipment such as directory boards, clock systems, window shades, door locks, and door title cards.
  - (e) [Reserved]
- (f) Maintenance of all safety and fire protection devices, equipment, and systems in a state of readiness in conformance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards.
- (g) Maintenance of all food service activities in accordance with applicable U.S. Public Health Service standards and local regulations.
- (h) Arrangements for raising and lowering the United States flags at appropriate times.

[52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987, as amended at 66 FR 23169, May 8, 2001]

### § 101-20.103 Physical protection and building security.

#### $\S 101-20.103-1$ Standard protection.

For properties under its custody and control, GSA will provide standard protection services by:

- (a) Responding to criminal occurrences, incidents, and lifethreatening events through the use of Federal Protective Officers and local law enforcement officers where a response agreement is in effect.
- (b) Installing and maintaining perimeter security devices and systems if they are monitored to provide timely response by authorized personnel;
- (c) Implementing crime prevention activities, including tenant awareness programs:
- (d) Investigating crimes and violations of Federal statutes, recording and evaluating reports of criminal incidents, and referring findings and evidence to appropriate enforcement agencies:

- (e) Entering into cooperative agreements with local law enforcement agencies:
- (f) Performing physical security surveys and providing security advisory services: or
- (g) Coordinating a comprehensive Occupant Emergency Program.
- (h) Periodically evaluating the effectiveness of protection services by indepth inspections of procedures and records.

#### § 101-20.103-2 Special protection.

The degree of protection beyond standard levels required by the nature of an agency's activities or by unusual public reaction to an agency's programs will be determined jointly by GSA and the occupant agency. Special protection will be provided on a reimbursable basis. The level of special protection will be determined on a facility-by-facility basis, after the conducting of appropriate security surveys and crime prevention assessments. In such determinations, GSA and occupant agencies will consider:

- (a) The characteristics of the facility, including size, configuration, exterior lighting, and presence of physical barriers;
- (b) The location of the facility and the history of criminal or disruptive incidents in the surrounding neighborhoods; and
- (c) The reimbursable funding and resources available to GSA for provision of protective service.
  - (d) Tenant agency's mission.

### § 101-20.103-3 Responsibilities of occupant agencies.

Occupants of facilities under the custody and control of GSA shall:

- (a) Cooperate to the fullest extent with all pertinent facility procedures and regulations;
- (b) Promptly report all crimes and suspicious circumstances occurring on GSA-controlled property to the regional Law Enforcement Branch and other designated law enforcement agencies and then through internal agency channels;
- (c) Provide training to employees regarding protection and responses to emergency situations; and

(d) Make recommendations for improving the effectiveness of protection in Federal facilities.

#### § 101-20.103-4 Occupant Emergency Program.

- (a) The Designated Official (as defined in §101–20.003(g)) is responsible for developing, implementing, and maintaining an Occupant Emergency Plan (as defined in §101–20.003(w)). The Designated Official's responsibilities include establishing, staffing, and training an Occupant Emergency Organization with agency employees. GSA shall assist in the establishment and maintenance of such plans and organizations.
- (b) All occupant agencies of a facility shall fully cooperate with the Designated Official in the implementation of the emergency plans and the staffing of the emergency organization.
- (c) GSA shall provide emergency program policy guidance, shall review plans and organizations annually, shall assist in training of personnel, and shall otherwise ensure proper administration of Occupant Emergency Programs (as defined in §101–20.003(x)). In leased space, GSA will solicit the assistance of the lessor in the establishment and implementation of plans.
- (d) In accordance with established criteria, GSA shall assist the Occupant Emergency Organization (as defined in §101-20.003(v)) by providing technical personnel qualified in the operation of utility systems and protective equipment.

 $[52~\mathrm{FR}~11263,~\mathrm{Apr.}~8,~1987;~52~\mathrm{FR}~24158,~\mathrm{July}~29,~1987]$ 

### §101-20.103-5 Initiating action under Occupant Emergency Programs.

(a) The decision to activate the Occupant Emergency Organization shall be made by the Designated Official, or by the designated alternate official. Decisions to activate shall be based upon the best available information, including an understanding of local tensions, the sensitivity of target agency(ies), and previous experience with similar situations. Advice shall be solicited, when possible, from the GSA buildings manager, from the appropriate Federal Protective Service official, and from Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies.

- (b) When there is immediate danger to persons or property, such as fire, explosion, or the discovery of an explosive device (not including a bomb threat), occupants shall be evacuated or relocated in accordance with the plan without consultation. This shall be accomplished by sounding the fire alarm system or by other appropriate means
- (c) When there is advance notice of an emergency, the Designated Official shall initiate appropriate action according to the plan.
- (d) After normal duty hours, the senior Federal official present shall represent the Designated Official or his/her alternates and shall initiate action to cope with emergencies in accordance with the plans.

#### § 101-20.104 Parking facilities.

- (a) Parking facilities shall be compatible with the character of neighborhoods and consistent with local planning requirements. They shall not adversely affect the use or appearance of property, and shall not create traffic hazards.
- (b) As necessary or upon agency request, GSA may provide for the regulation and policing of parking facilities. GSA will consult with primary occupant agencies prior to implementing procedural changes. Such regulation and policing may include:
- (1) The issuance of traffic rules and regulations:
- (2) The installation of signs and markings for traffic control. (Signs and markings shall be in conformance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices published by the Department of Transportation);
- (3) The issuance of citations for parking violations; and
- (4) The immobilization or removal of illegally parked vehicles.
- (c) When the use of parking space is controlled as in paragraph (b) of this section, all privately owned vehicles other than those authorized to use designated visitor or service areas must display a parking permit. This requirement may be waived in parking facilities where the number of available space regularly exceeds the demand for such spaces.

#### § 101-20.104-1

- (d) GSA may delegate the responsibility for management, regulation, and policing of parking facilities by agreement with occupant agencies or by contractual arrangements with lessors or parking management contractors. Where possible, existing contracts shall be amended or modified before renewal to conform with the policies of this regulation.
- (e) Privately owned vehicles converted for propane carburetion will not be permitted in underground parking facilities unless the owner provides to the occupant agency and the GSA buildings manager the installer's certification that the installation methods and equipment meet the standards in National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 58.

## § 101-20.104-1 Allocation and assignment of parking for official needs.

GSA is responsible for ensuring the availability of parking spaces for official needs. GSA may, by mutual agreement, delegate allocation and assignment responsibilities to occupant agencies or boards, commissions, and similar groups. GSA and other agencies with assignment responsibilities shall determine the appropriate number of spaces at each facility for official purposes; such determinations will be based upon submissions of information from occupant agencies regarding their needs. Parking spaces in controlled facilities shall first be reserved for official needs, in the following order of priority.

- (a) At buildings containing U.S. Postal Service mailing operations, official postal vehicles.
- (b) Government-owned vehicles used for criminal apprehension, firefighting, and other emergency functions.
- (c) Privately owned vehicles of Federal judges appointed under Article III of the Constitution and of Members of Congress. (This priority does not extend to members of their staffs.)
- (d) Other Government-owned and leased vehicles, including motor pool vehicles and vehicles assigned for general use.
- (e) Service vehicles and vehicles of patrons and visitors. (Accommodations for handicapped visitors shall be pro-

vided when necessitated by agency program requirements. Agencies are encouraged to provide accommodations for handicapped visitors.)

### § 101-20.104-2 Allocation and assignment of employee parking spaces.

- (a) Parking spaces not required for official needs may be used for employee parking.
- (b) GSA (or other agencies having assignment responsibilities) will determine the total number of spaces available for employee parking. Normally, a separate determination will be made for each parking facility. In major metropolitan areas, however, GSA and occupant agencies may ascertain that zonal allocations would achieve more efficient use of space or equality in the availability of parking.
- (c) Space available for employee parking will be allocated for occupant agency use on a equitable basis. Allocations may be made in proportion to each agency's share of building space, office space, or total employee population, as appropriate. In certain cases, GSA may allow a third party, such as a board composed of representatives of agencies sharing space, to determine proper reallocations among the agencies.
- (d) Agencies shall in turn assign spaces to their employees, using the following order of priority:
- (1) Severely handicapped employees. Justifications based on medical opinion may be required.
- (2) Executive personnel and persons who work unusual hours.
  - (3) Vanpool/carpool vehicles.
- (4) Privately owned vehicles of occupant agency employees which are regularly used for Government business at least 12 days per month and which qualify for reimbursement of mileage and travel expenses under Government travel regulations.
- (5) Other privately owned vehicles of employees, on a space-available basis. (In locations where parking allocations are made on a zonal basis, GSA and affected agencies may cooperate to issue additional rules, as appropriate.)

#### § 101-20.104-3 Utilization of parking.

- (a) Agencies shall develop, implement, and maintain ridesharing programs. (Guidelines for the administration of ridesharing programs are contained in FPMR Amendment A-36.)
- (b) GSA will take all feasible measures to improve the utilization of parking facilities. Such measures may include the conducting of surveys and studies, the periodic review of parking space allocations, the dissemination of parking information to agencies, the implementation of parking incentives which promote ridesharing, the use of stack parking practices where appropriate, and the employment of parking management contractors and concessionaires.

### § 101-20.104-4 Guidelines for agency implementation.

- (a) In most instances, the assignment of individual reserved spaces should be minimized; this allows the number of permits to be overallocated and results in increased efficiency.
- (b) In order to promote fuel conservation, reduce traffic congestion, reduce the demand for parking spaces, and reduce air pollution, agencies are encouraged to make available as many parking spaces as possible for the use of vanpools/carpools.
- (c) Agency procedures for the assignment of parking spaces should be maintained in writing. Provisions for reviewing assignments, enforcing compliance with regulations, and enforcing penalties for misrepresentation on applications are also recommended.
- (d) Occupant agencies should make every effort to schedule arrival and departure times for employees to facilitate ridesharing.
- (e) Subject to the availability of satisfactory and secure space and facilities, agencies should reserve areas for the parking of bicycles and other two-wheeled vehicles. Bicycles should not be transported on elevators or via stairways, nor should they be parked in offices.
- (f) Implementation of the provisions of this regulation may require consultation, as appropriate, with recognized labor organizations.

### § 101-20.105 Accident and fire prevention.

Standards for GSA-assigned space will conform to those presented by the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 (Public Law 91-596); Executive Order 12196; 29 CFR part 1960, and applicable GSA fire and safety criteria. Occupants and visitors will not be exposed to unnecessary risks. Safeguards which minimize personal harm, property damage, and impairment of Governmental operations, and which allow emergency forces to accomplish their missions effectively, will be provided. To the maximum extent feasible, GSA will provide space which meets or exceeds these objectives.

### § 101-20.105-1 Responsibilities of occupant agencies.

- (a) Each occupant agency shall maintain a neat and orderly facility to minimize the risk of accidental injuries and fires. All exits, accesses to exits, and accesses to emergency equipment shall be kept clear at all times.
- (b) Hazardous explosive or combustible materials shall not be brought into buildings unless authorized by appropriate agency officials and by GSA and unless protective arrangements determined necessary by GSA have been provided. All draperies, curtains, or other hanging materials shall be of non-combustible or flame-resistant fabric. Freestanding partitions and space dividers shall be limited combustible, and fabric coverings shall also be flame resistant.
- (c) Occupant agencies shall cooperate with GSA to develop and maintain fire prevention programs. Such programs shall ensure the maximum safety of the occupants by:
- (1) Training employees to use protective equipment and educating employees to take appropriate fire safety precautions in their work, including participating in at least one fire drill each year, and
- (2) Ensuring that facilities are kept in the safest condition practicable, and conducting periodic inspections in accordance with Executive Order 12196 and 29 CFR part 1960.
- (d) Accidents resulting from building system or maintenance deficiencies

#### § 101-20.105-2

which involve personal injury or property damage in GSA-assigned space will be reported immediately to the GSA buildings manager.

(e) Each occupant agency shall appoint a safety, health and fire protection liaison to represent the occupant agency with GSA.

### § 101-20.105-2 Correction of hazardous conditions.

- (a) GSA is responsible for correcting hazards associated with the condition of the space it assigns, including hazards related to building features, fixtures, and systems. GSA is also responsible for correcting hazards in common, joint, and public use spaces. Occupant agencies are responsible for correcting hazards associated with their use of assigned space, including those related to the operation of their program equipment.
- (b) Hazardous conditions within the occupant agency's responsibility to correct shall be corrected within 30 workdays when possible. Imminently dangerous conditions shall be corrected immediately upon their discovery. If more than 30 workdays are required for correction, an abatement plan shall be prepared in accordance with 29 CFR part 1960. Corrective alteration measures may be undertaken in accordance with \$101–20.106, Reimbursable services.
- (c) Conditions within GSA's responsibility to correct shall be identified, documented and presented to the GSA buildings manager. Imminently dangerous conditions shall be corrected immediately upon their discovery. When an imminently dangerous condition as defined by 29 CFR 1960.28 exists, this report shall be made by telephone. Upon receipt of a properly documented report of hazardous conditions, GSA will promptly investigate, determine a plan to resolve the problems, and inform the occupant agency. Such reports shall state the hazardous condition and cite references to specific OSHA standards violated. In cases involving health problems, agencies shall provide to GSA an industrial hygienist's report of an investigation of the alleged problem, which must include a description of the problem, results of testing, and recommendations for correction. When resolution will take

more than 30 workdays, GSA shall prepare an abatement plan in accordance with 29 CFR part 1960, shall furnish this plan to the occupant agency for review and subsequent follow-up, and shall give priority to prompt abatement of the conditions.

#### § 101–20.105–3 Smoking.

- (a) Pursuant to Executive Order 13058, "Protecting Federal Employees and the Public From Exposure to Tobacco Smoke in the Federal Workplace" (3 CFR, 1997 Comp., p. 216), it is the policy of the executive branch to establish a smoke-free environment for Federal employees and members of the public visiting or using Federal facilities. The smoking of tobacco products is prohibited in all interior space owned, rented, or leased by the executive branch of the Federal Government. and in any outdoor areas under executive branch control in front of air intake ducts.
- (b) Exceptions. (1) The policy does not apply in designated smoking areas that are enclosed and exhausted directly to the outside and away from air intake ducts, and are maintained under negative pressure (with respect to surrounding spaces) sufficient to contain tobacco smoke within the designated area. Agency officials shall not require workers to enter such areas during business hours while smoking is ongoing.
- (2) The policy does not extend to any residential accommodation for persons voluntarily or involuntarily residing, on a temporary or long term basis, in a building owned, leased, or rented by the Federal Government.
- (3) The policy does not extend to those portions of federally owned buildings leased, rented, or otherwise provided in their entirety to nonfederal parties.
- (4) The policy does not extend to places of employment in the private sector or in other nonfederal governmental units that serve as the permanent or intermittent duty station of one or more Federal employees.
- (5) Agency heads may establish limited and narrow exceptions that are necessary to accomplish agency missions. Such exceptions must be in writing, approved by the agency head, and

to the fullest extent possible provide protection of nonsmokers from exposure to environmental tobacco smoke. Authority to establish such exceptions may not be delegated.

- (c) Agency heads have responsibility to determine which areas are to be smoking and which areas are to be nonsmoking areas. In exercising this responsibility, agency heads will give appropriate consideration to the views of the employees affected and/or their representatives and are to take into consideration the health issues involved. Nothing in this section precludes an agency from establishing more stringent guidelines. Agencies in multi-tenant buildings are encouraged to work together to identify designated smoking areas.
- (d) Agency heads shall evaluate the need to restrict smoking at doorways and in courtyards under executive branch control in order to protect workers and visitors from environmental tobacco smoke, and may restrict smoking in these areas in light of this evaluation.
- (e) Agency heads shall be responsible for monitoring and controlling areas designated for smoking and for ensuring that these areas are identified by proper signs. Suitable uniform signs reading "Designated Smoking Area" shall be furnished and installed by the agency.
- (f) Suitable, uniform signs reading "No Smoking Except in Designated Areas" shall be placed on or near entrance doors of buildings subject to this section. These signs shall be furnished and installed by the GSA Building Manager in buildings operated by GSA. It shall not be necessary to display a sign in every room of each building.
- (g) This smoking policy applies to the judicial branch when it occupies space in buildings controlled by the executive branch. Furthermore, the Federal chief judge in a local jurisdiction may be deemed to be comparable to an agency head and may establish exceptions for Federal jurors and others as indicated in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.
- (h) Prior to implementation of this section, where there is an exclusive representative for the employees, the

agencies shall meet their obligation under the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Act (5 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*) In all other cases, agencies should consult directly with employees.

[63 FR 35846, July 1, 1998]

#### § 101-20.106 Reimbursable services.

Services in addition to those standard level services prescribed in §§101–20.101 through 20.105 may be provided or arranged for by GSA on a reimbursable basis. Such services include:

- (a) Specialized security services beyond standard levels, such as guarding, ingress-egress control, inspection of packages, directed security patrols, and other similar activities;
- (b) Design, installation, maintenance, and operation of electronic systems such as intrusion-detection devices, duress-holdup alarms, and remote monitoring systems;
- (c) Utilities for specialized equipment, or for times when space conditioning beyond standard levels is required;
- (d) Construction and/or alterations necessary for installation of agency program equipment;
- (e) Space adjustments requested by an occupant agency for its convenience in moving activities within its already assigned space;
- (f) Janitorial and other services over and above standard levels;
- (g) Space alterations beyond the standard level provided by GSA;
- (h) Construction, installation, operation, maintenance, and repair of agency program equipment, and space adjustments required as a result of such installations:
- (i) Services of motion picture operators and other technicians required in the use of auditoriums, conference rooms, and special agency equipment; and
- (j) Office design, space planning, and office automation installation support and services

# § 101-20.106-1 Placing of orders for reimbursable alterations by occupant agencies.

(a) Where GSA has indefinite quantity contracts and/or unit price agreements available for accomplishment of space alterations in Government owned

#### § 101-20.106-2

and leased buildings, agencies should order against these contracts and agreements, except when it is not in the Government's best interest. Agencies wishing to use this authority shall submit names of their proposed ordering officials to the GSA buildings manager, who will submit them to the GSA contracting officer. The contracting officer shall designate in writing the ordering officials and will authorize the contractor to accept orders from the designated ordering officials. The GSA contracting officer shall advise the agencies' ordering officials in writing of their responsibilities, authorities, and limitations under these contracts and agreements.

- (b) No individual order, or combinations of orders for a single alteration project, shall exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, as defined in 41 U.S.C. 252a, and agencies shall not split orders so as to circumvent this limitation.
- (c) For all orders placed against GSA contracts or agreements, agency ordering officials shall obtain prior written project review by GSA and provide a copy of the ordering document and final payment document to the GSA buildings manager. Agencies are responsible for inspecting and certifying satisfactory completion of the work, and for ensuring contractor compliance with contract provisions. The final payment document shall be supported by GSA Form 1142, Release of Claims; GSA Form 2419, Certification of Payments to Subcontractors and Supplies; and certification that the work has been inspected and accepted.
- (d) Agencies may not negotiate with contractors for items not specifically priced under indefinite quantity contracts and/or price agreements.
- (e) Where no GSA contracts or agreements are in effect, an agency may contract directly for services up to the simplified acquisition threshold per project after written review by GSA. Agencies contracting directly must provide GSA with complete documentation of the scope of work and contract specifications at the time of submission. Each project shall include appropriate reviews by the regional safety staff. If contracting for security systems, agencies must submit the de-

sign work for regional Federal Protective Service Division review. Agencies shall be responsible for inspecting and certifying satisfactory completion of the ordered work. All work must conform to GSA fire and safety standards. GSA at anytime has the authority to make inspections and require correction if the project is found not in compliance with GSA reviews or fire and safety standards. As-built drawings must be submitted to GSA's buildings manager within 30 days of completion of the work.

[52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 1057, Jan. 8, 1997]

# § 101-20.106-2 Limitations on provision of reimbursable services by GSA.

In order to reduce processing costs of documents and to improve efficiency of service delivery, requests for reimbursable work to be performed or arranged by GSA may be subject to the following requirements:

- (a) Individual work authorizations (e.g., GSA Form 2957's) for which total expenses as estimated by GSA are less than \$500 need not be processed by GSA, but may be returned to the requesting agency. Unless the work is related to security or required to correct an unhealthful or unsafe condition, occupant agencies may be required to hold all such requests until the reimbursable work in question can be aggregated into a single request for at least \$500.
- (b) The restrictions of paragraph (a) of this section are not mandatory, but may be applied by GSA when their application is in the best interests of the Government from the standpoint of cost effectiveness.
- (c) The restrictions of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to orders placed against existing blanket or open-end authorizations which exceed \$500 and which show obligated and unused fund balances sufficient to perform the work.
- (d) Agencies requesting reimbursable services are responsible for verifying and approving GSA estimates within 30 calendar days following submission of

such estimates to the requester. Reimbursable work requests for which estimates have not been approved within 30 days will be canceled.

#### § 101-20.107 Energy conservation.

Agencies shall comply with the energy conservation guidelines set forth in 10 CFR part 436 (Federal Energy Management and Planning Programs) and shall observe the energy conservation policies cited herein.

- (a) Agencies shall ensure that lights and equipment are turned off when not needed, that ventilation is not blocked or impeded, and that windows and other building accesses are closed during the heating and cooling seasons.
- (b) Except where special circumstances exist, illumination levels shall be maintained as near as is practical to the following standards:
- (1) 50 foot-candles at work station surfaces, measured at a height of 30 inches above floor level, during working hours (For visually difficult or critical tasks, additional lighting may be authorized by the GSA buildings manager or by agencies that have been given delegated authority to perform buildings management functions.);
- (2) 30 foot-candles in work areas during working hours, measured at 30 inches above floor level;
- (3) 10 foot-candles, but not less than 1 foot-candle nonwork areas, sufficient to ensure safety in non-work areas during working hours. (Normally this will require levels of 5 foot-candles at elevator boarding areas, minimum of 1 foot-candle at the middle of corridors and stairwells as measured at the walking surface, and 1 foot-candle at the middle of corridors and stairwells as measured at the walking surface, and 10 foot-candles in storage areas.); and
- (4) Other lighting essential for safety and security purposes, including exit signs and exterior lights, shall be maintained.
- (c) Within the limitations of the building systems, heating and cooling systems shall be operated in the most overall energy efficient and economical manner.
- (1) Temperatures will be maintained to maximize customer satisfaction by conforming to local commercial equiv-

alent temperature levels and operating practices. GSA will seek to minimize energy use while operating its buildings in this manner. During non-working hours, heating temperatures shall be set no higher than 55 degrees Fahrenheit and air-conditioning will not be provided except as necessary to return space temperatures to a suitable level for the beginning of working hours.

- (2) The locations used for measurement of temperatures to determine compliance will be representative of the spaces to be heated or cooled.
- (3) Work stations which are the most adversely affected may be the basis for establishing the temperature levels throughout that portion of the building.
- (4) Reheating, humidification, and simultaneous heating and cooling shall not be permitted.
- (5) During extreme weather conditions, building systems shall be operated as necessary to protect the physical condition of the building.
- (d) The operation of portable heaters, fans, and other such devices in Government-controlled space is prohibited unless authorized by the GSA buildings manager or by agencies that have been given delegated authority to perform buildings management functions.
- (e) During working hours in periods of heating and cooling, provide ventilation in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 62, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality where physically practical. Where not physically practical, provide the maximum allowable amount of ventilation during periods of heating and cooling and pursue opportunities to increase ventilation up to current standards. ASHRAE Standard 62 is available from ASHRAE Publications Sales, 1791 Tullie Circle NE, Atlanta, GA 30329-2305.
- (f) Energy standards for existing buildings will be no less stringent than those prescribed by the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers and the Illuminating Engineering Society of North American in ASHRAE/IES Standard 90A-1980 as amended by Department of Energy (DOE). These energy standards are applicable where they can be achieved through life cycle, cost effective actions.

#### § 101-20.108

- (g) Exceptions to the foregoing policies may be necessary for specialized requirements of for agencies to accomplish their missions more effectively and efficiently. Such exceptions may be granted by the GSA buildings manager or by agencies that have been given delegated authority to perform buildings management functions.
- (h) Contracting officers shall ensure that all new lease contracts are in conformance with the policies prescribed in this §101–20.107. Existing lease contracts shall be administered in accordance with these policies to the maximum extent feasible.
- (i) Each agency shall report to the Department of Energy (DOE) the energy consumption in buildings, facilities, vehicles, and equipment under its control within 45 calendar days after the end of each quarter as specified in the DOE Federal Energy usage Report DOE F 6200.2 instructions. This report has been cleared in accordance with FPMR 101–11.11,¹ Interagency Reports Management Program, and assigned interagency report control number 1492 DOE OU

[52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987; 52 FR 24158, July 29, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 17653, Apr. 7, 1995]

#### §101-20.108 Staggered hours of duty.

- (a) The GSA Regional Administrator, National Capital Region, is responsible for putting into effect the policy of maintaining staggered duty hours in Metropolitan Washington, DC. For purposes of this regulation, "Metropolitan Washington" means the Washington Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) as defined by the Department of Commerce.
- (b) Any agency planning a change in its schedule of duty hours which will affect 50 or more employees shall submit the changes to the GSA Regional Administrator, (WA) Washington, DC, 20407, for approval prior to implementation. The agency shall indicate the number of employees affected, the present and proposed hours of duty, and the reasons for the change in schedule. The agency shall also coordi-

- nate with the employees and their union(s) to determine the percentage of employees in favor of the proposed change.
- (c) The GSA Regional Administrator, National Capital Region, shall coordinate the proposed change with appropriate authorities to ensure that the change will not create congestion or disruptions in traffic or transportation flow patterns.
- (d) GSA and other Federal agencies may also consider the advisability of establishing staggered duty hours in areas outside Metropolitan Washington where major concentrations of Federal employees exist.

#### § 101-20.109 Concessions.

- (a) The provisions of this section do not apply to blind vending facilities operated under the Randolph-Sheppard Act (20 U.S.C. 107 *et seq.*); regulations governing this program are continued in subpart 101–20.2.
- (b) GSA is responsible for the planning, provision, and administration of essential concessions in buildings under its control. GSA will enter into and award concessions contracts, provide suitable space and facilities, if required, and administer applicable inspection and oversight functions. Officials of occupant agencies shall convey concerns to GSA and shall not instruct concessionaires regarding their operations.
- (c) Subject to the availability of space, prior to establishing concessions, GSA will ensure that:
- (1) The proposed concession will offer only essential services which are needed by employees, and which cannot be conveniently obtained from existing facilities, (Consultation will be held with occupant agencies.):
- (2) The proposed concession will be established and operated in conformance with applicable policies, safety, health, and sanitation codes, laws, regulations, etc., and will not contravene the terms of any lease or other contractual arrangement;
- (3) Sufficient funds are legally available to cover all costs for which the Government may be responsible; and
- (4) All contracts will be financially self-supporting and not compete with nearby commercial enterprise.

 $<sup>^1\,\</sup>rm EDITORIAL$  NOTE: At 50 FR 26908, June 28, 1985, 41 CFR part 101–11 was recodified as 41 CFR parts 201–22 and 201–45. The reference to FPMR 101–11.11 should read FIRMR 201-45.6.

(d) Public Law 104–52, Section 636, prohibits the sale of tobacco products in vending machines in Government-owned and leased space under the custody and control of GSA. The Administrator of GSA or the head of an Agency may designate areas not subject to the prohibition, if the area prohibits minors and reports are made to the appropriate committees of Congress.

 $[52~{\rm FR}~11263,~{\rm Apr.}~8,~1987,~{\rm as}~{\rm amended}~{\rm at}~61~{\rm FR}~2122,~{\rm Jan.}~25,~1996]$ 

# Subpart 101–20.2—Vending Facility Program for Blind Persons

#### §101-20.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains the policy and procedures for ensuring the priority of blind vendors in operating vending facilities on GSA-controlled property.

#### § 101-20.201 Policy.

Blind vendors licensed by State licensing agencies designated by the Secretary of Education under the provisions of the Randolph-Sheppard Act (20 U.S.C. 107 et seq.) shall be given priority in the location and operating of vending facilities, including vending machines, on GSA-controlled property provided the location or operation of such facility would not adversely affect the interests of the United States. Blind vendors shall also be given priority on GSA-controlled property in the operation of cafeterias according to 34 CFR 395.33.

### § 101-20.202 Establishing vending facilities.

- (a) GSA shall not acquire a building by ownership, rent, or lease, or occupy a building to be constructed, substantially altered, or renovated unless it is determined that such buildings contain or will contain a "satisfactory site" as defined in 34 CFR 395.1q, for the location and operating of a blind vending facility.
- (b) In accordance with 34 CFR 395.31, GSA shall provide the appropriate State licensing agency with written notice of its intention to acquire or otherwise occupy such building. Providing notification shall be the responsibility of the Buildings Management Division, GSA.

#### § 101-20.203 Application for permit.

Applications for permits for the operation of vending facilities other than cafeterias shall be made in writing on the appropriate form, and submitted for the review and approval of GSA.

#### § 101-20.204 Terms of permit.

Every permit shall describe the location of the vending facility including any vending machines located on other than the facility premises and shall be subject to the following provisions:

- (a) The permit shall be issued in the name of the applicant State licensing agency which shall:
- (1) Prescribe such procedures necessary to assure that in the selection of vendors and employees for vending facilities there shall be no discrimination because of sex, race, age, creed, color, national origin, physical or mental disability, or political affiliation; and
- (2) Take the necessary action to assure that vendors do not discriminate against any persons in furnishing, or by refusing to furnish, to such person or persons the use of any vending facility, including any and all services, privileges, accommodations, and activities provided thereby, and comply with title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and GSA regulations issued pursuant thereto.
- (b) The permit shall be issued for an indefinite period of time subject to suspension or termination on the basis of compliance with agreed upon terms.
  - (c) The permit shall provide that:
- (1) No charge shall be made to the State licensing agency for normal cleaning, maintenance, and repair of the building structure in and adjacent to the vending facility areas;
- (2) Cleaning necessary for sanitation, and the maintenance of vending facilities and vending machines in an orderly condition at all times, and the installation, maintenance, repair, replacement, servicing, and removal of vending facility equipment shall be without cost to GSA; and
- (3) Articles sold at vending facilities operated by blind licensees may consist of newspapers, periodicals, publications, confections, tobacco products,

#### § 101-20.205

foods, beverages, chances for any lottery authorized by State law and conducted by an agency of a State within such State, and other articles or services as are determined by the State licensing agency, in consultation with GSA to be suitable for a particular location. Such articles and services may be dispensed automatically or manually and may be prepared on or off the premises. Public Law 104–52, Section 636, prohibits the sale of tobacco products in vending machines in Government-owned and leased space under the custody and control of GSA.

- (d) The permit shall further provide that vending facilities shall be operated in compliance with applicable health, sanitation, and building codes or ordinances.
- (e) The permit shall further provide that installation, modification, relocation, removal, and renovation of vending facilities shall be subject to the prior approval and supervision of the Director, Buildings Management Division, GSA, and the State licensing agency; that costs of relocations initiated by the State licensing agency shall be paid by the State licensing agency; that costs of relocations initiated by the Director, Buildings Management Division, shall be paid by GSA; and that all plumbing, electrical, and mechanical costs related to the renovation of existing facilities shall be paid by GSA.
- (f) The operation of a cafeteria by a blind vendor shall be covered by a contractual agreement and not by a permit. The State licensing agency shall be expected to perform under the same contractual arrangement applicable to commercial cafeteria operators.

[52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987, as amended at 61 FR 2122, Jan. 25, 1996]

#### § 101-20.205 Enforcement procedures.

- (a) The State licensing agency shall attempt to resolve day-to-day problems pertaining to the operation of the vending facility in an informal manner with the participation of the blind vendor and the buildings manager.
- (b) Unresolved disagreements concerning the terms of the permit, the Act, or the regulations in this part and any other unresolved matters shall be reported in writing to the State licens-

ing agency supervisory personnel by the GSA regional office in an attempt to resolve the issue.

#### § 101-20.206 Reports.

At the end of each fiscal year, GSA shall report to the Secretary of Education the total number of applications for vending facility locations received from State licensing agencies, the number accepted, the number denied, the number still pending, the total amount of vending machine income collected, and the amount of such vending machine income disbursed to the State licensing agency in each State.

## Subpart 101–20.3—Conduct on Federal Property

#### § 101-20.300 Applicability.

These rules and regulations apply to all property under the charge and control of the General Services Adminstration and to all persons entering in or on such property. Each occupant agency shall be responsible for the observance of these rules and regulations.

#### § 101-20.301 Inspection.

Packages, briefcases, and other containers in the immediate possession of visitors, employees, or other persons arriving on, working at, visiting, or departing from Federal property, are subject to inspection. A full search of a person and any vehicle driven or occupied by the person may accompany an arrest

#### $\S 101-20.302$ Admission to property.

Property shall be closed to the public during other than normal working hours. The closing of property will not apply to that space in those instances where the Government has approved the after-normal-working-hours use of buildings or portions thereof for activities authorized by subpart 101–20.4. During normal working hours, property shall be closed to the public only when situations require this action to ensure the orderly conduct of Government business. The decision to close the property shall be made by the designated official under the Occupant

Emergency program after consultation with the buildings manager and the ranking representative of the Law Enforcement Branch responsible for protection of the facility or the area. The designated official is defined in §101-20.003(g) as the highest ranking official of the primary occupant agency, or the alternate highest ranking offical or designee selected by mutual agreement by other occupant agency officials. When property, or a portion thereof, is closed to the public, admission to this property, or a portion, will be restricted to authorized persons who shall register upon entry to the property and shall, when requested, display Government or other identifying credentials to the Federal Protective Officers or other authorized individuals when entering, leaving, or while on the property. Failure to comply with any of the applicable provisions is a violation of these regulations.

[53 FR 129, Jan. 5, 1988]

#### § 101-20.303 Preservation of property.

The improper disposal of rubbish on property; the willful destruction of or damage to property; the theft of property; the creation of any hazard on property to persons or things; the throwing of articles of any kind from or at a building or the climbing upon statues, fountains, or any part of the building, is prohibited.

### § 101-20.304 Conformity with signs and directions.

Persons in and on property shall at all times comply with official signs of a prohibitory, regulatory, or directory nature and with the lawful direction of Federal Protective Officers and other authorized individuals.

#### §101-20.305 Disturbances.

Any loitering, disorderly conduct, or other conduct on property which creates loud or unusual noise or a nuisance; which unreasonably obstructs the usual use of entrances, foyers, lobbies, corridors, offices, elevators, stairways, or parking lots; which otherwise impedes or disrupts the performance of official duties by Government employees; or which prevents the general public from obtaining the administrative

services provided on the property in a timely manner, is prohibited.

#### § 101-20.306 Gambling.

Participating in games for money or other personal property or the operating of gambling devices, the conduct of a lottery or pool, or the selling or purchasing of numbers tickets, in or on property is prohibited. This prohibition shall not apply to the vending or exchange of chances by licensed blind operators of vending facilities for any lottery set forth in a State law and authorized by section 2(a)(5) of the Randolph-Sheppard Act (20 U.S.C. 107, et seq.)

### § 101-20.307 Alcoholic beverages and narcotics.

Operations of a motor vehicle while on the property by a person under the influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotic drugs, hallucinogens, marijuana, barbiturates, or amphetamines is prohibited. Entering upon the property, or while on the property, under the influence of or using or possessing any narcotic drugs, hallucinogens, marijuana. barbiturates, or amphetamines is prohibited. The prohibition shall not apply in cases where the drug is being used as prescribed for a patient by a licensed physician. Entering upon the property, or being on the property, under the influence of alcoholic beverages is prohibited. The use of alcoholic beverages on property is prohibited except, upon occasions and on property upon which the head of the responsible agency or his or her designee has for appropriate official uses granted an exemption in writing. The head of the responsible agency or his or her designee shall provide a copy of all exemptions granted to the buildings manager and the Chief, Law Enforcement Branch, or other authorized officials, reponsible for the security of the property.

[53 FR 129, Jan. 5, 1988]

### §101-20.308 Soliciting, vending, and debt collection.

Soliciting alms, commercial or political soliciting, and vending of all kinds, displaying or distributing commercial advertising, or collecting private debts on GSA-controlled property

#### § 101-20.309

is prohibited. This rule does not apply to:

- (a) National or local drives for funds for welfare, health, or other purposes as authorized by 5 CFR, parts 110 and 950, Solicitation of Federal Civilian and Uniformed Services Personnel for Contributions to Private Voluntary Organizations issued by the U.S. Office of Personnel Management under Executive Order 12353 of March 23, 1982, as amended, and sponsored or approved by the occupant agencies;
- (b) Concessions or personal notices posted by employees on authorized bulletin boards;
- (c) Solicitation of labor organization membership or dues authorized by occupant agencies under the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–454); and
- (d) Lessee, or its agents and employees, with respect to space leased for commercial, cultural, educational, or recreational use under the Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 (40 U.S.C. 490(a)(16)).

Note: Public areas of GSA-controlled property may be used for other activities permitted in accordance with subpart 101–20.4.

[53 FR 130, Jan. 5, 1988]

### § 101-20.309 Posting and distributing materials.

- (a) Public Law 104–52, Section 636, prohibits the distribution of free samples of tobacco products in or around Federal buildings.
- (b) Posting or affixing materials, such as pamphlets, handbills, or flyers, on bulletin boards or elsewhere on GSA-controlled property is prohibited, except as authorized in §101-20.308 or when these displays are conducted as part of authorized Government activities. Distribution of materials, such as pamphlets, handbills, or flyers is prohibited, except in the public areas of the property as defined in §101-20.003(z), unless conducted as part of authorized Government activities. Any person or organization proposing to distribute materials in a public area under this section shall first obtain a permit from the building manager under Subpart 101-20.4 and shall conduct distribution in accordance with the provisions of Subpart 101-20.4. Fail-

ure to comply with those provisions is a violation of these regulations.

[61 FR 2122, Jan. 25, 1996]

### § 101-20.310 Photographs for news, advertising, or commercial purposes.

Photographs may be taken in space occupied by a tenant agency only with the consent of the occupying agency concerned. Except where security regulations apply or a Federal court order or rule prohibits it, photographs for news purposes may be taken in entrances, lobbies, foyers, corridors, or auditoriums when used for public meetings. Subject to the foregoing prohibitions, photographs for advertising and commercial purposes may be taken only with written permission of an authorized official of the agency occupying the space where the photographs are to be taken.

#### § 101–20.311 Dogs and other animals.

Dogs and other animals, except seeing eye dogs, other guide dogs, and animals used to guide or assist handicapped persons, shall not be brought upon property for other than official purposes.

### § 101-20.312 Vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

- (a) Drivers of all vehicles entering or while on property shall drive in a careful and safe manner at all times and shall comply with the signals and directions of Federal protective officers or other authorized individuals and all posted traffic signs;
- (b) The blocking of entrances, driveways, walks, loading platforms, or fire hydrants on property is prohibited; and
- (c) Except in emergencies, parking on property is not allowed without a permit. Parking without authority, parking in unauthorized locations or in locations reserved for other persons, or parking contrary to the direction of posted signs is prohibited. Vehicles parked in violation, where warning signs are posted, shall be subject to removal at the owners' risk and expense. This paragraph may be supplemented from time to time with the approval of the Regional Administrator by the issuance and posting of such specific traffic directives as may be required,

and when so issued and posted such directives shall have the same force and effect as if made a part thereof. Proof that a motor vehicle was parked in violation of these regulations or directives may be taken as prima facie evidence that the registered owner was responsible for the violation.

#### § 101-20.313 Explosives.

No person entering or while on property shall carry or possess explosives, or items intended to be used to fabricate an explosive or incendiary device, either openly or concealed, except for official purposes. (Weapons, see title 18, U.S. Code 930.)

[54 FR 15757, Apr. 19, 1989]

#### §101-20.314 Nondiscrimination.

There shall be no discrimination by segregation or otherwise against any person or persons because of race, creed, sex, color, or national origin in furnishing or by refusing to furnish to such person or persons the use of any facility of a public nature, including all services, privileges, accommodations, and activities provided thereby on the property.

#### § 101-20.315 Penalties and other laws.

Whoever shall be found guilty of violating any rule or regulations in this subpart 101–20.3 while on any property under the charge and control of the U.S. General Services Administration is subject to a fine of not more than \$50 or imprisonment of not more than 30 days, or both (See title 40 U.S. Code 318c.) Nothing in these rules and regulations shall be construed to abrogate any other Federal laws or regulations or any State and local laws and regulations applicable to any area in which the property is situated (section 205(c), 63 U.S. Statutes, 390; 40 U.S. Code 486(c)).

[53 FR 130, Jan. 5, 1988]

# Subpart 101–20.4—Occasional Use of Public Buildings

#### §101-20.400 Scope of subpart.

Sections 101-20.401 through 101-20.408 establish rules and regulations for the occasional use of public areas for cultural, educational and recreational ac-

tivities as provided by the Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94–541).

#### § 101-20.401 Applications for permits.

- (a) Any person or organization desiring to use a public area shall file an application for permit with the GSA Buildings Manager. Such application shall be made on a form provided by GSA and shall be submitted in the manner specified by GSA.
- (b) The following information is required:
- (1) Full names, mailing addresses, and telephone numbers of the applicant, the organization sponoring the proposed activity, and the individual(s) responsible for supervising the activity:
- (2) Documentation showing that the applicant has authority to represent the sponsoring organization;
- (3) A description of the proposed activity, including the dates and times during which it is to be conducted and the number of persons to be involved.
- (c) If the proposed activity constitutes a use of a public area for soliciting funds, the applicant shall also submit a signed statement that:
- (1) The applicant is a representative of and will be soliciting funds for the sole benefit of, a religion or religious group; or
- (2) The applicant's organization has received an official ruling of tax-exempt status from the Internal Revenue Service under 26 U.S.C. 501; or, alternatively, that an application for such a ruling is still in process.

#### § 101-20.402 Permits.

- (a) A permit shall be issued by GSA within 10 working days following its receipt of the completed applications. A permit shall not be issued for a period of time in excess of 30 calendar days, unless specifically approved by the regional officer. After the expiration of a permit, a new permit may be issued upon submission of a new application; in such a case, applicants may incorporate by reference all required information filed with the prior application.
- (b) When more than one permit is requested for the same area and times, permits will be issued on a first-come, first-served basis.

#### § 101-20.403

(c) All permits involving demonstrations and activities which may lead to civil disturbances should be coordinated with the Chief, Law Enforcement Branch, before approval.

#### § 101-20.403 Disapproval of applications or cancellation of permits.

- (a) GSA shall disapprove any application or cancel an issued permit if:
- (1) The applicant has failed to submit all information required under §101-20.401, or has falsified such information:
- (2) The proposed use is a commercial activity as defined in §101–20.003(d);
- (3) The proposed use interferes with access to the public area, disrupts official Government business, interferes with approved uses of the property by tenants or by the public, or damages any property;
- (4) The proposed use is intended to influence or impede any pending judicial proceeding:
- (5) The proposed use is obscene within the meaning of obscenity as defined in 18 U.S.C. 1461-65; or
- (6) The proposed use is violative of the prohibition against political solicitations in 18 U.S.C. 607.
- (b) Upon disapproving an application or cancelling a permit, GSA shall promptly notify the applicant or permittee of the reasons for the action, and shall inform the applicant or permittee of his/her appeal rights under § 101–20.404.

[52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987; 52 FR 24158, July 29, 1987]

#### § 101-20.404 Appeals.

- (a) A disapproval of application or cancellation of issued permits may be appealed to the GSA Regional Officer (as defined in §101–20.003(m)) within 5 calendar days of the notification of disapproval or cancellation. Notices of appeal must be made in writing.
- (b) On appeal, the applicant or permittee and the GSA buildings manager shall have opportunity to orally state their positions on the issues. Written materials may also be submitted.
- (c) The GSA Regional Officer shall affirm or reverse the GSA building manager's decision, based on the information submitted, within 10 calendar days of the date on which the Regional

Officer received notification of the appeal. If the decision is not rendered within 10 days, the application will be considered to be approved or the permit validly issued. The Regional Officer will promptly notify the applicant or permittee and the buildings manager of the decision and the reasons therefor.

[52 FR 11263, Apr. 8, 1987; 52 FR 24158, July 29, 1987]

#### § 101-20.405 Schedules of use.

Nothing in these regulations shall prevent GSA from reserving certain time periods for use of public areas for official Government business; from setting aside certain time periods for maintenance, repair, and construction; or from permitting a previously approved use for official Government business.

#### § 101-20.406 Hours of use.

Public areas may be used during or after regular working hours of Federal agencies, provided that such uses will not interfere with Government business. When public areas are used by permittees after normal working hours, all adjacent areas not approved for such use shall be locked, barricaded, or identified by signs, as appropriate, to restrict permittees' activities to approved areas.

#### §101-20.407 Services and costs.

- (a) Costs. The space to be provided under these regulations is furnished free of charge. Services normally provided at the building in question, such as security, cleaning, heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning, shall also be provided free of charge by GSA. The applicant shall be requested to reimburse GSA for services over and above those normally provided. If the applicant desires to provide services, such as security and cleaning, this request must be approved by the GSA Regional Officer. GSA may provide the services free of charge if the cost is insignificant and if it is in the public's interest.
- (b) Alterations. Permittees shall make no alterations to public areas except with prior approval of GSA. Such approval shall not be given unless GSA determines that changes in a building should be made to encourage and aid in

the proposed use. Permittees making alterations must make provisions to ensure the safety of users and the prevention of damage to property.

(c) Permittees are responsible for furnishing items such as tickets, audiovisual equipment, etc., which are necessary for the proposed use.

#### § 101-20.408 Conduct.

- (a) Permittees are subject to all rules and regulations governing conduct on Federal property as set forth in subpart 101–20.3. In addition, a permittee shall:
- (1) Not misrepresent his or her identity to the public;
- (2) Not conduct any activities in a misleading or fraudulent manner;
- (3) Not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, sex or national origin in conducting activities;
- (4) Not distribute any item, nor post or otherwise affix any item, for which prior approval under §101–20.401 has not been obtained;
- (5) Not leave leaflets or other materials unattended on the property; and
- (6) Not engage in activities which would interfere with the preferences afforded blind licenses under the Randolph-Sheppard Act (20 U.S.C. 107).
- (b) Permittees engaging in the solicitation of funds as authorized by \$101–20.401 shall display identification badges while on Federal property. Each badge shall indicate the permittee's name, address, telephone number, and organization.

### $\$\,101\text{--}20.409$ Non-affiliation with the Government.

The General Services Administration reserves the right to advise the public through signs or announcements of the presence of any permittees and of their nonaffiliation with the Federal Government.

#### Subpart 101–20.5—Sidewalk Installation, Repair, and Replacement

#### $\S 101-20.500$ Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains the regulations governing the installation, repair, and replacement of sidewalks around buildings, installations, properties, or grounds under the control of executive

agencies and owned by the United States within the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the territories and possessions of the United States, by reimbursement to a State or political subdivision thereof, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the territory or possession of the United States. They are issued with the approval of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

#### § 101-20.501 Responsibilities.

Upon prior consent of the property-holding agency, the State in which the property lies may perform or arrange for the installation, repair, and replacement of sidewalks, and obtain reimbursement therefor from the property-holding agency, or, if mutually agreed upon, the property-holding agency may contract or otherwise arrange for and pay directly for such installation, repair, and replacement.

#### §101-20.502 Standards.

Sidewalks shall be installed, repaired, or replaced with due consideration to the standards and specifications prescribed by the State or political subdivision thereof. However, where the property-holding agency determines that it is necessary, in order to achieve or retain architectural harmony with the surroundings, the property-holding agency may prescribe other standards and specifications.

#### PART 101–21—FEDERAL BUILDINGS FUND

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 486(c); 40 U.S.C. 490(j) (The Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, Sec. 205(c) and 210(j), 63 Stat. 390 and 86 Stat. 219; (40 U.S.C. 486(c) and 40 U.S.C. 490(j), respectively).

Source: 66 FR 23169, May 8, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-21.000 Cross-reference to the Federal Management Regulation (FMR) (41 CFR chapter 102, parts 102-1 through 102-220.)

For information previously contained in this part, see FMR part 85 (41 CFR part 102-85).

#### Ch. 101, Subch. D, App.

#### APPENDIX TO SUBCHAPTER D—TEMPORARY REGULATIONS

[EDITORIAL NOTE: The following is a list of temporary regulations, except delegations of authority, which relate to Federal property management and are in effect as of the revision date of this volume. The full text of these temporary regulations appears following this table.]

FPMR Temp. Reg.	Subject	Expires	FR Publication
D-1	Assignment and utilization of space.		62 FR 42070, Aug. 5, 1997

#### FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS; INTERIM RULE D-1

#### Supplement 1

To: Heads of Federal Agencies Subject: Assignment and utilization of space

- 1. Purpose. This interim rule, initially published in the FEDERAL REGISTER March 7, 1996, began the process of replacing part 101-17 of the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR). The rule repealed the outdated and superseded permanent FPMR part 101-17 and provided new guidance concerning the location of Federal facilities in urban areas. The rule expired on March 7, 1997. This supplement extends the interim rule indefi-
- 2. Effective date. March 8, 1997. Comments should be submitted on or before 30 calendar days following publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.
- 3. Comments. Comments should be submitted to the General Services Administration, Public Buildings Service, Office of Property Adquisition and Realty Services (PE), Washington, DC 20405.
- 4. Effect on other directives. This interim rule amends 41 CFR part 101-17 by deleting all subparts and sections in their entirety and by adding a new §101-17.205 entitled "Location of Space."

Dated: April 21, 1992.

David J. Barram,

Acting Administrator of General Services

#### ATTACHMENT A

"Subchapter D-Public Buildings and Space

#### PART 101-17—ASSIGNMENT AND UTILIZATION OF SPACE

#### §101-17.000 Scope of part.

For more information on location of space, see 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82. To the extent that any policy statements in this part are inconsistent with the policy statement in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82, the policy statements in 41 CFR parts 102-71 through 102-82 are controlling.

#### §101-17.205 Location of space

(a) Each Federal agency is responsible for identifying its geographic service area and the delineated area within which it wishes to locate specific activities, consistent with its mission and program requirements, and in accordance with all applicable statutes, reg-

- ulations and policies. Specifically, under the Rural Development Act of 1972, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §3122, agencies are required to give first priority to the location of new offices and other facilities in rural areas. When agency mission and program requirements call for location in an urban area, agencies must comply with Executive Order 12072. August 16, 1978, 3 CFR 213 (1979), which requires that first consideration be given to central business areas (CBAs) and other designated areas. The agency shall submit to GSA a written statement explaining the basis for the delineated area.
- (b) GSA shall survey agencies' mission, housing, and location requirements in a community and include these considerations in community-based policies and plans. These plans shall provide for the location of federally-owned and leased facilities, and other interests in real property including purchases, at locations which represent the best overall value to the Government consistent with agency requirements.
- (c) Whenever practicable and cost-effective, GSA will consolidate elements of the same agency or multiple agencies in order to achieve the economic and programmatic benefits of consolidation.
- (d)(1) GSA will consult with local officials and other appropriate Government officials and consider their recommendations for, and review of, general areas of possible space or site acquisition. GSA will advise local officials of the availability of data on GSA plans and programs, and will agree upon the exchange of planning information with local officials. GSA will consult with local officials to identify CBAs.
- (2) With respect to an agency's request for space in an urban area, GSA shall provide appropriate Federal, State, regional, and local officials such notice as will keep them reasonably informed about GSA's proposed space action. For all proposed space actions with delineated areas either partially or wholly outside the CBA, GSA shall consult with such officials by providing them with written notice, by affording them a proper opportunity to respond, and by considering all recommendations for and objections to the proposed space action. All contacts with such officials relating to proposed space actions must be appropriately documented in the official procurement file.

#### **Federal Property Management Regulations**

- (e) GSA is responsible for reviewing an agency's delineated area to confirm that, where appropriate, there is maximum use of existing Government-controlled space and that established boundaries provide competition when acquiring leased space.
- (f) In satisfying agency requirements in an urban area, GSA will review an agency requested delineated area to ensure that the area is within the CBA. If the delineated area requested is outside the CBA, in whole or part, an agency must provide written justification to GSA setting forth facts and considerations sufficient to demonstrate that first consideration has been given to the CBA and to support the determination that the agency program function(s) involved cannot be efficiently performed within the CBA.
- (g) Agency justifications for locating outside CBAs must address, at a minimum, the efficient performance of the missions and programs of the agencies, the nature and function of the facilities involved, the convenience of the public served, and the maintenance and improvement of safe and healthful working conditions for employees.
- (h) GSA is responsible for approving the final delineated area. As the procuring agency, GSA must conduct all acquisitions in accordance with the requirements of all applicable laws, regulations, and Executive orders. GSA will review the identified delineated area to confirm its compliance with all applicable laws, regulations, and Executive orders, including the Rural Development Act of 1972, as amended, the Competition in Contracting Act, as amended, 41 U.S.C. §§252-266, and Executive Order 12072.
- (i) Executive Order 12072 provides that "space assignments shall take into account the management needs for consolidation of agencies or activities in common or adjacent space in order to improve administration and management and effect economies." Justifications that rely on consolidation or adjacency requirements will be carefully reviewed for legitimacy.
- (j) Executive Order 12072 directs the Administrator of General Services to "[e]nsure, in cooperation with the heads of Executive agencies, that their essential space requirements are met in a manner that is economically feasible and prudent." Justifications that rely on budget or other fiscal restraints for locating outside the CBA will be carefully reviewed for legitimacy.
- (k) Justifications based on executive or personnel preferences or other matters which do not have a material and significant adverse impact on the efficient performance of agency program functions are not acceptable
- (1) In accordance with the Competition in Contracting Act, GSA may consider whether restricting the delineated area to the CBA will provide for competition when acquiring

- leased space. Where it is determined that an acquisition should not be restricted to the CBA, GSA may expand the delineated area in consultation with the requesting agency and local officials. The CBA must continue to be included in such an expanded area.
- (m) If, based on its review of an agency's requested delineated area, GSA concludes that changes are appropriate, GSA will discuss its recommended changes with the requesting agency. If after discussions the requesting agency does not agree with GSA's delineated area recommendation, the agency may take the steps described below. If an agency elects to request a review of the GSA's delineated area recommendation, GSA will continue to work on the requirements development and other activities related to the requesting agency's space request. GSA will not issue a solicitation to satisfy an agency's space request until all requested reviews have been resolved.
- (1) For space actions of less than 25,000 square feet, an agency may request a review of GSA's delineated area recommendation by submitting a written request to the responsible Assistant Regional Administrator for the Public Buildings Service. The request for review must state all facts and other considerations and must justify the requesting agency's proposed delineated area in light of Executive Order 12072 and other applicable statutes, regulations, and policies. The Assistant Regional Administrator will issue a decision within fifteen (15) working days. The decision of the Assistant Regional Administrator will be final and conclusive.
- (2) For space actions of 25,000 square feet or greater, a requesting agency may request a review of GSA's delineated area recommendation by submitting a written request to the Commissioner of the Public Buildings Service that the matter be referred to an interagency council for decision. The interagency council will be established specifically to consider the appeal and will be comprised of the Administrator of General Services or his/her designee, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or his/her designee, and such other Federal official(s) as the Administrator may appoint.
- (n) The presence of the Federal Government in the National Capital Region (NCR) is such that the distribution of Federal installations will continue to be a major influence in the extent and character of development. These policies shall be applied in the GSA National Capital Region, in conjunction with regional policies established by the National Capital Planning Commission and consistent with the general purposes of the National Capital Planning Act of 1959 (66 Stat. 781), as amended. These policies shall guide the development of strategic plans for the housing of Federal agencies within the National Capital Region.

#### 41 CFR Ch. 101 (7-1-02 Edition)

#### Ch. 101, Subch. D, App.

- (o) Consistent with the policies cited in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (e) above, the use of buildings of historic architectural, or cultural significance within the meaning of section 105 of the Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 (90 Stat. 2505) will be considered as alternative sources for meeting Federal space needs.
- (p) As used in §101-17.205, the following terms have the following meanings:
- (1) "CBA" means the centralized community business area and adjacent areas of similar character, including other specific areas which may be recommended by local officials in accordance with Executive order 12072.
- (2) "Delineated area" means the specific boundaries within which space will be obtained to satisfy an agency space requirement.
- (3) "Rural area" means any area that (i) is within a city or town if the city or town has a population of less than 10,000 or (ii) is not within the outer boundaries of a city or town if the city or town has a population of 50,000 or more and if the adjacent urbanized and urbanizing areas have a population density of more than 100 per square mile.

- (4) "Urban area" means any Metropolitan Area (MA) as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and any non-MA that meets one of the following criteria:
- (i) A geographical area within the jurisdiction of any incorporated city, town, borough, village, or other unit of general local government, except county or parish, having a population of 10,000 or more inhabitants.
- (ii) That portion of the geographical area within the jurisdiction of any county, town, township, or similar governmental entity which contains no incorporated unit of general local government, but has a population density equal to or exceeding 1,500 inhabitants per square mile; or
- (iii) That portion of any geographical area having a population density equal to or exceeding 1,500 inhabitants per square mile and situated adjacent to the boundary of any incorporated unit of general local government which has a population of 10,000 or more inhabitants. (Reference: Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, 40 U.S.C. 535.)

[39 FR 23196, June 27, 1974, as amended at 66 FR 5359, Jan. 18, 2001]

#### SUBCHAPTER E—SUPPLY AND PROCUREMENT

### PARTS 101-22—101-24 [RESERVED] PART 101-25-GENERAL

Sec.

101-25.000 Scope of subchapter.

101-25.001 Scope of part.

#### Subpart 101–25.1—General Policies

- 101-25.100 Use of Government personal property and nonpersonal services.
- 101-25.101 Criteria for determining method of supply.
- 101–25.101–1 General. 101–25.101–2 Supply through storage and issue.
- 101-25.101-3 Supply through consolidated purchase for direct delivery to use points.
- 101-25.101-4 Supply through indefinite quantity requirement contracts.
- 101-25.101-5 Supply through local purchase.
- 101-25.102 Exchange or sale of personal property for replacement purposes.
- 101-25.103 Promotional materials, trading stamps, or bonus goods.
- 101-25.103-1 General.
- $\begin{array}{lll} 101\text{--}25.103\text{--}2 & [Reserved] \\ 101\text{--}25.103\text{--}3 & Trading stamps or bonus goods \\ \end{array}$ received from contractors.
- 101-25.103-4 Disposition of promotional materials, trading stamps, or bonus goods
- 101-25.104 Acquisition of office furniture and office machines.
- 101-25.104-1 Redistribution, repair, or rehabilitation.
- 101-25.105 [Reserved]
- 101-25.106 Servicing of office machines.
- 101-25.107 Guidelines for requisitioning and proper use of consumable or low cost items.
- 101-25.108 Multiyear subscriptions for publications.
- 101-25.109 Laboratory and research equipment.
- 101-25.109-1 Identification of idle equipment.
- 101-25.109-2 Equipment pools.
- 101-25.110 Tire identification/registration program.
- 101-25.110-1 [Reserved]
- 101-25.110-2 Tires obtained through Federal Supply Schedules or regional term contracts.
- 101-25.110-3 Tires accompanying new motor vehicles.
- 101-25.110-4 Recordkeeping responsibilities.
- 101-25.111 Environmental impact policy.
- 101-25.112 Energy conservation policy.
- 101-25.113 [Reserved]

101-25.114 Supply management surveys and assistance.

#### Subpart 101-25.2—Interagency Purchase Assignments

- 101-25.201 General.
- 101-25.202 Factors to be used to determine assignment of purchase responsibility.
- 101-25.203 Centralized purchases by GSA.
- 101-25.204 Centralized purchases by designated executive agencies under authority delegated by the Administrator of General Services.
- 101-25.205 Arrangement for performance of purchasing functions other than centralized.
- 101-25.206 Independent purchases by executive agencies

#### Subpart 101-25.3—Use Standards

- 101-25 301 General
- 101-25.302 Office furniture, furnishings, and equipment.
- 101-25.302-1 [Reserved]
- 101-25.302-2 Filing cabinets.
- 101-25.302-3-101-25.302-4 [Reserved]
- 101-25.302-5 Carpeting.
- 101-25.302-6 [Reserved]
- 101-25.302-7 Draperies.

#### Subpart 101-25.4—Replacement Standards

- 101-25.401 General.
- 101-25.402 Motor vehicles.
- 101-25.403 [Reserved]
- 101-25.404 Furniture.
- 101-25.404-1 Limitation.
- 101-25.405 Materials handling equipment.

#### Subpart 101-25.5—Purchase or Lease **Determinations**

101-25.500 Cross-reference to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) (48 CFR chapter 1, parts 1-99).

#### Subparts 101-25.6—101-25.49 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Sec. 205(c), 63 Stat. 390; 40 U.S.C. 486(c).

#### § 101-25.000 Scope of subchapter.

This subchapter provides policies and guidelines pertaining to the general area of supply management designed to support the logistical programs of the Federal Government. It consists of parts 101-25 through 101-34 and provides

#### § 101-25.001

for applicability of coverage within each of these several parts.

[29 FR 13256, Sept. 24, 1964]

#### §101-25.001 Scope of part.

This part provides policies and guidelines pertaining to subject matter in the general area of supply management which is not appropriate for coverage in other parts of this subchapter E.

[29 FR 13256, Sept. 24, 1964]

### Subpart 101–25.1—General Policies

SOURCE: 29 FR 13256, Sept. 24, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

# § 101-25.100 Use of Government personal property and nonpersonal services.

Except in emergencies, Government personal property and nonpersonal services shall be used only for those purposes for which they were obtained or contracted for or other officially designated purposes. Emergency conditions are those threatening loss of life and property. As used in this section nonpersonal services means those contractual services, other than personal and professional services (as defined in 40 U.S.C. 472). This includes property and services on interagency loan as well as property leased by agencies. Agency heads shall ensure that the provisions of this §101-25.100 are enforced to restrict the use of Government property/services to officially designated activities.

[40 FR 29818, July 16, 1975]

### § 101-25.101 Criteria for determining method of supply.

#### § 101-25.101-1 General.

- (a) This §101–25.101 prescribes general criteria governing selection of the appropriate methods of supply to be utilized in meeting the planned requirements of the Government. It is directly applicable to executive agencies, and other Federal agencies are requested to observe these criteria in conducting their supply operations.
- (b) As used in this \$101-25.101, the term *use point* means a storeroom or other redistribution point where sup-

plies, materials, or equipment representing more than a 30-day supply are maintained primarily for issue directly to consumers within the local area, as distinguished from storage points where supplies and equipment are issued to redistribution points.

### § 101-25.101-2 Supply through storage and issue.

The following criteria shall govern in determining whether an item can be most advantageously supplied through storage and issue to use points:

- (a) The item shall be physically adaptable to storage and issue and of such a character that it is feasible to forecast overall requirements of the use points served with reasonable accuracy:
- (b) Rate of use and frequency of ordering at use points shall be sufficient to warrant storage and issue;
- (c) The rate of deterioration or obsolescence shall be sufficiently low to avoid unnecessary loss; and
- (d) Conditions exist where any of the following factors require supply through storage and issue (except that dangerous commodities of high weight and density, or commodities highly susceptible to damage normally should not be considered for supply through storage and issue unless one or more of such factors are determined to be of overriding importance)—
- (1) Where price advantage through bulk buying is sufficient to render storage and issue more economical, all costs, both direct and indirect, considered.
- (2) Where close inspection or testing is necessary to secure quality, or where repetitive inspection and test of small lots are prohibitive from the standpoint of cost or potential urgency of need.
- (3) Where advance purchase and storage are necessitated by long procurement leadtime.
- (4) Where an item is of special manufacture or design and is not readily available from commercial sources.
- (5) Where an adequate industry distribution system does not exist to assure availability at use point.
- (6) Where volume purchases are necessary to secure timely deliveries and advantageous prices.

- (7) Where market conditions are such that supply through storage and issue is required to assure adequate supply.
- (8) Where stocking of supplies and equipment necessary for implementation of emergency plans is required for an indefinite period.

# \$101-25.101-3 Supply through consolidated purchase for direct delivery to use points.

The following criteria shall govern in determining whether an item can be most advantageously supplied through consolidated purchase for direct delivery to use points:

- (a) The items shall be equipment or supply items of such a character that it is feasible to forecast requirements for delivery to specific use points; and
- (b) Conditions exist where any of the following factors requires consolidated purchasing of such items for direct delivery to use points—
- (1) Where greatest price advantage, both direct and indirect costs considered, is obtainable through large definite quantity purchasing.
- (2) Where an item is of special manufacture or design and is not readily available from commercial sources.
- (3) Where market conditions are such that central procurement is required to assure adequate supply.
- (4) Where contracts for production quantities are necessary to secure timely deliveries and advantageous prices.
- (5) Where the quantity is large enough to assure lowest transportation costs or, conversely, where transportation costs for small quantity redistribution are so excessive that it is not feasible to store and issue the items.

#### § 101-25.101-4 Supply through indefinite quantity requirement contracts.

The following criteria shall govern in determining whether an item can be most advantageously supplied through the medium of indefinite quantity requirement contracts covering specific periods and providing for delivery to use points as needs arise:

- (a) The item shall be such a character that—
- (1) Handling on a storage and issue basis is not economically sound, under the criteria prescribed in §101-25.101-2;

- (2) Rate of use and frequency of ordering at use points is estimated to be sufficient to warrant the making of indefinite quantity requirement contracts:
- (3) It is either not feasible to forecast definite requirements for delivery to specific use points (as in the case of new items initially being introduced into a supply system), or no advantage accrues doing so; and
- (b) Industry distribution facilities are adequate properly to serve the use points involved; and
- (c) Conditions exist where any of the following factors requires the maintaining of indefinite quantity requirements contracts—
- (1) Advantage to the Government is greater than would be secured by definite quantity procurements by individual offices or agencies (the determining consideration being one of overall economy to the Government, rather than one of direct comparison of unit prices of individual items obtainable through other methods of supply); or no known procurement economies would be effected but the requirements of offices of agencies can best be served by indefinite quantity requirements contracts.
- (2) Acute competitive bidding problems exist because of highly technical matters which can best be met on a centralized contracting basis.
- (3) The item is proprietary or so complex in design, function, or operation as to be noncompetitive and procurement can best be performed on a centralized contracting basis.

### § 101-25.101-5 Supply through local purchase.

The following criteria shall govern in determining whether an item should be supplied through local purchase:

- (a) Urgency of need requires local purchase to assure prompt delivery;
- (b) The items are perishable or subject to rapid deterioration which will not permit delay incident to shipment from distant points;
- (c) The local purchase is within applicable limitation established by the agency head; or
- (d) Local purchase will produce the greatest economy to the Government.

#### § 101-25.102

# § 101-25.102 Exchange or sale of personal property for replacement purposes.

Policies and methods governing executive agencies in exercising the authority granted under section 201(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 481(c)), are prescribed in part 101-46

[31 FR 4997, Mar. 26, 1966]

### § 101-25.103 Promotional materials, trading stamps, or bonus goods.

#### §101-25.103-1 General.

Federal agencies in a position to receive promotional materials, trading stamps, or bonus goods shall establish internal procedures for the receipt and disposition of these gratuities in accordance with §101–25.103. The procedures shall provide for a minimum of administrative and accounting controls.

[48 FR 48232, Oct. 18, 1983]

#### §101-25.103-2 [Reserved]

#### § 101-25.103-3 Trading stamps or bonus goods received from contractors.

When contracts contain a price reduction clause, any method (such as trading stamps or bonus goods) by which the price of a commodity or service is effectively reduced shall constitute a price reduction. Temporary or promotional price reductions are to be made available to contracting officers under the same terms and conditions as to other customers. Procuring activities, however, rather than accept trading stamps and bonus goods, shall attempt to deduct the cost of such items from the contract price. If obtaining such a price reduction is not possible, the contracting officer shall document the contract file to that effect and dispose of the items as provided in §101-25.103.4.

[48 FR 48232, Oct. 18, 1983]

# § 101-25.103-4 Disposition of promotional materials, trading stamps, or bonus goods.

(a) Agencies shall, through the lowest appropriate activity, arrange for transfer of promotional materials, trading stamps, or bonus goods, without reimbursement in accordance with internal agency procedures to a nearby Federal hospital or similar institution operated, managed, or supervised by the Department of Defense (DOD) or the Veterans Administration (VA) when:

- (1) The contract does not contain a price reduction clause, or
- (2) The contractor refuses to grant a price reduction, and
- (3) It is deemed practical and in the best interest of the Government to accept such promotional items as a price reduction, and
- (4) The procuring or receiving agency has no practical use for the promotional items.
- (b) Before transferring promotional materials, trading stamps, or bonus goods to the above Federal institutions, it must be determined that the proposed recipient is prepared to receive and use such items. If these items cannot be used by the receiving agency or a medical facility, they should be disposed of in accordance with 41 CFR 101-43, 44 and 45.

[48 FR 48232, Oct. 18, 1983]

#### § 101-25.104 Acquisition of office furniture and office machines.

Each executive agency shall make a determination as to whether the requirements of the agency can be met through the utilization of already owned items prior to the acquisition of new furniture or office machines. The acquisition of new items shall be limited to those requirements which are considered absolutely essential and shall not include upgrading to improve appearance, office decor, or status, or to satisfy the desire for the latest design or more expensive lines.

(a) Generally acquisition of additional furniture or office machines from any source will be authorized only under the following circumstances, limited to the least expensive lines which will meet the requirement (see §101–26.408 of this chapter with respect to items such as typewriters under Federal Supply Schedule contracts), and the justification for the agency file:

- (1) For essential requirements arising from quantitative increases in onboard employment which constitute the total requirement of any agency or major component thereof (e.g. bureau, service, office).
- (2) For essential requirements arising from a need not related to onboard employment increases but which are determined necessary to avoid impairment of program efficiency.
- (b) Each agency shall restrict replacement of furniture or office machines either to usable excess, rehabilitated, or the least expensive new lines available which will meet the requirement under the following circumstances, authority for which will meet the requirement under the following circumstances, authority for which shall be fully documented in the agency file:
- (1) Where the agency determines that the item is not economically repairable.
- (2) Where reductions in office space occupancy are accomplished through use of more convenient or smaller size furniture and the space economies thus achieved offset the cost of the furniture to be acquired.

[30 FR 5479, Apr. 16, 1965, as amended at 42 FR 1031, Jan. 5, 1977]

### § 101-25.104-1 Redistribution, repair, or rehabilitation.

Prior to the purchase of new office furniture and office machines, agencies shall fulfill needs insofar as practicable through redistribution, repair, or rehabilitation of already owned furniture and office machines. In furtherance of the use of rehabilitated furniture and office machines, agencies shall review inventories on a continuing basis to ascertain those items which can be economically rehabilitated and institute programs for their orderly repair and rehabilitation. All such items which are not required for immediate needs shall be reported as excess.

[42 FR 1031, Jan. 5, 1977]

#### § 101-25.105 [Reserved]

### § 101-25.106 Servicing of office machines.

(a) The determination as to whether office machines are to be serviced by

use of annual maintenance contracts or per-call arrangements shall be made in each case after comparison of the relative cost affecting specific types of equipment in a particular location and consideration of the factors set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

- (b) Prior to making the determination required by paragraph (a) of this section, consideration shall be given to:
  - (1) Standard of performance required;
  - (2) Degree of reliability needed;
- (3) Environmental factors; i.e., dusty surroundings or other unfavorable conditions;
- (4) Proximity to available repair facilities:
- (5) Past experience with service facility; i.e., reputation, performance record, quality of work, etc.;
- (6) Daily use (heavy or light) and operator's care of machine;
- (7) Age and performance record of machine:
- (8) Machine inventory in relation to operating needs; i.e., availability of reserve machine in case of breakdown;
- (9) Number of machines; including overall frequency of repairs required;
- (10) Security restrictions, if any; and
- (11) Other pertinent factors.

[31 FR 14260, Nov. 4, 1966]

#### § 101-25.107 Guidelines for requisitioning and proper use of consumable or low cost items.

Consumable and low value items in inventory (cupboard stocks are not considered inventory) are subject to accounting and inventory record controls in accordance with applicable provisions of law and the principles and standards prescribed by the General Accounting Office, 2 GAO 12.5. Normally, however, the systems of control for such property cease at the time of issuance from a warehouse or storeroom to the consumer.

(a) The guidelines set forth in this \$101-25.107 are considered minimum to assure proper use of consumable or low cost items by individuals, subsequent to issue from accountable records and termination of formal accountability. Consumable items, for the purpose of this section, are considered to include those items actually consumed in use (e.g., pads and pencils) and those items

#### § 101-25.108

required in performance of duties but for which, primarily by reason of the low value involved, no formal accountability is maintained after issue, and are generally referred to as "expendable."

- (b) Approval of requisitions for replenishment of cupboard storeroom stocks should be restricted to officials at a responsible supervisory level to ensure that supply requirements are justified on the basis of essentiality and quantity. Where requisitions are not required, such as in obtaining items from GSA customer supply centers, informal "shopping lists" should be approved at the same level.
- (c) Adequate safeguards and controls should be established to assure that issues of expendable supplies are made for official use only. In appropriate situations, this will include identification of individuals to whom expendable supplies have been issued. Experience has indicated, also, that certain items of expendables should not be displayed either at seasonal periods of the year or on a permanent basis.
- (d) The items listed below have from experience proven to be personally attractive and particularly susceptible to being used for other than official duties. Agencies should give special attention to these and any other consumable or low cost items when issues are excessive when compared with normal program needs.

Attache cases, Ball point pens and refills, Brief cases, Binders, Carbon paper, Dictionaries, Felt tip markers, Felt tip pens and refills, File folders, Letterex, Letter openers, Pads (paper), Paper clips, Pencils, Pencil sharpeners, Portfolios (leather, plastic, and writing pads), Rubber bands, Rulers, Scissors, Spray paint and lacquer, Staplers, Staples, Staple removers, Tape dispensers, Transparent tape, Typewriter ribbons

[32 FR 4413, Mar. 23, 1967, as amended at 42 FR 1031, Jan. 5, 1977; 51 FR 13498, Apr. 21, 1986]

### § 101-25.108 Multiyear subscriptions for publications.

Subscriptions for periodicals, newspapers, and other publications for which it is known in advance that a continuing requirement exists should be for multiple years rather than for a single year where such method is ad-

vantageous for the purpose of economy or otherwise. Where various bureaus or offices in the same agency are subscribing to the same publication, consideration shall be given to consolidating these requirements, to the extent practical, on an agency-wide basis and on a multiyear basis. Payment covering issues to be delivered during the entire subscription period may be made in advance from currently available appropriations (31 U.S.C. 530a).

[33 FR 17140, Nov. 19, 1968]

### § 101-25.109 Laboratory and research equipment.

- (a) This section prescribes controls for use by Federal agencies in managing laboratory and research equipment in Federal laboratories. Agencies may establish such additional controls as are appropriate to increase the use of already-owned equipment instead of procuring similar equipment.
- (b) The term Federal laboratory, as used in this section, means any laboratory or laboratory facility in any Government-owned or -leased building which is equipped and/or used for scientific research, testing, or analysis, except clinical laboratories operating in direct support of Federal health care programs. To the extent practicable, agencies should observe the provisions of this section with regard to commercial laboratories and laboratory facilities which operate under contract with the Government and use Government-furnished equipment.

[43 FR 29004, July 5, 1978]

### § 101–25.109–1 Identification of idle equipment.

- (a) The provisions of this §101–25.109–1 apply to all Federal laboratories regardless of size.
- (b) Inspection tours of Federal laboratories shall be conducted on a scheduled basis, annually, if feasible, but no less than every 2 years, for the purpose of identifying idle and unneeded laboratory and research equipment. Following each tour, a report of findings shall be prepared by the inspection team and, as determined by the agency head or his designee,

submitted to the head of the laboratory or to a higher agency official having laboratories management responsibility. Equipment identified by the inspection team as idle or unneeded shall be reassigned as needed within the laboratory, placed in an equipment pool, or declared excess and made available to other agencies in accordance with part 101-43.

- (c) Laboratory inspection teams shall be comprised of senior program management, property management, and scientific personnel who are familiar with the plans and programs of the laboratory(ies) and who have a knowledge of laboratory and research equipment utilization. As determined by the agency head or his designee, members of an inspection team shall be appointed by either the head of the laboratory or a higher agency official having laboratories management responsibility.
- (d) The agency head or his designee shall ensure compliance by responsible personnel with the requirements of this \$101-25.109-1 and shall require that periodic independent reviews of walkthrough procedures employed in Federal laboratories under his control be conducted to determine their effectiveness and to effect modifications as appropriate.

 $[43 \; \mathrm{FR} \; 29004, \; \mathrm{July} \; 5, \; 1978]$ 

#### $\S 101-25.109-2$ Equipment pools.

- (a) The provisions of this §101–25.109–2 apply to Federal laboratories which occupy an area of 10,000 square feet or more and employ 25 or more technical or scientific personnel.
- (b) Equipment pools shall be established in Federal laboratories so that laboratory and research equipment can be shared or allocated on a temporary basis to laboratory activities and individuals whose average use does not warrant the assignment of the equipment on a permanent basis. In determining the number and location of equipment pools, consideration shall be given to economy of operation, mobility of equipment, accessibility to users, frequency of use of the equipment, and impact on research programs. Pooling operations should begin expeditiously, within 120 days, if feasible, following decisions regarding the number and location of pools. If it is determined that

- an equipment pool would not be practical or economical or for any other reason is not needed at a particular laboratory, a written report supporting that determination shall be submitted to the agency head or his designee. Federal laboratories which do not meet the size and staffing criteria in §101–25.109–2(a) should also establish equipment pools whenever feasible; however, these facilities need not submit written reports regarding determinations not to establish pools.
- (c) Where the establishment of a physical pool would be economically unfeasible due to excessive transportation and handling costs, limited personnel resources, or limited space, pooling may be accomplished by means of equipment listings. Consideration should be given to the establishment of a laboratory advisory committee consisting of technical and management personnel to determine the types of equipment to be shared or pooled and to identify equipment that is no longer required.
- (1) Equipment pools may also be used to fill requests for temporary replacements while permanently assigned equipment is being repaired or to provide equipment for new laboratories pending acquisition of permanent equipment.
- (2) Although specific pieces of laboratory equipment may not be available for assignment to equipment pools, they may be available for sharing or loan. Information concerning the availability of this equipment can be maintained at a central location such as the equipment pools.
- (d) Unless determined unnecessary by the agency head or his designee, each Federal laboratory operating equipment pools shall prepare and submit to the agency head or his designee an annual report concerning the use and effectiveness of equipment pooling.
- (e) The agency head or his designee shall ensure compliance by responsible personnel with the provisions of this \\$101-25.109-2 and shall require that periodic independent reviews of equipment pool operations in Federal laboratories under his control be conducted to determine their effectiveness

#### § 101-25.110

and to effect modifications as appropriate.

[43 FR 29004, July 5, 1978]

### § 101-25.110 Tire identification/registration program.

The regulations issued by the Department of Transportation in 49 CFR part 574, Tire Identification and Recordkeeping, require that tire manufacturers maintain or have maintained for them the name and address of tire purchasers, the identification number of each tire sold, and the name and address of the tire seller (or other means by which the manufacturer can identify the tire seller). In addition, distributors and dealers are required to furnish such data to manufacturers in connection with purchases made directly from them. GSA provides support to the Federal Government for tires, and therefore has prescribed the following procedures for tires purchased from or through GSA supply sources.

[53 FR 11848, Apr. 11, 1988]

#### §101-25.110-1 [Reserved]

#### § 101-25.110-2 Tires obtained through Federal Supply Schedules or regional term contracts.

When tire manufacturers ship tires direct against orders placed under Federal Supply Schedules, the tire manufacturer will record the name and address of the purchaser and the identification numbers of the tires involved.

[53 FR 11848, Apr. 11, 1988]

### § 101-25.110-3 Tires accompanying new motor vehicles.

The tire identifications and recordkeeping regulations issued by the Department of Transportation require each motor vehicle manufacturer or his designee to maintain a record of tires on or in each vehicle shipped by him together with the name and address of the first purchaser.

[37 FR 7794, Apr. 20, 1972]

### § 101-25.110-4 Recordkeeping responsibilities.

The effectiveness of the tire identification and recordkeeping regulations depends on the active support and co-

operation of all agencies to ensure that tires subject to a recall program are not to continue in service thereby endangering the lives of the occupants of the vehicle. Therefore, agencies should establish procedures for promptly identifying and locating all tires whether in storage or on vehicles so that advice from GSA, the tire manufacturer, or the vehicle manufacturer may be acted upon expeditiously.

[53 FR 11848, Apr. 11, 1988]

### § 101-25.111 Environmental impact policy.

(a) From time to time, Congress enacts legislation pertaining to the protection and enhancement of the Nation's environment; e.g., the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321). The objective of such legislation is, among other things, the improvement of the relationship between people and their environment and the lessening of hazards affecting their health and safety. It is the policy of the General Services Administration to appropriately implement the various provisions of these Acts of Congress as fully as statutory authority permits in support of the national policy.

(b) With respect to the procurement, management, and disposal of personal property, the implementation of national environmental policy is provided through amendments to the regulations of GSA, changes to Federal specifications and standards documents, as appropriate, and other actions as may be required when expediency is of prime importance. Further, the Federal regulatory agencies have imposed restrictions applicable to the procurement, use, and disposal of items supplied through the Federal supply system that are known to contain components or possess qualities that have an adverse impact on the environment or that result in creating unsafe or unhealthy working conditions. Each agency, therefore, shall take action as necessary to ensure that the objectives and directives of the National Environmental Policy Act, other environmental statutes, and applicable regulations are met; especially the directive that environmental concerns, effects, and values shall be given appropriate

consideration with economic and technical issues in decisionmaking. Action should include a continuing review of the FEDERAL REGISTER and issuances promulgated by the Federal regulatory agencies for guidance applicable to the procurement, use, and disposal of items that are known to contain components or to possess qualities that have an adverse impact on the environment or that result in creating unsafe or unhealthy working conditions.

[39 FR 24505, July 3, 1974]

### § 101-25.112 Energy conservation policy.

- (a) Agency officials responsible for procurement, management, and disposal of personal property and nonpersonal services shall ensure that pertinent procurement and property management documents reflect the policy set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, which has been established pursuant to Public Law 94-163, Energy Policy and Conservation Act.
- (b) With respect to the procurement or lease of personal property or nonpersonal services, which in operation consume energy or contribute to the conservation of energy, executive agencies shall promote energy conservation and energy efficiency by being responsive to the energy efficiency and/or conservation standards or goals prescribed by the U.S. Government.

[43 FR 8800, Mar. 3, 1978]

#### §101-25.113 [Reserved]

### §101-25.114 Supply management surveys and assistance.

Under the provisions of 40 U.S.C. 487, the General Services Administration will perform surveys and/or reviews of Government property and property management practices of executive agencies. These surveys or reviews will be conducted by the Federal Supply Service in connection with regular surveys and studies of agency supply management practices or when providing assistance in the development of agency property accounting systems. Written reports of findings and recommendations will be provided to agency heads.

[45 FR 41947, June 23, 1980]

## Subpart 101–25.2—Interagency Purchase Assignments

SOURCE: 29 FR 15991, Dec. 1, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 101-25.201 General.

- (a) This subpart prescribes the basic policy for interagency purchase assignments within the executive branch of the Government. It is directly applicable to executive agencies and concerns other Federal agencies in their purchasing from, through, or under contracts made by executive agencies.
- (b) The term *purchase assignment* as used in this subpart shall normally be considered to include performance of the following functions:
- (1) Arranging with requiring agencies for phased submission of requirements and procurement requisitions.
- (2) Soliciting and analyzing bids and negotiating, awarding, and executing contracts.
  - (3) General contract administration.
- (4) Arranging for inspection and delivery.
- (5) Promotion of a maximum practicable degree of standardization in specifications and establishment of Federal Specifications, when possible, in accordance with applicable regulations.
- (c) Notice of purchase assignments and applicable delegations of authority, made under the provisions of this subpart 101–25.2, shall be furnished to the General Accounting Office by GSA.

# § 101-25.202 Factors to be used to determine assignment of purchase responsibility.

With their consent or upon direction of the President, executive agencies will be designated and authorized by the Administrator of General Services exclusively, or with specified limited exceptions, to make purchases and contracts on a continuing basis for items or item groups of articles and services for the executive branch of the Government, after due consideration of the following factors, weighted as appropriate:

(a) Current or potential predominant use or consumption by a given agency.